Pictorial index

Search by illustration

1	For safety and security	Make sure to read through them	
2	Plug-in hybrid system	Plug-in hybrid system features, charging method, etc.	
3	Instrument cluster	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.	
4	Operation of each component	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.	
5	Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving	
6	Interior features	Usage of the interior features, etc.	
7	Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures	
8	When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency	
9	Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.	
	Index	Search by symptom	
	IIIIII	Search alphabetically	

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

For your information	8
Reading this manual	12
How to search	13
Pictorial index	14

## For safety and security

Before driving
_
Seat belts34
SRS airbags39
Exhaust gas precautions50
1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system51
Riding with children53
Child restraint systems54
1-3. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system74
Double locking system86
Alarm87

## 2 Plug-in hybrid system

	<b>_</b>
2-1.	
	Plug-in hybrid system
	features94
	Plug-in hybrid system
	precautions 107
	Plug-in hybrid vehicle
	driving tips 114
	EV driving range 117
2-2.	Charging
	Charging equipment 119
	Charging cable 124
	Smart lid & connector
	locking system 134
	Power sources that
	can be used 143
	Charging methods 146
	Charging tips 151
	Things to know before
	charging 154
	How to charge 159
	Using the charging timer
	function 170
	Solar charging system 182
	When normal charging
	cannot be carried out 186

### 3 Instrument cluster

#### 3. Instrument cluster

Combination meter	.198
Warning lights and	
indicators	208
Main display	.216
Multi-information display	224
Head-up display	.258
Energy monitor/	
consumption screen	.265

# Operation of each component

4

4-1.	Key information
	Keys272
4-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors
	Side doors277
	Back door282
	Smart entry & start system287
4-3.	Adjusting the seats
	Front seats
	Rear seats
	Head restraints337
4-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
	Steering wheel
	Inside rear view mirror342
	Outside rear view
	mirrors344
4-5.	Opening and closing the windows
	Power windows346

## 5 Driving

5-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle 352
	Cargo and luggage 364
	Trailer towing 366
5-2.	Driving procedures
	Power (ignition) switch 367
	Hybrid transmission
	Turn signal lever 379
	Parking brake 380
5-3.	Operating the lights
	and wipers
	Headlight switch 381
	AHS (Adaptive High-beam
	System)
	Fog light switch 391
	Windshield wipers and
	washer 392
5-4.	Refueling
	Opening the fuel tank
	сар 395

# 5-5. Using the driving support systems

	Toyota Safety Sense
	PCS (Pre-Collision
	System)411
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert
	with steering control)423
	RSA (Road Sign Assist)433
	Dynamic radar cruise
	control with full-speed
	range438
	Driving mode select
	switch453
	Speed limiter455
	BSM
	(Blind Spot Monitor)458
	The Blind Spot Monitor
	function466
	• The Rear Crossing
	Traffic Alert function470
	Toyota parking
	assist-sensor476
	Parking Support Brake function
	S-IPA (Simple Intelligent
	Parking Assist System)500
	• •
	Driving assist systems535
5-6.	Driving tips

Winter driving tips ......542

## 6 Interior features

Using the air conditioning system and defogger	
Automatic air conditioning system	
Remote Air Conditioning System 560	
Seat heaters 564	
Using the interior lights	
Interior lights list	
Using the storage features	
List of storage features	
features	
Other interior features 580 • Sun visors 580	
• Vanity mirrors	
Power outlets 581	
Wireless charger 582	
• Armrest 588	
Coat hooks588     Assist grips589	

### 5

## 7 Maintenance and care

7-1.	Maintenance and care
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle exterior592
	Cleaning and protecting
	the vehicle interior598
7-2.	Maintenance
	Maintenance
	requirements604
7-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance
	Do-it-yourself service
	precautions607
	Hood610
	Positioning a floor jack612
	Engine compartment613
	Tires626
	Tire inflation pressure641
	Wheels643
	Replacing the tire646
	Air conditioning filter658
	Wiper insert
	replacement662
	Electronic key battery665
	Checking and replacing
	fuses668
	Light bulbs672

## 8 When trouble arises

8-1.	Essential information
	Emergency flashers 680
	If your vehicle has to
	be stopped in an
	emergency 681
	If the vehicle is trapped in
	rising water 682
8-2.	Steps to take in an
	emergency
	If your vehicle needs
	to be towed
	If you think something is
	wrong
	If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer
	sounds 690
	If a warning message is
	displayed
	If you have a flat tire
	If the hybrid system will
	not start
	If the electronic key does
	not operate properly 727
	If the 12-volt battery is
	discharged731
	If your vehicle
	overheats737
	If the vehicle becomes
	stuck742



## 9 Vehicle specifications

### **9-1. Specifications** Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.).......746 Fuel information ......756

- 9-2. Customization Customizable features ......758
- 9-3. Initialization Items to initialize ......767

#### Index

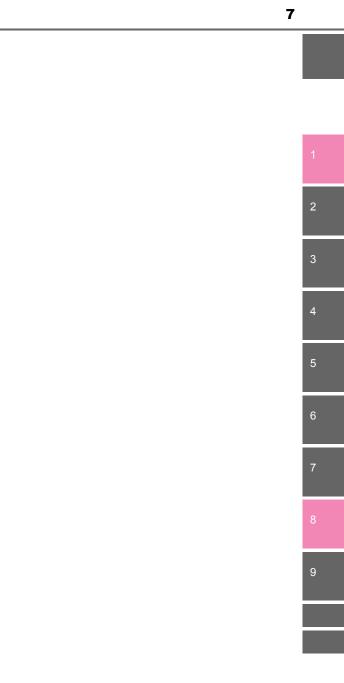
What to do if	
(Troubleshooting)770	
Alphabetical index774	

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual".

- Navigation system
- Audio/visual system
- Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
- Panoramic view monitor
- (for cellular phone)Toyota parking assist monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium www.toyota-europe.com

6



## For your information

#### Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

#### Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

Both genuine Toyota and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Toyota parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota recommends that genuine Toyota parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used. Toyota cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Toyota spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

#### Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Toyota Safety Sense
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

#### Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and precollision system
- · Hybrid battery (traction battery) status
- Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit.
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

#### Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, before you scrap your vehicle.

10

#### WARNING

#### General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

#### General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

## **Reading this manual**

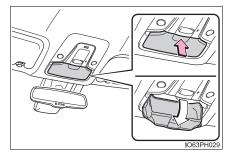
#### WARNING:

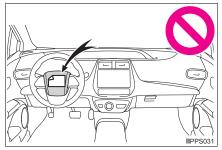
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

## NOTICE:

Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

- $1_{2_3}$  ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.
- Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
- □ Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).
- Indicates the component or position being explained.
- Means "Do not", "Do not do this", or "Do not let this happen".

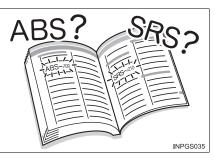




## How to search

## Searching by name

• Alphabetical index ..... P. 774



- Searching by installation position
  - Pictorial index..... P. 14

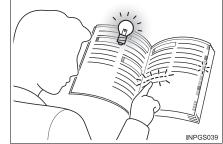


- Searching by symptom or sound
  - What to do if... (Troubleshooting)...... P. 770



Table of contents ..... P. 2





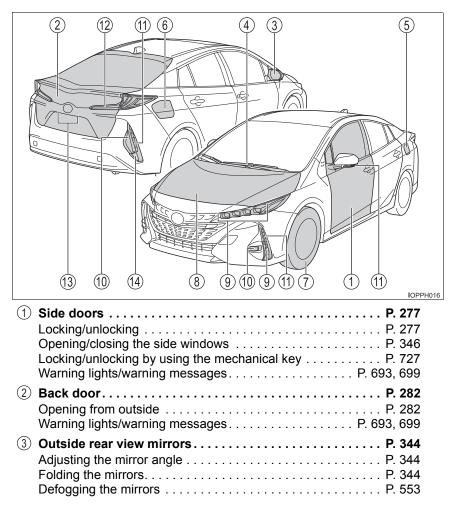
### 13

#### 14

Pictorial index

## **Pictorial index**

#### Exterior



4	Windshield wipersP. 39Precautions against winter seasonP. 54Precautions against car washP. 59Replacing the wiper insertP. 66	42 94
5	Fuel filler doorP. 39Refueling methodP. 39Fuel type/fuel tank capacityP. 74	95
6	Charging port. P. 11 Charging method. P. 14	
7	TiresP. 62Replacing.P. 64Tire size/inflation pressure.P. 75Winter tires/tire chain.P. 54Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning systemP. 62Coping with flat tiresP. 70	46 55 42 26
8	Hood         P. 61           Opening         P. 61           Engine oil         P. 74           Coping with overheat         P. 73	10 49

#### Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving (Replacing method: P. 672, Watts: P. 755)

9	Headlights/front position lights/ daytime running lights	P. 3	81
(10)	Front fog lights/rear fog lights		
(11)	Turn signal lights	P. 3 <sup>.</sup>	79
(12)	Tail lights	P. 3	81
(13)	License plate lights	P. 3	81
(14)	Back-up lights	<b>р</b> 2 <sup>.</sup>	72
(14)	Back-up lights Shifting the shift position to R	P. 3 <sup>.</sup>	73

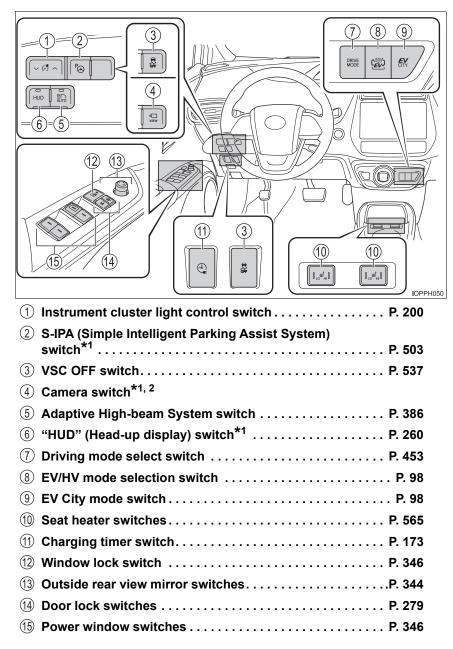
### (5) (9) (7)(8) (4) (12)(13) (14) (10)(11) (6)(1) (3)(2)IOPPH060 ① Power switch ..... P. 367 Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 367 Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 681 When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 725 Warning messages ..... P. 699 Changing the shift position ..... P. 373 Precautions against towing ..... P. 683 ③ P position switch ..... P. 374 Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light ..... P. 198, 200 Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 208 When the warning lights come on ..... P. 690

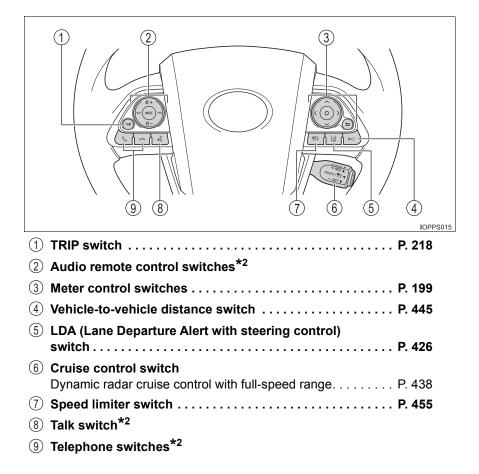
#### Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)

~		
(5)	Multi-information display P.	224
	Display P.	224
	Energy monitor P.	
	When the warning messages are displayed P.	
6	Parking brakeP.	380
0	Applying/releasing P.	
	Precautions against winter season P.	
	Warning buzzer P.	
(7)	Turn signal lever P.	379
-	Headlight switch P.	
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/	
	daytime running lights	381
	Front fog lights/rear fog lights P.	
(8)		
U	UsageP.	
	Adding washer fluid	
(9)	<b>.</b>	
9	Emergency flasher switch P.	
10	Fuel filler door opener	397
(11)	Hood lock release lever P.	610
(12)	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever P.	340
(13)		
$\bigcirc$		
	Usage P.	
$\sim$	Rear window defogger	553
(14)	Audio system*	

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

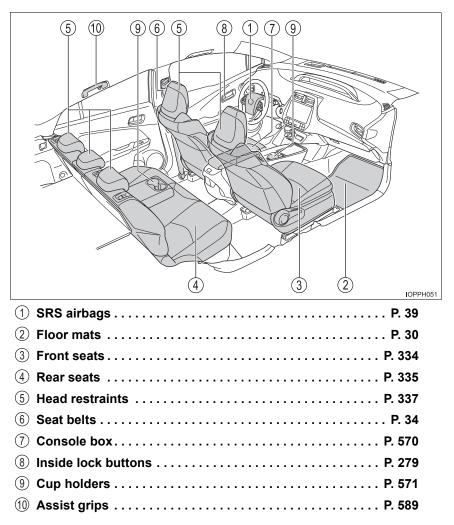
#### Switches (Left-hand drive vehicles)

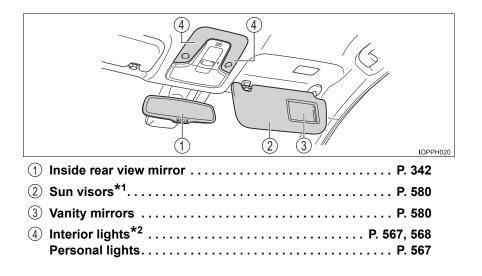




\*1: If equipped \*2: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

#### Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)





\*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 57)



 $^{\star2}$ : The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

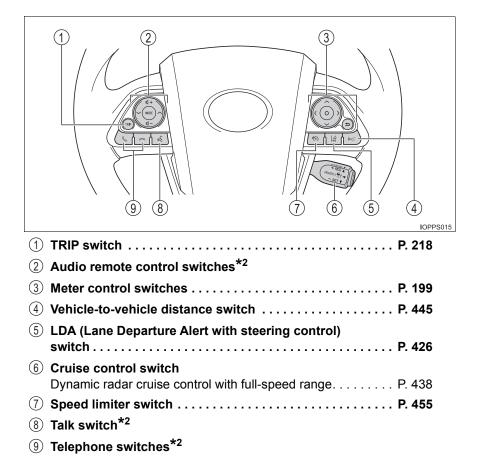
### (9)(5)(4)(7)(8) (1)ļŦ (14) (13) (2)(3)(6)(12)(11) (10)IOPPH052a ① Power switch ..... P. 367 Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes ..... P. 367 Emergency stop of the hybrid system ..... P. 681 When the hybrid system will not start ..... P. 725 Warning messages ..... P. 699 Changing the shift position ..... P. 373 Precautions against towing ..... P. 683 ③ P position switch ..... P. 374 Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument cluster light ..... P. 198, 200 Warning lights/indicator lights ..... P. 208 When the warning lights come on ..... P. 690

#### Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

(5)	Multi-information display I	P. 224
	Display I	P. 224
	Energy monitor I	P. 227
	When the warning messages are displayed	
6	Parking brake	P. 380
	Applying/releasing I	P. 380
	Precautions against winter season	
	Warning buzzer I	
(7)	Turn signal lever I	P. 379
-	Headlight switch I	
	Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/	
	daytime running lights I	P. 381
	Front fog lights/rear fog lights I	
(8)	Windshield wipers and washer switch I	P. 392
-	UsageI	
	Adding washer fluid I	
9	Emergency flasher switch I	P. 680
10	Fuel filler door opener	P. 397
(11)	Hood lock release lever I	P. 610
(12)	Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever I	D 240
~		
(13)	······································	
	Usage I	
	Rear window defogger	P. 553
(14)	Audio system <sup>*</sup>	

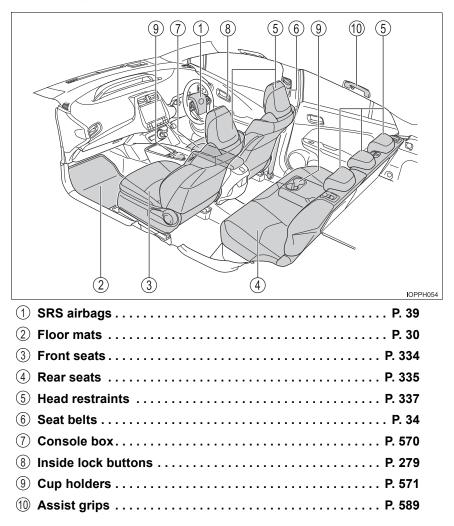
\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

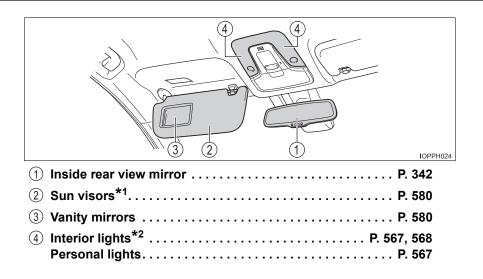
#### Switches (Right-hand drive vehicles) (1)(2)(3)\$ 5 **EV** DRIVE MODE Po (4)(8) (7)(9) (10)Ш Ш (5 (13) (14) (14) (E)# 0 (12)I.⊮"I [\_#\_| IOPPH053 (1) EV/HV mode selection switch ..... P. 98 2 EV City mode switch ..... P. 98 ③ Driving mode select switch ..... P. 453 ④ S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) switch<sup>\*1</sup> ..... P. 503 5 VSC OFF switch..... P. 537 6 Camera switch\*1, 2 ⑦ "HUD" (Head-up display) switch<sup>\*1</sup> ..... P. 260 8 Adaptive High-beam System switch ..... P. 386 (9) Outside rear view mirror switches..... P. 344 (1) Window lock switch ..... P. 346 (1) Power window switches ..... P. 346 (12) Door lock switches ..... P. 279 (1) Charging timer switch..... P. 173 (14) Seat heater switches ..... P. 565



\*1: If equipped \*2: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

#### Interior (Right-hand drive vehicles)





\*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P. 57)



 $^{*2}$ : The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

## For safety and security

1

1-1.	For safe use	
	Before driving	30
	For safe driving	32
	Seat belts	34
	SRS airbags	39
	Exhaust gas precautions .	50
1-2.	Child safety	
	Airbag manual on-off	
	system	51
	Riding with children	53
	Child restraint systems	54
1-3.	Theft deterrent system	
	Immobilizer system	74
	Double locking system	86
	Alarm	87

29

#### 30

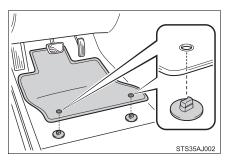
#### 1-1. For safe use

## **Before driving**

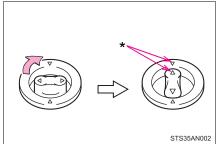
### Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



- 2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.
  - \*: Always align the  $\triangle$  marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

1-1. For safe use

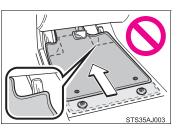
#### **WARNING**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.
- Before driving
  - Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
  - With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety and security

## For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

### Correct driving posture

- (1) Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 334)
- (2) Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 334)



- ③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 337)
- (4) Wear the seat belt correctly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 34)

#### Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 34)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.  $(\rightarrow P. 54)$ 

#### Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see backward clearly by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 342, 344)

#### Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. • Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving. Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback. A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint. Do not place anything under the front seats. Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged. • Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads. •When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

33

For safety and security

34

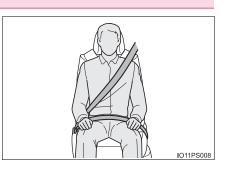
1-1. For safe use

## **Seat belts**

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

#### Correct use of the seat belts

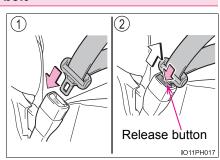
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



• Do not twist the seat belt.

### Fastening and releasing the seat belt

- (1) To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- ② To release the seat belt, press the release button with a hand on the plate.

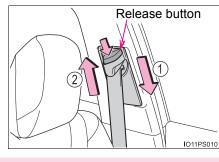


1-1. For safe use

#### Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

- ① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.
- (2) Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

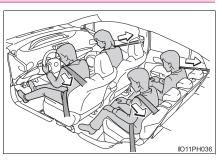
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



#### Seat belt pretensioners (front seats and outboard rear seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.



For safety and security

#### Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

#### Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 54)
- ●When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 34)

#### Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

#### Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident. Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

#### Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

37

For safety and security

## WARNING

#### Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 34)$ 

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

# IO11PS013

#### People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way.  $(\rightarrow P. 34)$ 

## When children are in the vehicle

→P. 69

#### Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### 1-1. For safe use

#### WARNING

#### Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 35)

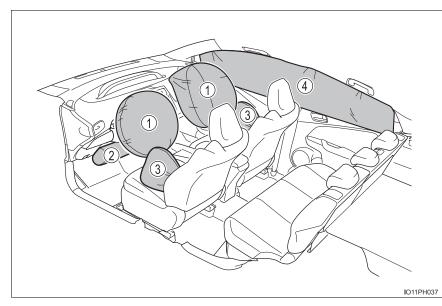
#### Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

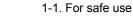


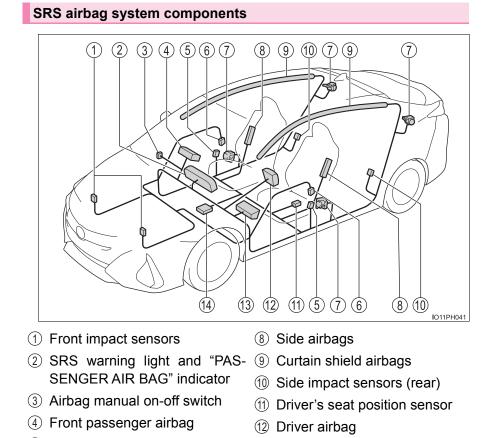
#### SRS front airbags

- SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
   Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- (2) SRS knee airbagCan help provide driver protection

#### SRS side and curtain shield airbags

- ③ SRS side airbagsCan help protect the torso of the front seat occupants
- Generation (4) SRS curtain shield airbags
   Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats





- (5) Side impact sensors (front)
  (6) Side impact sensors (front)
  - (1) (1) Driver's knee airbag
     (front (1) Airbag sensor assembly
- door)

  (7) Seat belt pretensioners and
- force limiters

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

40

#### WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

 The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

• The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 54)

#### 42

1-1. For safe use

# WARNING SRS airbag precautions • Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard. • Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger. • Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees. • Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars. IO11PS037 • Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle. O11PS038

## 

#### SRS airbag precautions

Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.

These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip.
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors.
  - Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.

#### 1-1. For safe use

#### WARNING

#### SRS airbag precautions

- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or side window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims, or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

#### ■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The hybrid system will be stopped and fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 680)

#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

 The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 -30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

- If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
- If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle "underrides", or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

#### SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 30 km/h [12 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

45

#### 1-1. For safe use

46

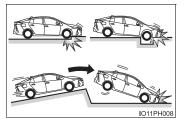
# Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

 Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface

• Falling into or jumping over a deep hole

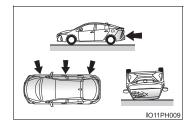
Landing hard or falling



# Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

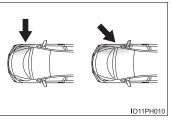
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



#### Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

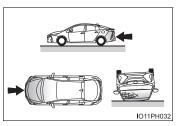
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

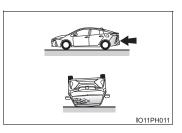
- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

Collision from the rear

• Vehicle rollover



47

For safety and security

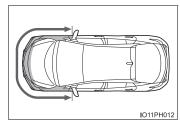
48

# When to contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

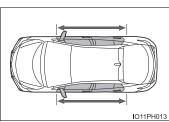
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

• Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.

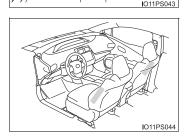
 The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



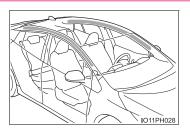
A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The surface of the seats with the SRS side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



• The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



49

# **Exhaust gas precautions**

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhaled.

#### WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the side windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

#### When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time. If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

#### Exhaust pipe

The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

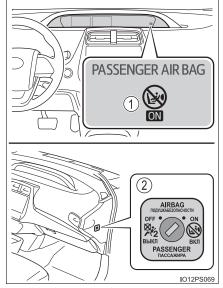
# Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag. Only deactivate the airbag when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

The "ON" indicator light turns on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds it goes off (only when the power switch is in ON mode).

② Airbag manual on-off switch



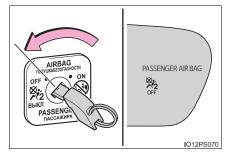
51

52

#### Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON mode).



#### "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

#### WARNING

#### When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

# When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON". If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

# **Riding with children**

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P. 280, 346)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats etc.

#### WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the side windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

53

54

# **Child restraint systems**

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Toyota genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Toyota genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Toyota vehicles. They can be purchased at a Toyota dealer.

#### Table of contents

Points to remember	P. 54
When using a child restraint system	P. 56
Child restraint system compatibility for each seating	
position	P. 59
Child restraint system installation method	P. 67
Fixed with a seat belt	P. 68
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage	P. 70
Using a top tether anchorage	P. 72

#### Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
   Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions. (→P. 59)

### 

#### When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
- Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

#### Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle (→P. 59). Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

55

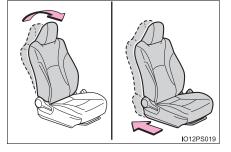
#### When using a child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system to a front passenger seat

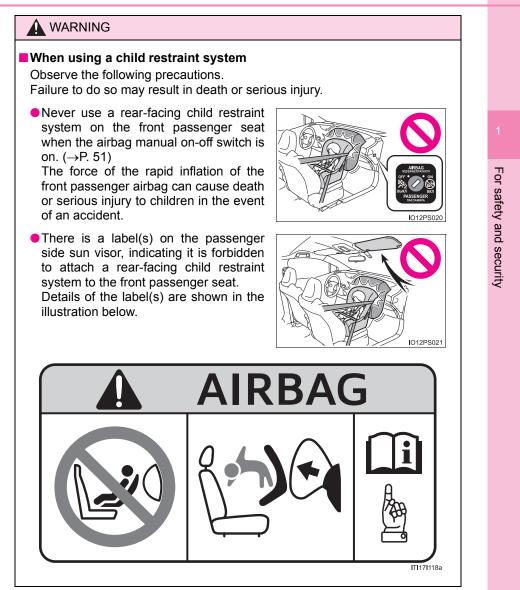
For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system.

 Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.



#### WARNING

#### When using a child restraint system

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.





- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.
- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).
- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

#### Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

#### Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems  $(\rightarrow P. 61)$  displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols. Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected.

Otherwise, check [Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table] for recommended child restraint systems. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 65)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following [Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems].

#### Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Checking the child restraint system standards.

Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44<sup>\*1</sup> or UN(ECE) R129<sup>\*1, 2</sup>.

The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.

Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.

Example of the displayed regulation number

① UN(ECE) R44 approval mark\*<sup>3</sup>

The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

② UN(ECE) R129 approval mark\*<sup>3</sup>

The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.



59

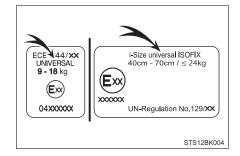
60

- \*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.
- \*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.
- \*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.
- 2 Checking the category of the child restraint system.

Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.

Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



# Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

Left-hand drive vehicles
Fight-hand drive vehicles

1 For safety and security

61



\*3 3

Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.



Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table ( $\rightarrow$ P. 65).



Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.





Not suitable for child restraint system.

Includes a top tether anchorage point.



Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

- \*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.
- \*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.
  When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



- \*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.
- \*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual onoff switch is on.

## Detail information for child restraint systems installation

Seating position				
	1			
Seat position number	Seat position number Airbag manual on-off switch		2	3
	ON	OFF		
Seating position suitable for univer- sal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/ R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/ F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/ No)	No	No	B2, B3	B2, B3

For safety and security

ld safety

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different "fixture". The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for "fixture" mentioned in the table above. For kind of "fixture" relation, confirm the following table.

If your child restraint system has no kind of "fixture" (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system "vehicle list" for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

#### Seating position [1] Recommended Child Mass groups Airbag Restraint System (2)3 manual on-off switch ON OFF For safety and security G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS Yes Yes No Yes (Yes/No) 0, 0+ Up to 13 kg G0+ BABY SAFE PLUS (28 lb.) with SEAT BELT FIXA-No No Yes Yes TION, BASE PLATFORM (Yes/No) Yes Yes L 9 to 18 kg DUO PLUS (Yes/No) Belt fix Beltfix No No (20 to 39 lb.) only only KIDFIX XP SICT (Yes/No) Yes No No Yes II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.) Yes Yes MAXI PLUS (Yes/No) Beltfix Yes Yes Beltfix only only

#### Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table

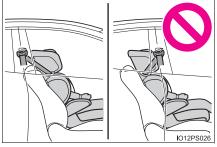
The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

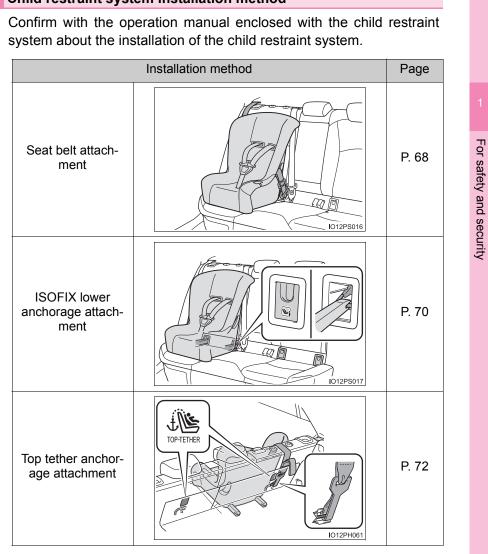
66

- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



• When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

67



Child restraint system installation method

68

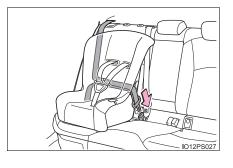
#### Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

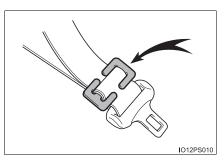
#### Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60, 61)

- 1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P. 56 for front passenger seat adjustment.
- 2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 337)
- 3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.
- If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lockoff (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.





5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.  $(\rightarrow P. 69)$ 

#### Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

#### When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

#### WARNING

#### When installing a child restraint system

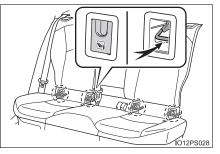
Observe the following precautions.

- Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- •When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

#### Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

#### ■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the rear outboard seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



# Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child restraint system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 60, 61)

**1** If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P. 337)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

Remove the anchorage covers, and install the child restraint system to the seat.
 The bars are installed behind the anchorage covers.



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely.  $(\rightarrow P. 69)$ 

#### WARNING

#### When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

71

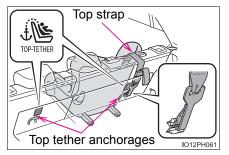
For safety and security

#### Using a top tether anchorage

#### Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



#### Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

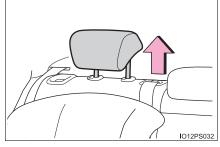
1 Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.

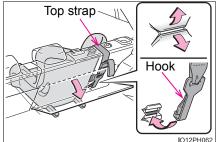
If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system or top strap installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.  $(\rightarrow P. 338)$ 

2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 69)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.





#### PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

1-2. Child safety

# WARNING When installing a child restraint system Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted. Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage. After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat. Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer. When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

73

74

# **Immobilizer system**

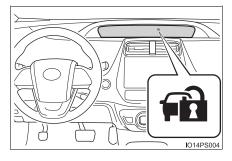
The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

The indicator light flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.



#### System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

#### Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

1-3. Theft deterrent system	n <b>75</b>	
Certification for the immobilizer system		
Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the equipment type TMIMB-3 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU		
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the		
following internet address: http://my.toyota.eu		1
http://my.toyota.eu		
Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz		For
Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBµA/m @10m		safe
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyp TMIMB-3 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.	рі	For safety and security
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	on	curity
Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBµA/m @10m		
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het ty radioapparatuur TMIMB-3 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.	ре	
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan word geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	en	
Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBµA/m @10m		

......

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMIMB-3 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBµA/m @10m
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMIMB-3 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m
Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMIMB-3 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m

76

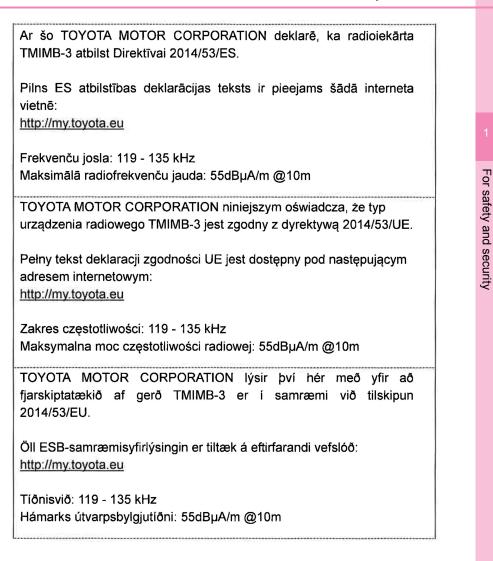
1-3. Theft deterrent system	77	
Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMIMB-3 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.		
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>		1
Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBµA/m @10m		
Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΥΟΤΑ ΜΟΤΟR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός ΤΜΙΜΒ-3 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.		For safety and security
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>		ecurity
Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m		
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMIMB-3 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.		
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>		
Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBµA/m @10m		

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMIMB-3 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://my.toyota.eu Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBµA/m @10m O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMIMB-3 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no sequinte endereco de Internet: http://my.toyota.eu Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBµA/m @10m B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMIMB-3 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li gej: http://my.toyota.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBµA/m @10m

1-3. Theft deterrent system	
-----------------------------	--

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMIMB-3 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.	
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	1
Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBµA/m @10m	For safe
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMIMB-3 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.	For safety and security
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://my.toyota.eu	curity
Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz Maximális jelerősség: 55dBµA/m @10m	
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMIMB-3 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.	
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	
Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m	

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMIMB-3 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.toyota.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMIMB-3 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.toyota.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBµA/m @10m Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMIMB-3 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.toyota.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBµA/m @10m



81

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.
Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.toyota.eu
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMIMB-3 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBµA/m @10m
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMIMB-3 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBµA/m @10m

82

1-3. Theft deterrent system	83	
Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi:		
http://my.toyota.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz		
Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m		Fors
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMIMB-3 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.		For safety and security
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>		urity
Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBµA/m @10m		
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.		
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>		
Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m		

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u> Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMIMB-3 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u> Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBµA/m @10m

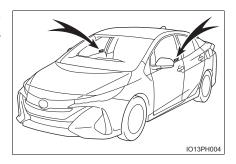
	EU	J Declaration of Conformity
		CE
1.	Radio equipment (Product	/ туре):
	Immobilizer / TMIMB-3	
2.	Name and address of the n	nanufacturer:
	TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORA 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aicl	
3.	This declaration of conform	ity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.
4.	Object of the declaration:	
	TMIMB-3	
5.	The object of the declaration legislation:	on described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation
	Directive 2014/53/EU	
6.		nt harmonised standards used or references to the other technical which conformity is declared:
	(Health & safety requireme (EMC requirements) (Effective uses of radio spe	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
7.	The notified body:	
	Not Applicable	
8.		nts, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as ne EU declaration of conformity:
	Not Applicable	
9.	Additional information:	
	None	
	Place and date of issue	Japan, April 5, 2017
	Signature	Tomoo Kakepaua
		Tomoo Kakegawa
	Function	General Manager
N	OTICE	

86

# **Double locking system**\*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.



## Setting the double locking system

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press **a** twice within 5 seconds.

## Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle. Using the wireless remote control: Press

## 

#### Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

\*: If equipped

# Alarm\*

## The alarm

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

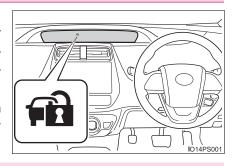
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door or back door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- If equipped, the intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)

### Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



## Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

87

\*: If equipped

#### System maintenance

88

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

#### Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

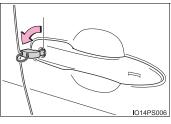
- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The side windows are closed before the alarm is set.

• No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

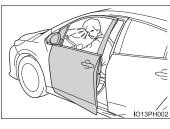
#### Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations: (Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.
- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.
   (→P. 731)





#### Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

## 

#### To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

#### Intrusion sensor (if equipped)

The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

#### Setting the intrusion sensor

The intrusion sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set.  $(\rightarrow P. 87)$ 

#### Canceling the intrusion sensor

If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

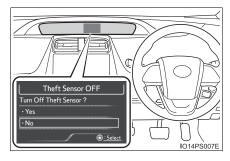
1 Turn the power switch off.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display for approximately 4 seconds asking if you wish to cancel the intrusion sensor.

Press or of the meter control switch on the steering wheel, select "Yes"

and then press o.

If an operation is not performed for approximately 5 seconds, the message will be automatically extinguished and the intrusion sensor will not be canceled.



The intrusion sensor will revert to on each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

#### When the message asking if you wish to cancel the intrusion sensor is not displayed

The message may not be displayed if other message is displayed. In this case, turn the power switch to ON mode, follow the instructions on the display and turn the power switch off again.

#### Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor is canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor is canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will reenable the intrusion sensor.
- The intrusion sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is deactivated.

#### Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

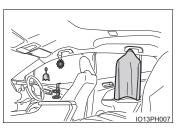
People or pets are in the vehicle.



A side window is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle
- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.

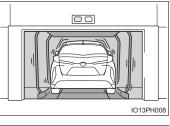


O13PH006

For safety and security

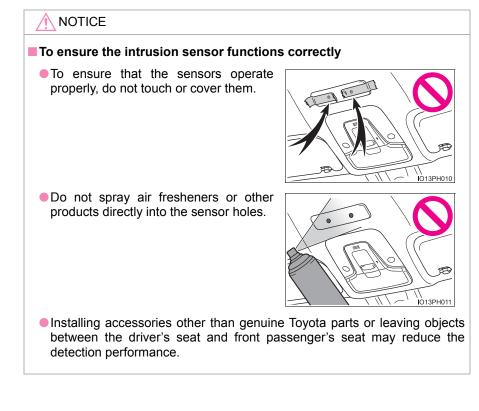
92

- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.
- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.





- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.



Plug-in	hybrid	system
---------	--------	--------

2	

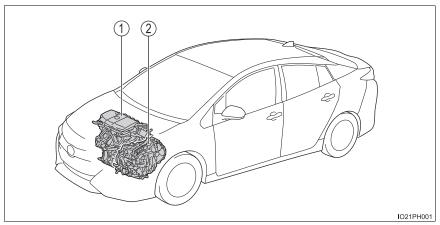
2-1.	Plug-in hybrid system
	Plug-in hybrid system features94
	Plug-in hybrid system precautions107
	Plug-in hybrid vehicle driving tips114
	EV driving range117
2-2.	Charging
	Charging equipment119
	Charging cable124
	Smart lid & connector locking system134
	Power sources that
	can be used143
	Charging methods146
	Charging tips151
	Things to know before
	charging154
	How to charge159
	Using the charging timer function170
	Solar charging system 182
	When normal charging cannot be carried out186

94

# **Plug-in hybrid system features**

The plug-in hybrid system is a system excellent in both economical efficiency of electric vehicles and practicality of hybrid vehicles.

- EV driving can be performed using electricity charged from an external power source.\*
- If the amount of electricity remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low, the vehicle is automatically controlled in such a way that it can be driven as a hybrid vehicle through the joint use of the gasoline engine.
- \*: The EV driving range will vary in accordance with conditions such as vehicle speed, the amount of charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and the usage of the air conditioning system. The gaso-line engine may also be used simultaneously in accordance with driving conditions.



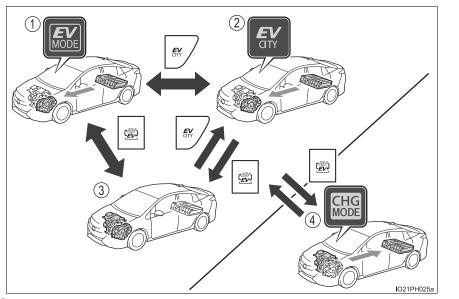
The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- 1 Gasoline engine
- ② Electric motor (traction motor)

## Plug-in hybrid system operation mode

#### The plug-in hybrid system operates in the following modes.

The multi-information display can be used to check which mode the plug-in hybrid system is currently being driven in. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 224)



① EV mode

When a sufficient amount of electricity is remaining after charging<sup>\*1</sup>, EV driving is performed using electricity stored in the hybrid battery (traction battery).<sup>\*2</sup>

When in EV mode, the EV drive mode indicator illuminates.

- \*1: The amount of remaining charge can be checked on the multi-information display etc. (→P. 236)
- \*2: Depending on the situation, EV driving may be canceled and both gasoline engine and electric motor are used. (→P. 104)

2

Plug-in hybrid system

(2) EV City mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 98)

When a sufficient amount of electricity for EV driving is remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery)<sup>\*1</sup>, the operation mode can be switched to EV City mode.

EV City mode limits motor output and minimizes the operation of the gasoline engine.<sup>\*2</sup> Therefore, the vehicle can be driven with only electric motor (traction motor) in city areas, etc.

When in EV City mode, the EV City mode indicator illuminates.

- \*1: The amount of remaining charge can be checked on the multi-information display etc. (→P. 236)
- \*2: When acceleration is required, fully depress the accelerator pedal to start the gasoline engine.
- ③ HV mode

When in HV mode, the vehicle is driven using both the gasoline engine and electric motor. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 102)

- If electricity needed for EV driving in EV mode is not remaining, the operation mode will be automatically switched to HV mode.
- The operation mode can be switched to HV mode at any timing by operating the switch to keep electricity for EV driving etc.\* (→P. 98). Switching to HV mode when driving on a highway or when driving uphill is recommended in order to conserve battery power.

When in HV mode, the EV drive mode indicator and EV City mode indicator turn off.

\*: The EV driving range may reduce even after switching to HV mode.

- ④ Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode (→P. 99) Electricity generated in the gasoline engine can be charged in the hybrid battery (traction battery) by switching to the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode when electricity needed for EV driving is not remaining.\*
  - The system may not be able to switch to the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode due to the state of the plug-in hybrid system. (→P. 100)
  - Charging time differs depending on the driving state of the vehicle when driving in hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode.

When in the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode, the hybrid battery charge mode indicator illuminates.

\*: When in the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode, the hybrid battery can be charged while driving. However, the gasoline engine runs to charge the battery and fuel consumption becomes higher compared with driving in HV mode.

98

#### Switching the plug-in hybrid system operation modes

The plug-in hybrid system operation modes can be switched using the switches.

If there is not enough charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) to allow EV driving, EV/EV City mode will not be selectable.

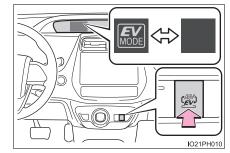
The hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode cannot be selected if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is almost completely charged.

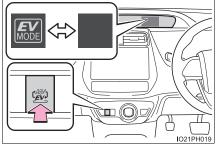
#### Switching between EV mode and HV mode

Press the EV/HV mode selection switch.

EV mode and HV mode will be switched between with each press. When in EV mode, the EV drive mode indicator illuminates.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles





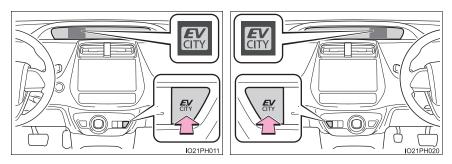
## Switching to EV City mode

Press the EV City mode switch.

The EV City mode indicator comes on.

To cancel EV City mode, press the EV City mode switch again.

- Left-hand drive vehicles
- Right-hand drive vehicles



#### PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

## Switching to the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode

Press and hold the EV/HV mode selection switch.

Take your hand off the switch once the hybrid battery charge mode indicator starts to blink.

The hybrid battery charge mode indicator illuminates when the switch to hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode is complete.

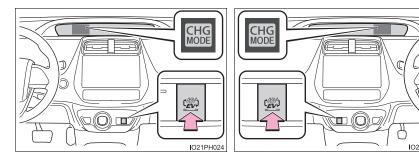
When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged<sup>\*</sup>, the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode is automatically canceled and the operation mode will be switched to HV mode.

The hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode will be canceled by pressing EV/HV mode selection switch or EV City mode switch.

\*: The maximum charge amount in the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode is approximately 80% of the fully charged capacity for the charging from an external power source.

Left-hand drive vehicles

Right-hand drive vehicles



2

If the plug-in hybrid system operation mode cannot be changed	
In the following situations, the plug-in hybrid system operation mode cannot be changed even if the EV/HV mode selection switch or EV City mode switch is pressed. (In this case, the warning message is displayed on the multi-infor- mation display when the switch is pressed.)	۱
<ul> <li>When electricity needed for EV driving is not remaining (when in EV/EV Cit mode)</li> </ul>	у

 When the traction battery is almost completely charged (hybrid battery [traction battery] charge mode)

#### When EV City mode is canceled

When EV City mode is canceled, either automatically or by pressing the EV City mode switch, while the accelerator pedal is depressed, the drive torque and vehicle speed may increase even if the accelerator pedal is maintained at a fixed position. When EV City mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV City mode indicator will flash and go off.

#### When switching from EV mode to another mode using the switch

When the power switch is turned off, operation mode switching is canceled and the system returns to EV mode the next time the vehicle is started.

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode

• The following may occur to protect the system, etc.

- Cannot switch to hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode or cannot cancel it
- Gasoline engine does not start or stops even after switching to hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode
- If a load to the system is large, such as when the power consumption of the air conditioning system is large or when the temperature of the engine coolant is high, it may take longer time than usual to charge using the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode, or charging to the hybrid battery (traction battery) may not be performed.

## Control when driving in each mode

## When in EV mode

In EV mode, EV driving (driving using only the electric motor)<sup>\*</sup> is possible. However, depending on the situation, EV driving may be canceled and both gasoline engine and electric motor are used ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104). Also, if a little electricity is remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery), HV mode is automatically selected. To drive in EV mode long, observe the followings.

 Avoid sudden acceleration and sudden deceleration, and be sure to drive smoothly.

If you repeatedly accelerate, the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge will deplete quickly. Also, EV driving may be canceled by rapid acceleration or vehicle speed.

- Restrain your speed as much as possible. The distance that can be driven in EV mode will reduce considerably at high speeds.
- \*: The EV driving range can be checked using the multi-information display etc. (→P. 219, 235, 242, 259)

#### When in EV City mode

In EV City mode, EV driving (driving using only the electric motor) is possible. \*1

 Motor output is limited at the same level unless the accelerator pedal is fully depressed.

When it is necessary to accelerate the vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal completely or cancel EV City mode as needed.

- In the following situations, EV City mode is automatically canceled.\*2
  - When driving in EV driving is not possible. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104)
  - When Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is activated.
  - When the accelerator pedal is fully depressed.
- \*1: The EV driving range can be checked using the multi-information display etc. (→P. 219, 235, 242, 259)
- \*<sup>2</sup>: Depending on the circumstances, EV City mode may also be canceled in situations other than those above.

## When in HV mode

The vehicle can be used in the same way as a standard hybrid vehicle.

In HV mode, controls are primarily carried out as follows in accordance with the driving conditions.

- The gasoline engine stops\* when the vehicle is stopped.
- During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle.
- During normal driving, the gasoline engine and electric motor (traction motor) are controlled effectively, and the vehicle is driven with optimum fuel efficiency. Also, when necessary, the electric motor (traction motor) operates as an electrical generator to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, drive force from both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor) is used to accelerate.
- \*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P. 104)

#### When braking (regenerative braking)

The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery).

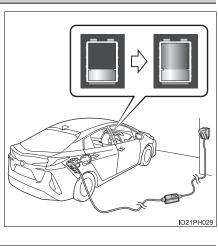
The EV driving range can be extended by actively using this regenerative braking to store electricity in the hybrid battery (traction battery).

Moreover, as fuel consumption is also reduced when in HV mode, the regenerative braking system can be used effectively.

## Charging ( $\rightarrow$ P. 119)

In order to make EV/EV City mode available, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) from an external power source before using the vehicle.

Even if charging the hybrid battery (traction battery) has not been completed, the vehicle can be driven. However, if there is not enough charge remaining, it is possible that the vehicle cannot be driven in EV/EV City mode or the EV driving range will become shorter.



#### Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

#### EV driving range

- The EV driving range is displayed on the multi-information display etc.
   (→P. 219, 235, 242, 259)
- The EV driving range changes in accordance with the charge status of the hybrid battery (traction battery), the speed of the vehicle, etc.
- Even if there is enough charge remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery), EV driving may be canceled and both gasoline engine and electric motor are used depending on the situation. (→P. 104)

#### After EV mode has switched to HV mode due to low hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is regenerated by driving continuously down a long slope, the EV driving range etc. will be displayed on the multiinformation display and EV mode will be automatically switched to.

If EV mode is not switched to even though EV driving range is being displayed, EV mode can be switched to by pressing the EV/HV mode selection switch.

#### Refilling fuel

Plug-in hybrid vehicles can be driven using electricity charged from an external power source. However, as the gasoline engine is used depending on the situation even if in EV mode, and the gasoline engine is provided on board as a power source for driving in HV mode, it is needed to refueling the vehicle. Check the fuel amount and refill immediately when the fuel level becomes low. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 395)

#### Gasoline engine operation in EV mode

Even if there is a sufficient amount of electricity remaining in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and EV driving range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 219, 235, 242, 259) is being displayed on the multi-information display etc., EV driving (driving using only the electric motor) may be canceled and both gasoline engine and electric motor are used depending on the situation (EV driving will be returned to automatically after EV driving becomes possible again).

EV driving may be canceled automatically in the following circumstances:

When vehicle speed is more than approximately 135 km/h (84 mph).

- When power is needed temporarily, for example when the accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or when accelerating suddenly.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is high.
- The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- When the temperature of the hybrid system is low.
- When the heater is switched on when the outside temperature is below about -10°C (14°F).
- When the windshield defogger switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 553)

• When the system determines that the gasoline engine needs to be started.

The gasoline engine may also operate in circumstances other than those listed above, depending on conditions.

#### Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions<sup>\*</sup>:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- •When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the windshield defogger switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 553)
- \*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in situations other than those above.

## If the vehicle is not used for a long time

The 12-volt battery may discharge. In this event, charge the 12-volt battery.
 (→P. 620)

In order to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from becoming extremely low in charge, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) from external power source or start the hybrid system at least once every 2 or 3 months, and turn the power switch off after the gasoline engine has stopped automatically. (If the gasoline engine does not start up even after approximately 10 seconds have passed since the "READY" indicator came on, the power switch can be turned to off without any further action.)

When the vehicle is left with the charging cable connected, the electricity consumption amount of the 12-volt battery increases due to controls, such as the system checking, operating. When the charging cable is not needed, immediately remove it from the vehicle.

For vehicles with solar charging system, please refer to P. 185.

#### Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction.

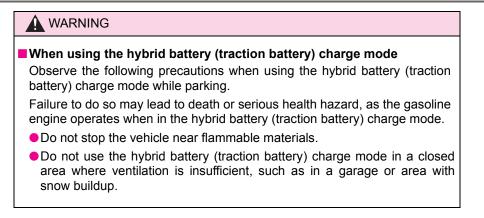
- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.

• Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 108)

Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

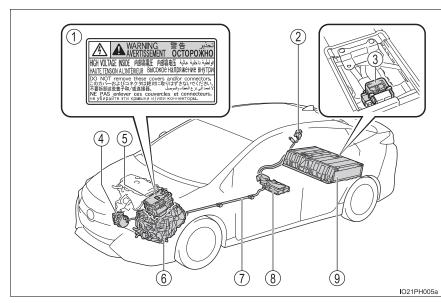
#### 06 2-1. Plug-in hybrid system



#### PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## Plug-in hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 600V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



2 Plug-in hybrid system

107

The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

- (1) Caution label
- 2 Charging inlet
- ③ Service plug
- ④ Air conditioning compressor
- High voltage cables (orange)

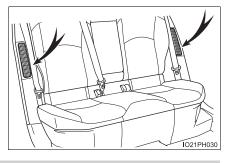
(6) Electric motor (traction motor)

- (8) Battery charger
- (9) Hybrid battery (traction battery)
- (5) Power control unit and DC/DC converter

## **108** 2-1. Plug-in hybrid system

## Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents

There are air intake vents on both sides of the rear seatback for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vents are blocked, charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may become limited.



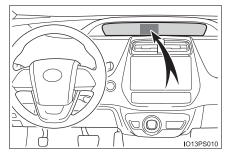
## Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



#### If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed or the 12volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 693) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 7.5 L [2.0 gal., 1.7 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

#### Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

#### Effect of magnetic forces

If objects that generate strong magnetic forces, such as large speakers, are placed inside the luggage compartment or installed nearby, the generated magnetic forces may negatively affect the hybrid system.

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) (lithium-ion battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life.

The hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity (the ability to hold a charge) reduces with time and use in the same way as other rechargeable batteries. The extent at which capacity reduces changes drastically depending on the environment (ambient temperature, etc.) and usage conditions, such as how the vehicle is driven and how the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

This is a natural characteristic of lithium-ion batteries, and is not a malfunction. Also, even though the distance that can be driven in EV mode decreases when the hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity reduces, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

In order to reduce the possibility of the capacity reducing, follow the directions listed on P. 156, "Capacity reduction of the hybrid battery (traction battery)".

#### Starting the hybrid system in an extremely cold environment

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.

#### Declaration of conformity

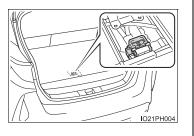
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

#### MARNING

#### High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.





# Road accident cautions

**WARNING** 

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- Do not touch the battery if liquid is leaking from or adhering to it. If electrolyte (carbonic-based organic electrolyte) from the hybrid battery (traction battery) comes into contact with the eyes or skin, it could cause blindness or skin wounds. In the unlikely event that it comes into contact with the eyes or skin, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water, and seek immediate medical attention.
- If electrolyte is leaking from the hybrid battery (traction battery), do not approach the vehicle.

Even in the unlikely event that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is damaged, the internal construction of the battery will prevent a large amount of electrolyte from leaking out. However, any electrolyte that does leak out will give off a vapor. This vapor is an irritant to skin and eyes and could cause acute poisoning if inhaled.

- Do not bring burning or high-temperature items close to the electrolyte. The electrolyte may ignite and cause a fire.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 683)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

#### WARNING

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery)

• Your vehicle contains a sealed lithium-ion battery.

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself. Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:
  - The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur. When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.
  If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts.
- removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or a qualified service shop. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

#### 

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents

- Make sure not to block the air intake vent with anything, such as a seat cover, plastic cover, or luggage. If the vents are blocked, the charging/discharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery) may become limited.
- When dust etc. has accumulated in the air intake vent, clean it with a vacuum cleaner to prevent the vent from clogging.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vents as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. When cleaning the filter, refer to P. 599.

#### Notice about fuel

- For plug-in hybrid vehicles, fuel may remain in the tank for a long time and undergo changes in quality depending on the how the vehicle is used. Refuel at least 20 L (5.3 gal., 4.4 Imp.gal.) of fuel every 12 months (refuel a total of at least 20 L [5.3 gal., 4.4 Imp.gal.] over a 12-month period), as this may affect components of the fuel system or the gasoline engine.
- If the vehicle has not been refueled for a certain amount of time and it is possible that the quality of the fuel remaining in the tank has changed, "No new fuel has been added recently. Please refuel" is displayed on the multiinformation display when the power switch is turned to ON mode. If the message is displayed, refuel the vehicle immediately.

113

## Plug-in hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

#### Using EV mode and HV mode effectively

Primarily using EV mode when driving in cities and using HV mode when driving on highways (or freeways) can help conserve fuel and electricity. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 98)

#### Using EV City mode

When using EV City mode, the motor output is limited and the operation of the gasoline engine can be minimized. Therefore, the vehicle can be driven with only electric motor (traction motor) in city areas, etc. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 98)

#### Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving fuel and electricity economy. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 453)

#### Use of Hybrid System Indicator

Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 230)

#### Shift position operation

Shift the shift position to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic etc. Shift the shift position to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

#### Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

#### When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

#### Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to high fuel and electricity consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive electricity and fuel consumption.

#### Highway driving

- Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.
- Electricity consumption will increase significantly when driving at high speeds in EV mode. If there will be a long distance to the next external charging point after leaving a freeway, it is recommended to drive in HV mode while on the freeway and change to EV mode after leaving the freeway.

#### Air conditioning

Turn the "A/C" switch ( ) off when it is not needed. Doing so can help reduce excessive electricity and fuel consumption.

In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce electricity and fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Avoid excessive and unnecessary use of the heater. Usage of the seat heaters is effective. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 564)

- Using the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 560) while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle can reduce electricity consumption immediately after starting off by operating air conditioning mainly using electricity from an external power source.
- When setting the timer, selecting the start time setting mode and setting "Climate Prep" to "On" can reduce electricity consumption immediately after starting off by operating air conditioning before charging is completed. (if equipped) (→P. 170)

#### Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. If there is improper tire inflation pressure in the tires, the EV driving range will become shorter, and fuel consumption when in HV mode will increase.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to increased fuel and electricity consumption.

#### Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

#### Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically, warming up is not necessary.

# **EV driving range**

The EV driving range displayed on the multi-information display etc. shows the reference distance that EV driving (driving using only the electric motor) is possible, and the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Even if the EV driving range is displayed, EV driving may be canceled and both gasoline engine and electric motor are used depending on the situation. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104)

#### **Displayed value**

The value displayed on the multi-information display etc. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 219, 235, 242, 259) is estimated from the following information.

- The amount of hybrid battery (traction battery) charge currently remaining
- The electricity consumption (the estimated distance that can be driven in EV mode per unit of electrical energy) based on the recorded value
- Past air conditioning system electricity consumption amount

The electricity consumption varies depending on how the vehicle is driven. The vehicle automatically records the electricity consumption when being charged and uses the electricity consumption for estimating the EV driving range. Therefore, the EV driving range displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged may differ from the previous EV driving range depending on how the vehicle was driven.

The EV driving range may change significantly with each charging until the electricity consumption based on the recorded value is stable (for approximately the first month or two). However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

When the air conditioning system is turned on, the EV driving range (with using the air conditioning system) is estimated based on the past air conditioning electricity consumption amount considering that the electricity consumption may become higher.

#### Tips for extending the EV driving range

The distance that can be driven in EV mode varies significantly depending on how the vehicle is driven, road conditions, the weather, the outside temperature, usage conditions of electrical components and the number of occupants.

The distance that can be driven in EV mode can be extended if the following is performed:

- Maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front and avoid unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
- Accelerate and decelerate the vehicle as smoothly as possible
- Drive at moderate speeds as much as possible and maintain a constant speed
- Set the air conditioning to a moderate temperature and turn the "A/C"

switch (  $|\circ A/C$  ) off when it is not needed

- Use tires of the specified size and maintain the specified tire pressure
- Use the EV/HV mode selection switch to drive in HV mode when driving on a highway

Electricity consumption will increase substantially when driving on a highway in EV mode.

Do not add unnecessary weight to the vehicle

#### Display when charging is completed

The following indicate that charging has been carried out properly.

- The charging indicator turns off
- The Hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicators illuminate for approximately 15 seconds. (→P. 121)
- "Charging Complete" is displayed on the multi-information display when starting off (→P. 153)

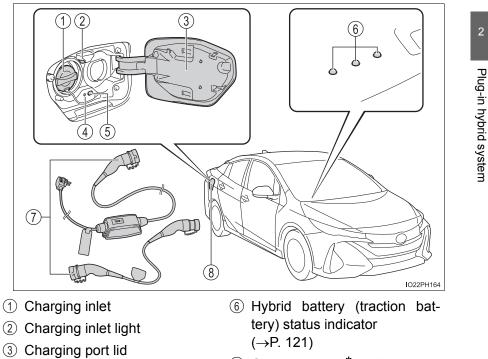
Regardless of the type of power source or whether the charging timer function is used, charging is completed if the above can be confirmed.

Charging-related messages:  $\rightarrow$  P. 191

# **Charging equipment**

This vehicle features equipment for connecting to an external power source.

#### Charging equipment and names



- (4) Charging indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 123)
- (7) Charging cable\* ( $\rightarrow$ P. 124)
- ⑧ Charging port
- (5) Charging connector lock switch (→P. 138)

(→P. 120, 135)

\*: The number of equipped charging cables may differ depending on the target region.

#### Opening and closing the charging port lid

#### Opening the charging port lid

Press the rear edge of the charging port lid (the position shown in the illustration) with the doors unlocked.

Push and take your hand away to slightly open the charging port lid. Then open the lid fully by hand.

While the doors are locked, only the charging port lid can be unlocked by carrying an electronic key and pressing the charging port lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 135)

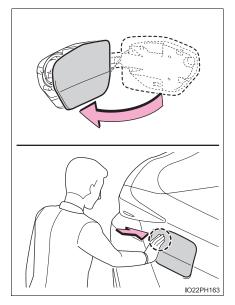


#### Closing the charging port lid

Close the charging port lid and press the rear edge of the charging port lid (the position shown in the illustration).

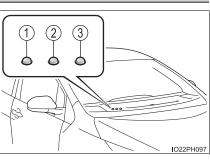
When the doors are locked with the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control or door lock switch, the charging port lid is also locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277, 279)

If the charging port lid is closed with the doors locked, the charging port lid locks.



# Hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicator

When the charging cable is connected to the charging inlet, the user is informed of the charging status of the hybrid battery (traction battery) by the statuses of 3 indicators (turned off, illuminated or flashing).



#### During charging

Charging status of the hybrid battery	Hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicator		
(traction battery)	1	2	3
About less than half	Flashes	Not illuminated	Not illuminated
About more than half	Illuminated	Flashes	Not illuminated
Full	Illuminated	Illuminated	Flashes

Plug-in hybrid system

#### Except during charging

The hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicators illuminate<sup>\*1</sup> while the charging port lid is open and any of the followings are performed.

- When an electronic key is carried near the effective range<sup>\*2</sup> (→P. 288)
- When the doors are unlocked

Charging status of the hybrid battery	Hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicator		
(traction battery)	1	2	3
About less than half	Illuminated	Not illuminated	Not illuminated
About more than half	Illuminated	Illuminated	Not illuminated
Full	Illuminated	Illuminated	Illuminated

\*1: The indicators illuminate for a maximum of approximately 15 seconds.

\*2: Excluding the effective range of the charging port lid.

#### When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged

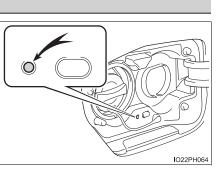
When the charging cable is connected, all 3 hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicators illuminate to inform the user that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged.<sup>\*</sup>

\*: If the push lifter ( $\rightarrow$ P. 165) is pushed in, the hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicators may flash.

2-2. Charging **123** 

## Charging indicator

The illumination/flashing pattern changes to inform the user of the charging status in the following ways.



Illumination/flashing pattern	Vehicle condition
Illuminated	<ul> <li>Charging is in progress</li> <li>Charging is possible</li> <li>"Traction Battery Heater" (→P. 148) is operating</li> <li>"Traction Battery Cooler" (→P. 149) is operating*1</li> </ul>
Flashing (normally) <sup>*2</sup>	When charge schedule is registered ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170) and charging cable is connected to vehicle
Rapidly flashing <sup>*3</sup>	When charging cannot be carried out due to mal- function in a power source or the vehicle etc. $(\rightarrow P. 188)$
Not illuminated	<ul> <li>Charging connector is not inserted into charging inlet</li> <li>When the charging timer (→P. 170) is on standby</li> <li>When charging is completed</li> </ul>

\*1: If equipped

\*2: Flashes for approximately 15 seconds.

\*3: Flashes for approximately 10 seconds.

#### Charging indicator

When a system malfunction occurs while charging or using the Remote Air Conditioning System, the charging indicator rapidly flashes for approximately 10 seconds, and then turns off.

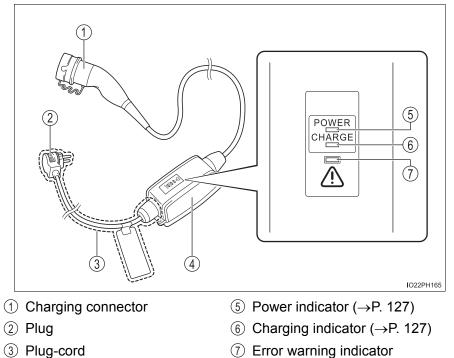
If this occurs, the next time the hybrid system is started, a message is displayed on the multi-information display. When a message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen. 2

# **Charging cable**

The function, correct operating, etc. of the charging cable are written.

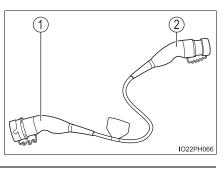
#### The names of each part of the charging cable

Mode 2 charging cable



- () Error warning indicator  $(\rightarrow P. 127)$
- (4) CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device)

- ► Mode 3 charging cable (if equipped)
- ① Charging connector (vehicle side)
- (2) Charging connector (charging equipment side)



#### Charging cable types

The following charging modes are categorized according to the availability of a charging control device, which detects malfunctions such as electrical leakages, and its location (whether it is attached to the charging device or charging cable). The type of charging cable that can be used differs according to the charging mode.

Charging mode	Outline
Mode 1	A charging method which does not use charging control to detect electrical leakages between an external power source and the vehicle. Does not apply to this vehicle.
Mode 2	A charging method which connects the vehicle to an external power source through a charging cable equipped with a CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device). Applies to charging through most household sock- ets.
Mode 3	A charging method which charges from a charging device (such as at a public charging station) equipped with charging control to detect electrical leakages. Control to detect electrical leakages is implemented on the device side. Therefore, a CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is not equipped to the charging cable. Not all charging devices are equipped with charging cables. If there is no charging cable available, use the Mode 3 charging cable equipped to this vehicle. (if equipped)

Plug-in hybrid system

#### Safety functions (Mode 2 charging cable)

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) has the following safety features.

#### Electrical leakage detection function

If an electrical leakage is detected during charging, the power source will be automatically interrupted, thus preventing fires or electrical shocks caused by electrical leakage.

If the power source is interrupted, the error warning indicator flashes. If the power source is interrupted:  $\rightarrow$ P. 127

#### Automatic check function

This is an automatic system check that is run before charging begins to check for problems in the operation of the electrical leakage detection function.

If a malfunction is found in the electrical leakage detection function as a result of the check, the error warning indicator flashes to inform the user. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 127)

#### Temperature detection function

A temperature detection function is equipped to the plug. While charging, if heat is generated due to looseness on the socket side etc., this function suppresses heat by controlling the charging current.

#### Conditions for supplying current to the vehicle

The CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is designed to prevent electrical current from being supplied to the charging connector when it is not connected to the vehicle, even if the plug is inserted into the socket.

# CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) indicator (Mode 2 charging cable)

#### Indicator operation

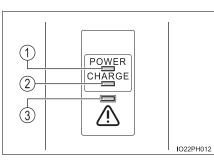
3 indicators are used to indicate the following conditions.

1 Power indicator

Illuminates when electricity is flowing to the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

- Charging indicator
   Illuminates when charging is in progress.
- ③ Error warning indicator

Flashes when there is an electrical leakage or when a malfunction occurs in the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).



#### When a malfunction occurs during charging

The indicators on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) use a combination of different statuses (not illuminated, illuminated or flashing) to inform the user of internal malfunctions.

When the error warning indicator is illuminated or flashing, temporarily remove the plug from the socket and then reconnect it to check if the error indicator turns off.

If the error warning indicator turns off, charging is now possible.

If it does not turn off, perform the correction procedure in the following chart.

2

Status	Power indicator	Error warning indicator	Cause/Correction procedure	
Charging system error	Not illuminated	Not illuminated or illuminated	An electrical leakage is detected and charging is can- celed, or there is a malfunction in the charging cable. → Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer	
	Illuminated	Flashes		
Plug temperature detection malfunction	Flashes	Flashes	There is a malfunction in the plug temperature detection part.*1 → Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer	
Plug temperature increase detection	Flashes	Not illuminated	An increase in the temperature of the plug is detected due to an improper connection between the socket and plug. <sup>*2</sup> → Check that the plug is securely connected to the socket.	
Charging cable life span notice	Illuminated	Flashes	The number of charges using the charging cable is nearing the end of its usable life span. → Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer	
Charging cable life span	Illuminated	Illuminated	The number of charges using the charging cable has exceeded its usable number of charges. → Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer	

\*1: When this occurs, charging is carried out without a limited charging current.

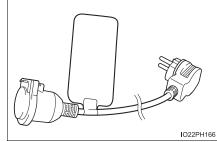
\*2: When this occurs, charging is carried out with a limited charging current.

Plug-in hybrid system

#### Replacing the plug-cord (Mode 2 charging cable) (if equipped)

The plug-cord can be replaced using the following procedure.

1 Prepare the charging cable  $(\rightarrow P. 124)$  and the replacement plug-cord.



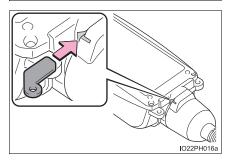
- Pull out the release key.
   Make sure that the pulled out release key is not lost.
- 3 Remove the plug-cord connector cap.

4 Insert the release key into the release slot of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device).

Insert the release key in the direction shown in the illustration.





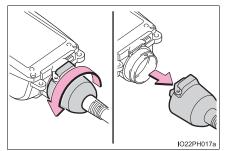


PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### **130** 2-2. Charging

5 With the release key fully inserted into the release slot of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord to remove the cord.

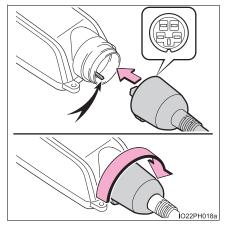
After the plug-cord is removed, remove the release key.



Do not leave the vehicle alone with the plug-cord removed. If the plug-cord is not installed, water or other foreign matter may enter the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), resulting in a malfunction.

6 Align the protrusion of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), with the groove of the plug-cord, insert the plug-cord into the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), and then turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord to install it.

Make sure that there are no foreign objects attached to the connection before installing the plug-cord. Remove any foreign objects if they are attached. Otherwise, water or other foreign matter may enter the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device), resulting in a malfunction.

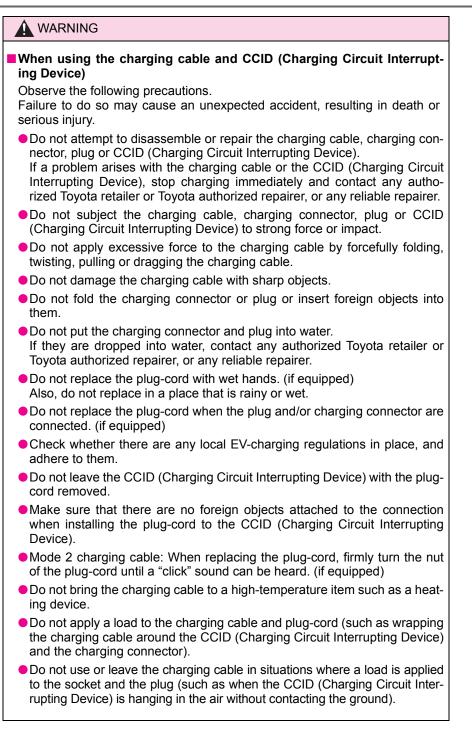


Turn the plug-cord connector nut of the plug-cord in the opposite direction of removal until a click sound is heard and the plug-cord is secured.

Install the plug-cord connector cap and release key to the plug-cord that has been removed.

Securely install the release key to the protection cap to prevent it from being lost. Also, make sure that the release key does not fall out of the protection cap accidently.

Store the plug-cord in a safe, clean and dry place.



#### **132** 2-2. Charging

#### **NOTICE**

# When use the charging cable and related parts $\rightarrow$ P. 168

#### Precautions for low temperatures

In low temperatures, the charging cable and plug-cord may become hard.

Therefore, make sure to not apply excessive force when they are hard. If excessive force is applied to the hardened charging cable and plug-cord, they may be damaged.

#### Precautions for the plug-cord (if equipped)

Do not use the plug-cord for any use other than charging this vehicle. Doing so may cause the plug-cord to be damaged.

## Inspecting and maintaining the charging cable

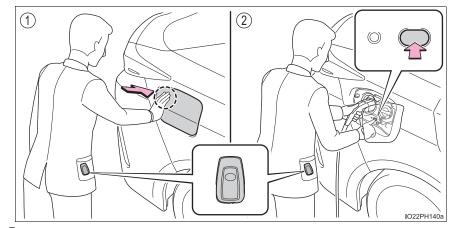
For safety, inspect the charging cable on a routine basis.

WARNING	
Routine inspection	
Check the following points regularly. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.	_
<ul> <li>The charging cable, plug, charging connector, CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) etc. have not been damaged</li> </ul>	2
The socket has not been damaged	
The plug can be securely inserted into the socket	Plu
The plug does not get extremely hot during use	g-in
The tip of the plug has not been deformed	hyb
The plug is not dirtied by dust etc.	orid
Remove the plug from the socket before inspecting it. If any abnormalities are found in the charging cable as a result of the inspection, immediately stop use and consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	Plug-in hybrid system
Maintaining the charging cable	
When the charging cable is dirty, first remove the dirt with a hard, wringed cloth, and then wipe the cable with a dry cloth. However, never wash it with water. If the charging cable is washed with water, fire or electric shock may occur during charging, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.	
When not using the charging cable for a long time	
Remove the plug from the socket. Dust could accumulate on the plug or in the socket, possibly causing overheating which could lead to a fire. Also, keep the cable in a place free from moisture.	

# Smart lid & connector locking system

When carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket, the charging port lid and the charging connector can be locked or unlocked.

Smart lid & connector locking system operation



① Smart lid system

Operating the charging port lid carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket, can unlock only the charging port lid with the doors of the vehicle locked.

② Charging connector locking system

When the charging connector is inserted straight as far as possible, it will automatically lock.

Carry an electronic key and press the charging connector lock switch to unlock the charging connector.

It can be used to prevent the charging cable removed or stolen while charging.

Antenna location

→P. 287

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)  $\rightarrow$  P. 288

#### Using the smart lid system

#### Unlocking the charging port lid

Pressing the rear edge of the charging port lid (the position shown in the illustration) carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket, can unlock the charging port lid.

Push and take your hand away to slightly open the charging port lid.

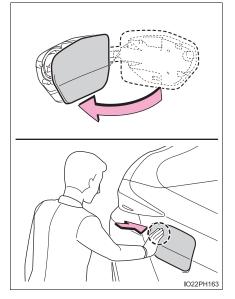


2

# Plug-in hybrid system

#### Locking the charging port lid

1 Close the charging port lid and press the rear edge of the charging port lid (the position shown in the illustration).



2 Locking the doors using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. (→P. 277)

The charging port lid will be locked.

If the charging port lid is closed with the doors locked, the charging port lid locks.

#### Charging port lid

If the rear edge of the charging port lid (the position shown in the illustrations on P. 120 and 135) is pressed when the doors are locked and you are not carrying the electronic key, the charging port lid opens slightly, but remains locked. Carry an electronic key or unlock the doors, and then press the charging port lid twice to open it.

 If the charging port lid is opened and closed repeatedly, the charging port lid lock may not operate in order to protect the system. In this case, press the charging port lid twice after a while.

# If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

The smart lid & connector locking system will also be deactivated. If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, the charging port lid can be locked and unlocked by performing the following procedures.

Locking the charging port lid

1 Close the charging port lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 120)

Locking the doors using the wireless remote control or door lock switch.
 (→P. 277, 279)

The charging port lid can be locked if the steps  $\fbox{1}$  and  $\fbox{2}$  are performed in reverse.

Unlocking the charging port lid

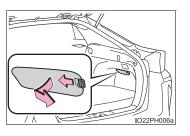
- Unlocking the doors using the wireless remote control or door lock switch. (→P. 277, 279)
- 2 Open the charging port lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 120)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### If the charging port lid does not open using the normal procedure

If the charging port lid does not open when using the normal procedure, it can be opened in an emergency by performing the following steps.

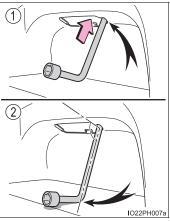
- 1 Open the back door. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 282)
- 2 Prepare the wheel nut wrench. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 647)
- 3 Pull the knob and remove the cover shown in the illustration.



4 Insert a wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.

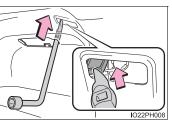
- ① Insert the end of the wheel nut wrench along the cutout of the cover installation area.
- ② Temporarily place the L-shaped part of the wheel nut wrench where it contacts the deck board.

(Place the wheel nut wrench so that it is perpendicular to the work hole.)



5 From the condition in step 4, insert the wheel nut wrench upwards into the vehicle.

Pressing the emergency release lever inside the work hole will unlock the charging port lid.



6 Press the center of the rear edge of the charging port lid to open it.
 (→P. 120)

This unlocking method is a temporary correction procedure for emergency use only. If the problem persists, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. 2

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### Using the charging connector locking system

Carry the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.

#### Locking the charging connector

Firmly insert the charging connector into the charging inlet.

(→P. 161)

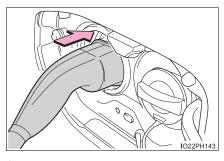
When the charging connector is inserted straight as far as possible, it will automatically lock.

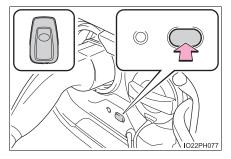
If the charging connector is not firmly inserted, locking operation will be performed several times.

#### Unlocking the charging connector

Press the charging connector lock switch.

The charging connector will be unlocked.





2

Plug-in hybrid system

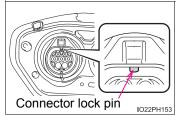
#### Charging connector locking system

- If the charging connector lock switch is operated repeatedly, the connector locking system may not work to protect the system. In this case, wait for a while before operating the switch again.
- The charging connector locking system does not guarantee to prevent theft of the charging cable, and is not necessarily effective for all the situations.

#### When the charging connector cannot be inserted into the charging inlet

Check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.

If the connector lock pin is lowered, the connector lock is operating. Carry an electronic key or unlock the doors, and then press the charging connector lock switch to unlock the connector lock and check that the connector lock pin is not lowered.



If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

The smart lid & connector locking system will also be deactivated. If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, the charging connector can be unlocked by performing the following procedure.

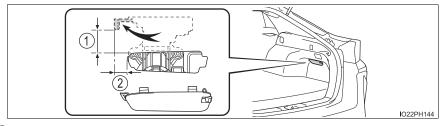
- 1 Unlock the doors using the wireless remote control or door lock switch.  $(\rightarrow P. 277, 279)$
- 2 Press the charging connector lock switch.

The charging connector will unlock.

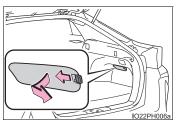
#### **140** 2-2. Charging

#### If the charging cable cannot be unlocked using the normal procedure

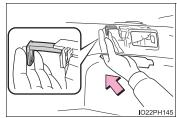
If the charging connector cannot be unlocked by pressing the charging connector lock switch even after carrying an electronic key or unlocking the doors, the charging connector can be unlocked by operating the emergency release lever.



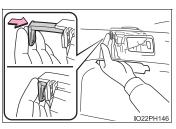
- ① Approximately 50 mm (2.0 in.)
- ② Approximately 20 mm (0.9 in.)
- 1 Open the back door. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 282)
- 2 Pull the knob and remove the cover as shown in the illustration.



Insert a hand from the lower side of the vehicle obliquely upward, and hook a finger to the emergency release lever.



- Move the emergency release lever in the direction shown in the illustration.\* The charging connector is unlocked and can be removed.
- \*: Make sure to move in the direction shown in the illustration. Applying force in other directions may damage the emergency release lever.



5 Reinstall the cover to the its original position.

This method is a temporary correction procedure for emergency use only. If the problem persists, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Do not operate the emergency release lever when the charging connector can be unlocked in the normal procedure.

### When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

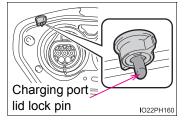
→P. 734

#### WARNING

#### When connecting the charging connector to the charging inlet

Be careful not to touch the charging port lid lock portion.

When the connector lock operates, the charging port lid lock will also operate. The charging port lid lock pin may hit a hand, resulting in an injury.



2

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### **142** 2-2. Charging

#### **NOTICE**

#### When inserting the charging connector

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause a malfunction in the charging connector locking system.

- Check that the charging connector is compatible with this vehicle
   A charging connector of the different type or a charging connector with damaged or deformed insertion part may not be locked.
- Do not operate the charging connector lock switch before the charging connector is connected
- Do not apply excessive force to the charging connector after the charging connector is inserted

When removing the charging connector, make sure to unlock the charging connector.

143

#### Power sources that can be used

An external power source that fulfills the following criteria is necessary for charging this vehicle. Confirm this before charging.

#### WARNING

#### Warnings for electrical faults

Make sure to observe the precautions in this Owner's Manual when charging the vehicle.

Failure to use a power source that fulfills the requirements, or failure to observe regulations while charging could lead to an accident, possibly resulting in death or serious injury.

#### **Power sources**

- Connect to an AC 220 V 240 V socket with a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) and a circuit breaker. Use of a 13A individual circuit is strongly recommended to ensure charging cable will operate properly.
- We strongly recommend that you use an exclusive connection from the junction box for charging.

If you connect on a socket that is on a shared circuit, and other electrical appliances are used on other sockets on the same circuit, then the circuit breaker might trip.\*

- Ensure that the junction box is equipped with a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB). If it is not, have one installed by a duly qualified professional.
- When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a rain-tight socket that is certified for outdoor use.

Checking Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) operation before its use is recommended.

- Check whether there are any local EV-charging regulations in place, and adhere to them.
- \*: For detailed information, consult an electrician.

2

#### The charging environment

For safe charging, the following charging equipment and settings are recommended.

Rain-tight socket

When charging outdoors, connect the plug to a rain-tight socket, and ensure that the plug remains waterproof while the plug is connected.

#### Dedicated circuit

- To reduce the risk of fire, connect only to an at least 13A branch circuit with an over-current protection.
- To reduce the risk of electric shock when working with the plug, connect to a socket that has a Residual Current Circuit-Breaker (RCCB) installed.
- Remote switch

Allows the electricity from the socket to be interrupted by operating a switch, thus allowing safe removal and insertion of the plug on rainy days.

#### When your circuit breaker trips during charging

The upper limit of the charging current can be changed in the "Vehicle Settings" settings on the multi-information display.

I Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches to select ("Vehicle

Settings") in the 🔅 screen, and then press 💿.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charge Settings", and then press .

The "Charge Settings" screen will display.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charge Current", and then press .

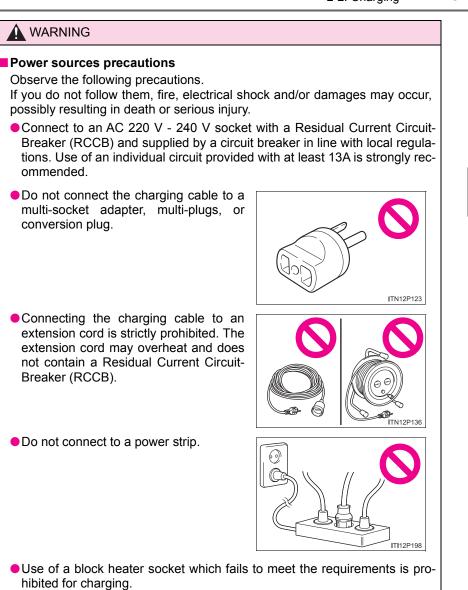
The "Charge Current" screen will display.

The maximum charging current during charging will be restricted to 8A.\*

If the breaker still trips while charging, even after changing the upper limit of the charging current, check if the connected power source meets the specified charging conditions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 143)

\*: Restricting the charging current will lengthen the charging time.

2-2. Charging **145** 



 Make sure to connect the charging connector and charging inlet directly. Do not connect a converting adaptor or extension cord between the charging connector and charging inlet.

### **Charging methods**

The following methods can be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

### Charging from an external power source ( →P. 159)

This is a charging method used when charging from an AC socket (220 V-240 V) with the charging cable equipped to the vehicle or charging at a public charging station.

The charging start time (or departure time) and day can be set to carry out charging using the timer at the desired date and time. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170)

### ◆ Using the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode (→P. 99)

The plug-in hybrid system can be switched to hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) using electricity generated by gasoline engine operation.

The maximum charge amount in the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode is approximately 80% of the fully charged capacity for the charging from an external power source.

### • Solar charging system (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 182)

In certain conditions, when the vehicle is parked, the hybrid battery (traction battery) can be charged by using electricity generated by the solar panel equipped to the roof of the vehicle.

The maximum charge amount of the solar charging system is approximately 90% of the fully charged capacity for the charging from an external power source. (This does not mean the battery can be fully charged in one day.)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Estimated charging time

The time required to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) differs according to the charging voltage and charging current.

		Home power source	
Connected power source	Charging station	Except for France, Finland and Switzerland	For France, Finland and Switzerland
Charging voltage*1	AC 230 V	AC 230 V	AC 230 V
Charging current*2	16A	10A	8A
Estimated charging time <sup>*3</sup>	Approximately 2 hours	Approximately 3 hours 10 min- utes	Approximately 3 hours 50 min- utes

\*1: The charging voltage may differ depending on the target region.

- \*2: This is the maximum value. Furthermore, the upper limit of the charging current can be changed in the "Vehicle Settings" settings. (→P. 144)
- \*<sup>3</sup>: The time required for charging to complete depends on conditions such as the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and the outside temperature.

### Charging time may increase

In the following situations, charging time may become longer than normal: In very hot or very cold temperatures.

- The vehicle is consuming a lot of electricity, for example, when the head light switch is on etc.
- There is a power outage during charging.
- There is an interruption in the electrical supply.
- There is a drop in the voltage of external power source.
- The charge in the 12-volt battery is low, for example due to the vehicle being left unused for a long period of time.
- The maximum charging current is set to 8A through the "Vehicle Settings" settings. (→P. 144)
- When the "Traction Battery Heater" operates.
- ●When the "Traction Battery Cooler" is operated before charging. (if equipped) (→P. 149)
- When the plug generates heat due to a loose socket connection etc.

### Using a DC Charger

DC Chargers cannot be used with this vehicle.

### Charging-linked functions

This vehicle is equipped with several functions that are linked with charging.

### "Traction Battery Heater"

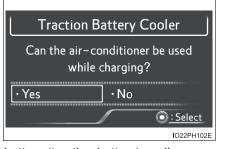
When the outside temperature is low and the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, this function automatically warms the hybrid battery (traction battery) until it reaches or exceeds a certain temperature.

- When the charging cable is removed from the vehicle or remains connected to the vehicle for approximately 3 days, the system automatically stops.
- When the charging timer is used (→P. 170), this function will operate according to the timer settings.

### "Traction Battery Cooler" (if equipped)

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is hot, this function protects it by using the vehicle air conditioning to cool it before charging is carried out.

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is above a certain temperature and the power switch is turned off, a check screen is displayed on the multi-information display that indicates whether "Traction Battery Cooler" is implemented.



When "No" is selected, the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling system does not operate.

### "Traction Battery Heater"

- "Traction Battery Heater" may operate when charging is not being performed.
- When "Traction Battery Heater" is operating, the charging indicator illuminates.
- When "Traction Battery Heater" is operating during charging, the charging time may be longer than normal.
- If the outside temperature becomes high while "Traction Battery Heater" is operating, charging may complete earlier than the "Departure" time set. (→P. 170)
- "Traction Battery Heater" can be turned on and off in the "Vehicle Settings" settings on the multi-information display. (→P. 758)
- "Traction Battery Heater" may operate even when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged depending on the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery).
  - The remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) decreases when "Traction Battery Heater" operates. The charging operation may start again to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
  - "Charging Stopped Due to Pulled Charging Connector" may be shown when the charging connector is removed while recharging. (→P. 191)

### "Traction Battery Cooler" (if equipped)

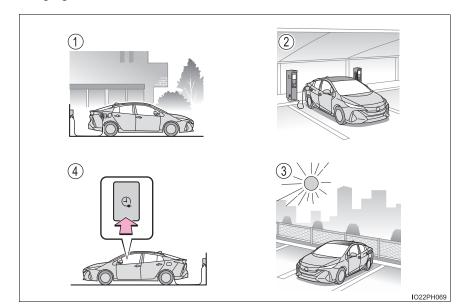
- When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is above a certain temperature and the power switch is turned off, a check screen is displayed on the multiinformation display that indicates whether "Traction Battery Cooler" is implemented. Approximately 5 minutes after selecting "Yes" on this screen, system operation becomes possible.
- When charging starts, "Traction Battery Cooler" only operates if the hybrid battery (traction battery) temperature is hot.
- The charging indicator is illuminated while "Traction Battery Cooler" is on standby or operating.
- "Traction Battery Cooler" is implemented for a maximum of approximately 30 minutes. However, when the "Departure" time is set (→P. 170) and there is not sufficient time between the current time and the time that charging will complete, "Traction Battery Cooler" operation time may become shorter.
- When there is a small amount of remaining charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery), even if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is hot, "Traction Battery Cooler" may not be implemented.
- When the following operations are performed while "Traction Battery Cooler" is operating, the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling operation stops.
  - A door is opened
  - The hood is opened
  - · The power switch is turned to any mode other than off
  - The alarm operates (if equipped) (→P. 87)
  - The shift position is changed to any position other than P
  - The Remote Air Conditioning System is operated (→P. 560)
  - "Charge Now" is implemented ( $\rightarrow$ P. 171)
  - The amount of remaining charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) is below a certain amount
- ●When the power switch is turned off, a check screen is displayed on the multi-information display that indicates whether "Traction Battery Cooler" is implemented. This check screen can be turned on and off in the "Meter Customize" settings on the multi-information display (→P. 254). However, when the check screen is set to "Off", "Traction Battery Cooler" is no longer operates.
- "Traction Battery Cooler" uses the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and external power source.
  - While "Traction Battery Cooler" is operating, the amount of the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) increases and decreases in a certain range, and does not increase as in normal charging.
  - The operation of "Traction Battery Cooler" is recognized as charging by a charging equipment. The charging equipment that calculates the fee according to charging time causes a charging fee.

# **Charging tips**

This section explains methods for using the charging function for this vehicle and checking information related to charging.

### Systematically charging

To enable the use of EV mode, we recommend systematically charging the vehicle.



① Before leaving home

In order to use EV mode, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) at home before leaving.

The charging timer function ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170) can be used to set the system to automatically fully charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) before your desired departure time. It is also possible to set the air conditioning to make the interior in a comfortable state before your desired departure time.

2 At your destination

Use a public charging station to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

If there are no charging facilities at your destination, the hybrid battery (traction battery) can be charged using the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 97)<sup>\*</sup>

### ③ While parking

For vehicles with a solar charging system, solar charging is performed to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) when the necessary conditions such as parking are met. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 182)

④ After returning home

In order to drive the next time, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

Settings the charge schedule allows you to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) at the desired time such as late at night or early in the morning. Furthermore, the charging timer can be set to automatically charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) every day or at the same time on certain days. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170)

Vehicles with a solar charging system:

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, charging the battery via the solar charging system is not performed. If you are not planning on driving the vehicle for a few days, refraining from charging the vehicle until right before you plan on using it will allow the solar charging system to be used effectively.

\*: When using the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge mode while parked, make sure that no flammable objects are near the vehicle and the vehicle is parked in a well-ventilated area. (→P. 106)

### Checking information related to charging

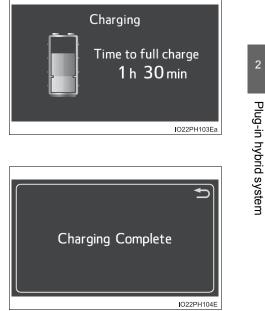
Information related to charging can be displayed and checked on the vehicle's multi-information display.

While charging

When any door is opened during charging, the current charging condition and remaining time until charging is complete can be checked.

### After charging is complete

After charging is complete, the first time that the hybrid system is started, a message detailing the results of the charging is displayed. Also, a message is displayed if an operation that stops charging is performed or a situation where charging cannot be performed occurs.



When a message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 191)

### Combination meter display during charging

If approximately 100 seconds elapse after the power switch is turned to ON mode during charging, the power switch will automatically turn off and the display will disappear.

# Things to know before charging

Make sure to read the following precautions before connecting the charging cable to the vehicle and charging the hybrid battery (traction battery).

### Charging precautions

This vehicle has been designed to allow charging from an external power source using a charging cable for exclusive use with standard household AC sockets.

However, the vehicle differs greatly from standard household electrical goods in the following ways, and incorrect usage could cause fire or electric shock, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

- The charging operation is designed to operate at 10A continuously for the charge duration (up to 3 hours 10 minutes). (→P. 147)
- Charging can be conducted outdoors.

To charge properly, follow the procedure after reading the explanation below. Charging is intended to be carried out by licensed drivers only who properly understand the charging procedure.

- Charging should not be carried out by children.
- When charging with a charging equipment, follow the procedures for using each equipment.
- When charging using a public charging facility, check the setting of the charging timer function.
  - When the charge schedule is registered, temporarily turn off the function or turn "Charge Now" on. (→P. 176, 178)
  - When the charge schedule is set to ON, charging will not start even if the charging cable is connected. Also, charging fee may occur due to connection of the charging cable.

### Confirm the following before charging

Before charging, always check the following items.

- The parking brake is applied. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380)
- The headlights are switched off or set to AUTO, and lights such as the emergency flashers and interior lights etc. are switched off.

If these light switches are turned ON, then these features will consume electricity, and charging time will increase.

• The power switch is off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 367)

### Inspecting the charging cable

Before charging, make sure that each part of the charging cable is in good condition. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 133)

### Safety functions

- The hybrid system will not start while the charging cable is attached to the vehicle, even if the power switch is operated.
- If the charging cable is connected while the "READY" indicator is illuminated, the hybrid system will stop automatically and driving will not be possible.
- When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position.

### During charging

The followings occur, however, it does not indicate a malfunction.

- The charging starting time may differ depending on the state of the vehicle.
- ●During charging, the sound of the fan may be heard from the charging equipment cooling air intake vents. (→P. 158)
- During and after charging, the rear seat and its surrounding area in which the charging equipment is installed may get warm.

### Capacity reduction of the hybrid battery (traction battery)

The capacity of the hybrid battery (traction battery) will decline gradually when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is in use. The rate at which it declines will differ in accordance with environmental conditions and the way in which the vehicle is used. Observing the following can help suppress battery capacity decline.

- Avoid parking the vehicle in areas with a high temperature under direct sunlight when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged.
- Avoid accelerating and decelerating frequently and suddenly when EV driving.
- Avoid frequent driving near the top speed for EV driving. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 104)
- Leave a low level of charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) when leaving the vehicle undriven for a long period of time.
- After confirming that EV mode has switched to HV mode, turn the power switch off.
- ●Use the charging timer function as much as possible in order to fully charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) immediately before starting off.
   (→P. 170)

Also, if the hybrid battery (traction battery) capacity reduces, the distance that can be driven in EV mode decreases. However, vehicle performance does not significantly become worse.

# When the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low after charging

In the following situations, the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) after charging completes may be less than normal in order to protect the system (the EV driving range after the battery is fully charged may be shorter).\*

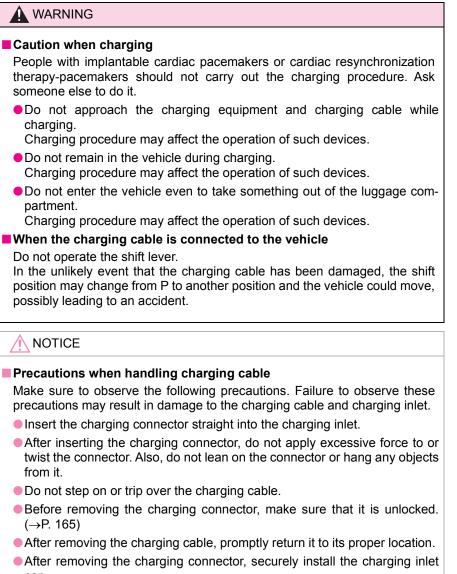
- Charging is carried out when the outside temperature is low or high
- Charging is carried out immediately after high-load driving or in extreme heat

When none of the above situations apply and there is a drastic drop in the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) after charging completes, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

\*: When this occurs, even if the remaining charge display of the hybrid battery (traction battery) shows that it is fully charged, the remaining charge rapidly decreases faster than normal.

# When the charging amount sent to the hybrid battery (traction battery) decreases

When the amount of power supplied by the charging equipment is low or operation of the "Traction Battery Heater", etc., reduces the charging power sent to the hybrid battery (traction battery), the charging amount sent to the hybrid battery (traction battery) may decrease.



cap.

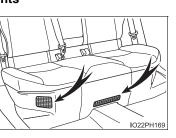
### **58** 2-2. Charging

### 

### Charging equipment cooling air intake vents

The grilles under the rear seats are the cooling air intake vents for the charging equipment installed under the seats.

Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the cooling air intake vents. Failure to observe these precautions may result in a charging system malfunction.



- Do not block the air intake vents with seat covers or luggage
- If the air intake vents are clogged with dust, clean them with a vacuum cleaner
- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vents
- Do not spill large amounts of water near the air intake vents If water is spilled, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer and do not charge the hybrid battery (traction battery) before the inspection.

# How to charge

This section explains the procedure for charging the hybrid battery (traction battery) with the equipped charging cable.

When using a charging station, make sure to check the operation instructions on the charging station.

When the charge schedule is registered, make sure "Charge Now" is turned on before charging. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 178)

### Confirm the following before charging

→P. 155

### When charging

- 1 Prepare the charging cable.
- When using the Mode 2 charging cable: Make sure to hold the body of

the plug and insert it firmly into the socket.

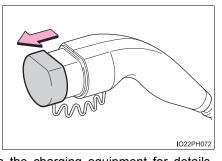
If you have a remote switch, turn it on.

Check that the power indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated. (If it is not illuminated, refer to P. 186)

Use a string, etc. to hang the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) on a hook or equivalent when a load is applied to the socket and plug due to the installation height of the socket.



When using the Mode 3 charging cable (if equipped): Remove the cap of the charging connector that is connected to the charging equipment, and then connect the charging connector to the charging equipment.

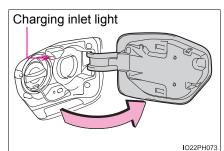


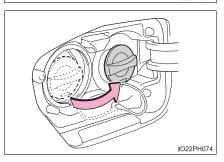
Follow the instructions displayed on the charging equipment for details regarding how to connect the charging cable and how to start charging. Depending on the charging device, it may be necessary to receive authorization to use the device. For details, refer to the information displayed on the charging device.

3 Open the charging port lid.  $(\rightarrow P. 120)$ 

The charging inlet light will illuminate.

4 Remove the charging inlet cap and secure it as shown in the illustration.



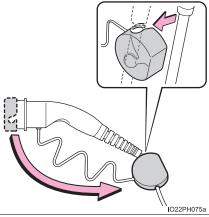


### The charging

2-2. Charging **161** 

5 Remove the protective cap of the charging connector and secure it to the cable.

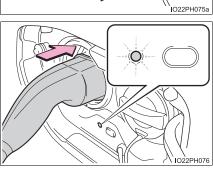
The illustration uses a Mode 2 charging cable as an example.



6 Firmly insert the charging connector into the charging inlet.

When the charging connector is inserted straight as far as possible, it will automatically lock.

Check that the charging indicator illuminates. If the charging indicator does not illuminate, the charging connector is not locked.<sup>\*</sup> If the charging connector is not locked, remove and reinsert it.



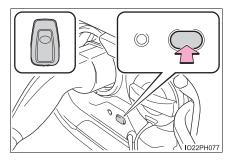
2

After the charging connector is locked, the charging connector cannot be unlocked by pressing the charging connector lock switch if the electronic key is not in detection area of charging port lid. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 288)

\*: If the charging connector is not firmly inserted, locking operation will be performed several times.

If the charging indicator flashes after inserting the charging connector:

The charge schedule is registered ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170). Carry an electronic key and press the charging connector lock switch to unlock the charging connector.



After temporarily removing the charging connector, reinsert it within approximately 5 seconds. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 162)

If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) flashes during charging, check P. 127 and follow the correction procedure.

The charging indicator will turn off when charging is completed.

### During charging

- The surface of the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) may become hot, but this does not indicate a malfunction. (When using Mode 2 charging cable.)
- Depending on radio wave conditions, interference may be heard on the radio.
- The current charging condition and the estimated time until charging will complete can be checked on the multi-information display. (→P. 153)

 ●During charging, the hybrid battery (traction battery) status indicator illuminates and flashes, and changes according to the charging amount.
 (→P. 121)

### If the charging indicator flashes after connecting the charging cable

The charge schedule ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170) is registered and charging cannot be performed. To cancel charging using the timer and start charging, perform any of the following procedures.

- Turn "Charge Now" on ( $\rightarrow$ P. 178)
- While the charging indicator is flashing, remove and reconnect the charging connector within 5 seconds
- When the charging connector cannot be inserted into the charging inlet  $\rightarrow$  P. 139

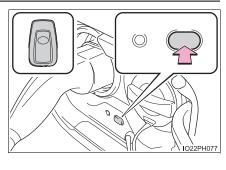
2-2. Charging **163** 

### After charging

1 Carry an electronic key and press the charging connector lock switch to unlock the charging connector.

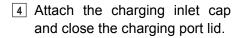
The charging connector is unlocked by the smart lid & connector locking system.

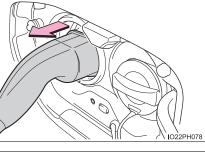
If the charging connector is unlocked during charging (while the charging indicator is on), charging will be interrupted.

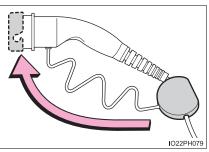


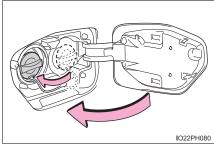
Carrying an electronic key and moving near the charging inlet will cause the charging inlet light to illuminate.

- 2 Pull the charging connector towards you.
- 3 Attach the charging connector cap.









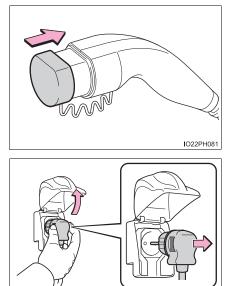
2

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

- Only when using the Mode 3 charging cable (if equipped):
   After removing the charging connector from the charging device, install the cap to the charging connector.
- 6 Only when using the Mode 2 charging cable:

Remove the plug from the socket when the charging equipment will not be used for a prolonged period of time.

Hold the body of the plug when removing.



IO22PH168

Make sure to put the cable away immediately after disconnecting. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 168)

When leaving the plug inserted, inspect the plug and connector once a month to check if dirt or dust has accumulated.

### Charging time

→P. 147

### Safety function

Charging will not start when the charging connector is not locked. If the charging indicator does not illuminate even when the charging connector is inserted, remove and reinsert the connector, and then check that the charging indicator illuminates.

### When the outside temperature is low or high

The level shown on the remaining charge display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 236) may drop slightly when the power switch is turned to ON mode, even if charging has been completed and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

### Charging time may increase

→P. 148

### While charging

When the power switch is turned to ON mode and the energy monitor displays, the charging connector is displayed on the energy monitor and the flow of electricity during charging is displayed ( $\rightarrow$ P. 227). Also, when the charging connector is locked, **1** is displayed.

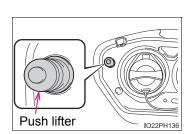
### When removing the charging connector

Carry an electronic key and press the charging connector lock switch and check that the lock is released, and then pull the charging connector towards you.

### Push lifter

When the charging port lid is open, make sure not to touch the push lifter. If it is touched accidentally, the charging port lid or connector lock may operate.

If they are accidentally operated, carry an electronic key or unlock the doors, and then press the charging connector lock switch to unlock.



### 56 2-2. Charging

### WARNING When charging Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury. • Connect to a power source suitable for charging. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 143) • Check that the charging inlet, charging cable, plug and socket are free of foreign matter. • Only use sockets where the plug can be securely inserted. • Do not charge if the charging cable is coiled or bundled. •Wrapping the charging cable while in-use is not recommended because cable may overheat. Failure to rewrap charging cable when not in-use could result in strangulation or tripping hazard. • Do not wash the vehicle while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle and when the charging lid is open. • Do not touch the terminals of the charging connector and charging inlet with a sharp metal objects (needles etc.) or hands, or short them with foreign objects. When charging outdoors, make sure to connect to a rain-tight socket for outdoor use. Do not insert the plug if the socket is submerged in water or snow. • Follow these points when charging while it is raining or snowing. Check that no snow, water or ice has accumulated around the charging connector terminals and the vehicle charging inlet. Tap snow, water or ice gently from connector prior to inserting charging connector into the vehicle's charging inlet. • Do not connect the plug if your hands are wet. Also, do not get the plug or socket wet. Do not charge the vehicle during a lightning storm. Do not let the wheels on the charging cable, plug, charging connector and CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device). • Firmly insert the plug into the socket. Do not use an extension cord and converting adaptor.

### 

### If the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) illuminates or flashes during charging

There may be an electrical leakage in the power source path, or there may be a malfunction in the charging cable or CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device). Refer to P. 127 and follow the correction procedure. If the error warning indicator does not turn off even after performing the correction procedure, immediately stop charging, remove the charging cable and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to charge the vehicle in that condition may lead to unforeseen accidents or serious injury.

### After charging

Remove the plug if it will not be used for a long time.

Dirt and dust may accumulate plug or socket, which could cause a malfunction or fire, possibly leading to death or serious injury.

### Charging equipment

There is charging equipment under the rear seats. Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the charging equipment. Failure to observe these precautions may result in death or serious injury such as burns and electric shocks.

- The charging equipment is hot during charging. Do not touch the charging equipment, as doing so may result in burns.
- Do not disassemble, repair or modify the charging equipment. When the charging equipment needs to be repaired, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### NOTICE When use the charging cable and related parts To prevent damage to the charging cable and related parts, observe the following precautions. • When interrupting or canceling charging, remove the charging connector before removing the plug. •When removing the charging cable, check that the charging connector is unlocked. Do not forcefully pull the connector cap and charging inlet cap. Do not apply a vibration to the charging connector while charging. Charging may be stopped. Do not insert anything but the charging connector. •When inserting the plug into or removing the plug from the socket, make sure to hold the body of the plug. Do not damage the charging inlet cap with a sharp object. Do not forcefully pull the charging cable that is caught or entangled. If the cable is entangled, disentangle it before using. • When charging from the external device, use the charging cable equipped with the vehicle. When charging Do not insert the plug into the charging inlet. The charging inlet may be damaged. After charging • After disconnecting the charging connector from the charging inlet, make sure to put on the charging inlet cap and close the charging port lid. If the charging inlet cap is not put on, water or foreign objects may enter the charging inlet, which could lead to vehicle damage. (If the charging port lid is not locked, take care as it may open if unintentionally touched.) After removing the plug from the socket, keep it in a safe place free from moisture and dust. The charging cable or plug may be damaged if the cable is stepped on or ridden over by the vehicle.

### 

### Using private power generator

Do not use private power generators as a power source for charging. Doing so may make charging unstable, the voltage may be insufficient, and the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) of the charging cable may flash.

### Usable temperature range

- Do not charge if the outside temperature is -30°C (-22°F) or below, as it is likely that charging will take longer, and equipment related to charging will be damaged.
- Do not leave the vehicle or the charging cable in areas where the outside temperature is lower than -40°C (-40°F). The vehicle or charging cable will probably be damaged.

### Charging equipment

Due to the environment in which the power equipment is located, charging may be unstable due to noise, the voltage may be insufficient, and the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) of the charging cable may flash.

Plug-in hybrid system

## Using the charging timer function

Charging can be carried out at the desired time by registering the charge schedule. Also, it is possible to set the timer to one's preferences, such as having charging complete by a certain departure time or be carried out at the same time on certain days.

### Settings of the charging timer function

When registering the charge schedule, the following settings can be changed.

### Select the charging mode

One of the two following charging modes can be selected.

Charging mode	Operation description
"Start"	Starts charging at the set time <sup>*1</sup> and finishes charging when fully charged. <sup>*2</sup>
"Departure"	Starts charging to finish at the set time. When this setting is selected, the air conditioning- linked function can be used. (if equipped)

- \*1: Charging timer function is performed in accordance with the clock in the instrument cluster. Before registering the charge schedule, check the clock settings to the proper time.
- \*<sup>2</sup>: There might be a slight error in the timing when charging starts due to the state of the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Repeated setting

The periodic timer charging can be set by selecting your desired day of the week.

■ Air conditioning-linked setting ("Climate Prep") (if equipped)

When the charging mode is set to "Departure", the vehicle air conditioning system ( $\rightarrow$ P. 548) can be set to automatically operate\* according to the set time.

By adjusting the cabin temperature in advance, passengers can enjoy a pleasant interior immediately after entering the vehicle.

\*: Operation starts approximately 10 minutes before the set departure time.

### Turning "Charge Now" on and off

If even one charge schedule is registered, charging does not start until the set time, even if the charging cable is connected to the vehicle. To start charging without changing the charge schedule setting, turn "Charge Now" on to temporarily cancel the charge schedule and enable charging after connecting the charging cable.

### Changing "Next Charging Event"\*1

It is possible to temporarily set the time of the next scheduled charge without changing the registered repeated setting.\*<sup>2</sup>

- \*1: The "Next Charging Event" refers to the closest charge schedule from the current time among the registered charge schedules. Timer charging is performed based on the "Next Charging Event".
- \*2: When "Next Charging Event" is changed, the current charge schedule will be temporarily ignored and charging will not be carried out until the time specified by "Next Charging Event". (For example, when "Next Charging Event" is set for 2 days later, even if items are registered on the charge schedule, charging will not be carried out until the time specified by "Next Charging Event".)

### Timer settings

- The charge schedule cannot be set while driving.
- A maximum of 15 charge schedules can be registered.
- To make sure that the charging timer function operates correctly Check the following items.
  - Adjust the clock to the correct time ( $\rightarrow$ P. 204)
  - The calendar is set to the correct date ( $\rightarrow$ P. 206)
  - Check that the power switch is turned off
  - After registering the charge schedule, connect the charging cable
  - The charging start time is determined based on the charge schedule at the time that the charging cable was connected.
  - •After connecting the charging cable, check that the charging indicator flashes ( $\rightarrow$ P. 123)
  - Do not use a socket that has a power cut off function (including a timer function)

Use a socket that constantly supplies electricity. For sockets where the power is cut off due to a timer function, etc., charging may not be carried out according to plan if the power is cut off during the set time.

### When the charging cable remains connected to the vehicle

Even if multiple consecutive charge schedules are registered, the next charge will not be carried out according to the timer until the charging cable is removed and reconnected after charging completes. Also, when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, charging according to the timer will not be carried out.

### "Climate Prep" (if equipped)

• When the air conditioning-linked setting is turned on, the air conditioning operates until the set departure time. Therefore, the air conditioning will consume electricity and charging may not complete by the set departure time.

If the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, charging will not be carried out, even if the charge schedule is set. However, if "Climate Prep" is turned on, the air conditioning will operate only once when it nears the time set in "Departure". If this occurs, the air conditioning will consume electricity and the remaining charge of the hybrid battery (traction battery) when departing may be decreased.

### When timer settings are ignored

When the following operations are performed while the charging timer is on standby, timer charging is temporarily canceled and charging is started.

- When the Remote Air Conditioning System ( $\rightarrow$ P. 560) is operated
- When turning "Charge Now" on  $(\rightarrow P. 178)$
- When an operation that temporarily cancel charging using the timer (→P. 162)

### Effects of outside temperature

When the charging mode is set to "Departure", timer settings may be ignored due to the outside temperature and charging may start.

### ■ "Traction Battery Cooler" (if equipped) (→P. 149)

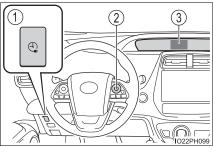
When charging is carried out using the timer, the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling function may operate according to the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- When the charging mode is set to "Start", cooling starts at the set charging start time.
- When the charging mode is set to "Departure", cooling starts approximately 30 minutes before the charging start time. However, if there is no time to finish charging by the timer setting, the hybrid battery (traction battery) cooling time may be shortened and "Traction Battery Cooler" may not operate.

### Setting procedure

When operating timer settings, use the charging timer switch and meter control switches.

- ① Charging timer switch
- ② Meter control switches (→P. 199)
- ③ Multi-information display



# 2

Plug-in hybrid system

### Registering the charge schedule

1 Press the charging timer switch.

The "Charge Schedule" screen will display on the multi-information display.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Scheduled Events",

and then press o.

The "Scheduled Events" screen will display.

3 Press or of the meter control switches to select "+", and then press

•.

The "Edit Charging Event" screen will display.



### **174** 2-2. Charging

Press or of the meter control switches to select the charging mode/ time settings row, and then

press 💿 .

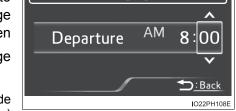
The charging mode/time settings screen will display.

The clock display (12-hour display/24-hour display) changes according to the clock settings.  $(\rightarrow P. 204)$ 

5 Press or of the meter control switches to select the item to change with the cursor, and then

press or to change the setting.

Set the desired charging mode and charging start (or departure) time.



Edit Charging Event

**Edit Charging Event** 

• Departure

Climate Prep

• Repeat

<u>⊙ : Edit</u>

7:00 AM

Off On

➡: Back

IO22PH107E

When the charging mode is "Start", this sets the charging start time. When it is "Departure", this sets the charging end time.

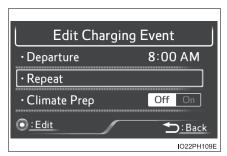
After changing the settings to the desired settings, press **b** to return to the previous screen.

6 To activate the repeated set-

ting, press or of the meter control switches to select "Repeat", and then

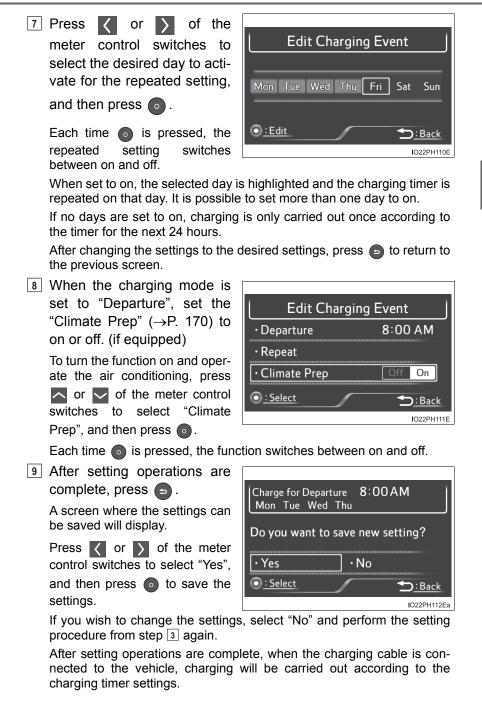
### press 💿 .

A screen where the repeated day can be selected will display.



PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

- 2



2

# Plug-in hybrid system

### Changing the registered charge schedules

The registered charge schedules can be turned on, off, deleted or modified.

1 Press the charging timer switch.

The "Charge Schedule" screen will display on the multi-information display.

2 Press of the ゝ or Charge Schedule meter control switches to Scheduled Events select "Scheduled Events", Charge Now Off On and then press o. Next Charging Event The "Scheduled Events" screen is displayed, which displays a 💿 : Edit list of the registered charge schedule. 3 Press ゝ of the or  $\sim$ Scheduled Events meter control switches to Charge for Departure select the item to change, Mon Tue Wed Thu and then press o.  $\left| + \right|$ The "Edit Charging Event" screen will display. :Edit 4 Press or of the ト meter control switches to select the item to operate •ON/OFF and perform the necessary • Edit operation. Delete 💿 : Select

**∽**:Back IO22PH105E 8:00AM % <u> Sack</u>: IO22PH113Ea Edit Charging Event Off On

> ➡:Back O22PH114E

### • "ON/OFF"

Each time of the meter control switch is pressed, the selected charge schedule switches between "On" and "Off".

When set to "Off", a charging schedule is ignored and charging according to the timer is not carried out.

When 💿 is pressed, setting is complete.

"Edit"

Change the desired settings as described starting from step  $\boxed{4}$  of the "Registering the charge schedule" procedure. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 173)

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Yes", and then press to save the timer set-

tings.

Press **b** to return to the previous screen. When canceling any changes,

select "No" and then press . "Delete"



Plug-in hybrid system

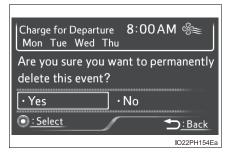
Pressing of the meter control switch displays a deletion confirmation screen.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Yes", and then press

• to delete the selected charge schedule.

Press 🕤 to return to the previous screen.

To cancel deletion, select "No" and then press •.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Setting "Charge Now" to "On"

The "Charge Now" setting can be changed by performing one of the two following procedures.

- Operation on "Charge Schedule" screen
- 1 Press the charging timer switch.

The "Charge Schedule" screen will display on the multi-information display.

Press or of the meter control switches to select "Charge Now", and then press .

Each time **o** is pressed, "Charge Now" switches between "On" and "Off".

- Operation on "Ending" screen
- 1 Turn the power switch off.

The "Ending" screen is displayed on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 202)

2 While the "Ending" screen is

displayed, press or or of the meter control switches to display the "Next Event" screen.\*

\*: When the power switch is turned off, the "Charge Now" setting screen may be displayed.



**Charge Schedule** 

Off On

➡: Back

IO22PH116Ea

Scheduled Events
 Charge Now

🗿 : Select

3 Press o to set "Charge Now" to "On".

Each time  $\bigodot$  is pressed, "Charge Now" switches between "On" and "Off".

After setting operations are complete, charging starts when the charging cable is connected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)

Changing "Next Charging Event"*				
*: When "Charge Now" is set to "On" etc., it is not possible to change the reg- istered "Next Charging Event".				
1 Press the charge	ing timer switch.			
The "Charge Sche play.	edule" screen will display on the multi-information dis-			
Press or meter control select "Next Event", and ther		2		
The "Edit Next Cl screen will display	harging Event" • Next Charging Event	Plug-in hybrid system		
3 Press or meter control select the item and then press of Change the regis in accordance wit table.	Orgen Sunday     Climate Prep     Off On	id system		
Setting	Operation			
Charging Mode/Time	Operate , , , and of the meter control switches to set the charging mode ("Start" or "Departure") and charging start (or departure) time. After changing the settings, press to return the previous screen.			
"Day"	Operate or of the meter control switches to select the day to carry out charging according to the timer. After changing the setting, press to return the previous screen.			
"Climate Prep" (if equipped)	This can be set when the charging mode is set to "Departure". Each time o is pressed, air condition- ing-linked operation switches between "On" and "Off".			

4 After setting operations are complete, press 👝 . Charge for Departure 10:00 AM 🔗 👳 Sunday A confirmation screen of chang-Do you want to save new setting? ing "Next Charging Event" will (All scheduled events before new setting will be skipped ) display. Press ( or ) of the meter • Yes · No control switches to select "Yes", <u> : Select</u> 🛨 : Back and then press o to save the IO22PH120E timer settings.

Press 🕤 to return to the previous screen.

When canceling the "Next Charging Event", select "No" and then press o.

### Charging timer switch

 The charging timer switch functions regardless of the condition of the power switch.

However, when the charging timer switch is pressed while the power switch is not turned to ON mode, if the meter control switches are not operated for a certain amount of time after the charging timer setting screen is displayed, the display automatically turns off.

The charging timer switch cannot be used while driving.

### When charging timer setting operations are canceled

When the vehicle is in the following conditions, charging timer setting operations are canceled.

- A message is displayed while performing a setting operation
- The power switch is operated before the settings are confirmed
- The vehicle starts off
- When a display with a higher priority than that of the timer charging setting is shown

### Timer settings

The "Charge Schedule" screen can be displayed and setting operations can be performed from the "Vehicle Settings" setting on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

"Next Charging Event"

After charging completes, the "Next Charging Event" displayed on the multiinformation display will not change until the charging cable is removed, even after charging is performed according to the "Next Charging Event" schedule.

To return to original setting after changing "Next Charging Event" setting

Turning the setting of "Charge Now" on and then off can return the setting of "Next Charging Event" to its original setting.

## When "Next Charging Event" is changed while charging

- When the charging mode is "Departure", the current charging is interrupted or continued depending on the remaining time until the charging is completed.
- When the charging mode is "Start", the current charging is interrupted, the next charging will start at the set time.

## When the power switch is turned off

It is possible to check the next charge schedule ("Next Charging Event") by operating  $\checkmark$  or  $\checkmark$  of the meter control switches while the power switch is turned off and the "Ending" screen<sup>\*1</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P. 202) is displayed.<sup>\*2</sup>

- Charge for Departure Sunday 10:00 AM Se Charge Now Off Con Charge Now Off Con Charge Now Off Con Charge Now Off Con Charge Now Off Con
- \*1: The "Ending" screen may not be displayed during charging.
- \*<sup>2</sup>: When the power switch is turned off, the "Next Charging Event" confirmation screen may be displayed.

## WARNING

## Cautions while performing the setting operation

When performing the setting operation while the hybrid system is operated, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

## NOTICE

## While performing the setting operation

When performing the setting operation while the hybrid system is stopped, be careful that the 12-volt battery will not be discharged.



## Solar charging system\*

A system that provides power to the hybrid battery (traction battery) and auxiliary systems by performing solar charging via the large solar panel (solar roof) equipped on the vehicle roof.

Even when a parking lot does not have charging equipment and in the event of a disaster, it is possible to charge<sup>\*</sup> the hybrid battery (traction battery) without any special operations as long as sunlight is available.

\*: The charging amount via the solar charging system differs depending on conditions, such as season and weather. Also, there is a limit on the amount of charging possible per day. It requires at least approximately 10 days to charge to the maximum possible charging amount via the solar charging system.

## Solar charging system operation

This system generates solar power with the solar panel equipped to the roof of the vehicle (solar roof).

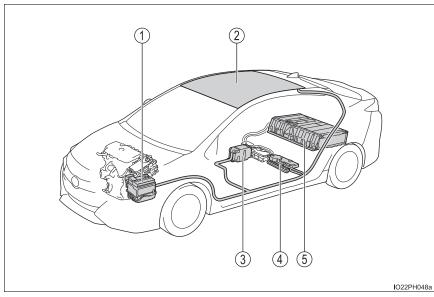
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged\* while parking.
   After the solar power is stored in the solar battery, it is transferred all at once to the hybrid battery (traction battery) to reduce the system electrical consumption and charge the battery efficiently.
- The electrical consumption of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is reduced during driving.

The electrical consumption of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is suppressed increasing EV driving distance and fuel economy by supplementing power consumption for the auxiliary systems using solar power.

\*: The maximum charge amount of the solar charging system is approximately 90% of the fully charged capacity for the charging from an external power source.

\*: If equipped

Plug-in hybrid system



- 12-volt battery
- 2 Solar roof
- ③ Solar battery (inside console box)
- ④ Solar ECU

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

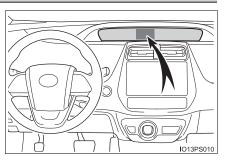
(5) Hybrid battery (traction battery)

## Displaying information related to the solar charging system

Information related to the solar charging system can be checked

with i (Drive information) on

the multi-information display.  $(\rightarrow P. 229, 242)$ 



## Solar charging system

- In the following cases, charging the hybrid battery (traction battery) via the solar charging system is not performed. Solar power generation stops when the solar battery becomes fully charged.
  - · Charging via an external power source
  - The power switch is not off
  - The "Traction Battery Heater" is operating ( $\rightarrow$ P. 148)
  - The Remote Air Conditioning System is operating
  - When the amount of remaining charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) is approximately 90% or more of the fully charged capacity for the charging from an external power source
- In the following cases, the solar charging system stops solar power generation and power supply to the hybrid battery (traction battery) and auxiliary systems.
  - The temperature preservation function of the solar charging system operates
  - There is a malfunction in the solar charging system
  - When the 12-volt battery terminals are disconnected
- The amount of power generated by the solar roof differs according to the season, climate, weather conditions, vehicle angle and surrounding conditions.
- If even part of the solar roof is in the shade, there may be an extreme drop in power generation.
- Please adhere to the following in order to allow full performance of the solar roof.
  - Clean the roof on a routine basis (Especially fallen leaves and bird droppings can lead to a substantial decrease in power generation)
  - Remove snow from the roof as soon as possible
  - Do not attach any seals or stickers to the roof
  - It is recommended not to install a roof carrier etc. unless it is necessary
- When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, charging the battery via the solar charging system is not performed. When it is not necessary to perform charging from an external power source, charge the vehicle as much as possible using the solar charging system during the day and use the external power source only at night. As a result, the solar charging system can be used effectively.
- When the vehicle is left in the hot weather, the temperature preservation function of the solar charging system becomes easy to operate due to high temperature of the vehicle interior. The solar charging system can be used effectively by using a sunshade or parking the vehicle facing north, etc.

## Solar battery

When the solar roof is not exposed to sunlight or the vehicle is not driven for a long period of time, the solar battery may be discharged, negatively affecting the system.

If storing the vehicle inside of a garage away from the sun or if the vehicle will not be used for a long period of time, use one of the following methods to charge the solar battery at least once every 2 to 3 months.

- Start the hybrid system and keep the READY indicator turned on for approximately 60 minutes or more
- Park the vehicle outside of the garage so that the solar roof is in direct sunlight for approximately 2 hours or more
  - (In this case, it is not necessary to start the hybrid system)

## 

## To protect the solar charging system from damage

- Make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - · Do not modify the solar roof
  - Do not condense sunlight onto the solar roof
  - · Do not place anything on top of the solar roof
  - Do not subject the solar roof to strong impacts or apply force with sharp objects from the inside roof of the vehicle.
- If the solar roof is damaged, do not touch the damaged area and immediately request repairs from any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If luggage is loaded on the roof

→P. 365

# When normal charging cannot be carried out

When charging does not start, even though the normal procedure is followed, check each of the following items.

If a message is shown on the multi-information display, also refer to P. 191.

## When normal charging cannot be carried out

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
□ The power source indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) does not illuminate, even though the plug is connected to an external power source.		
Plug is not properly con- nected to socket	Check that the plug is properly connected to the socket.	
Power is out	After power is restored, carry out the charging procedure again.	
Remote switch is off	If the remote switch is equipped, turn the switch on.	
Building breaker is tripped and power is cut off	Check that the breaker is connected and if there is no malfunction, check if the vehicle can be charged through another socket. If charging is possible, the first socket may have a malfunction. Contact the building or facility manager, or an electrician.	
Short circuit between CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) and plug	······································	

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

187

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
□ The error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) flashes.		
Electrical leakage detection function or self- diagnostic function operates and power is cut off	When the voltage is insufficient, the error warning indicator may flash when there is noise interference. Perform a reset and connect to a proper power source. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 127) If charging does not start, immediately stop charging and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	
Charging indicator does not illuminate, even though charging connector is connected.		
The plug is not properly con- nected to the socket	Check whether the plug is properly con- nected to the socket.	
Charging connector is not securely connected to charging inlet	<ul> <li>Check the connection status of the charging connector.</li> <li>When connecting the charging connector, insert the charging connector securely until you hear a click.</li> <li>After connecting the charging connector, check that the charging indicator is turned on.</li> <li>If the charging indicator does not illuminate, even though the charging connector is securely connected, there may be a malfunction in the system. Immediately stop charging and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> </ul>	
Hybrid battery (traction bat- tery) is already fully charged	When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, charging is not performed.	
The charging equipment does not operate	Please contact the facility manager when there is a problem with charging equipment.	

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
Charging indicator flashes and charging cannot be carried out.		
When charging indicator flashes <sup>*</sup> : Charge schedule is regis- tered	When you wish to charge according to the timer, wait until the set time. To start charging, set "Charge Now" to "On". $(\rightarrow P. 178)$	
When charging indicator rap- idly flashes <sup>*</sup> : Malfunction occurred in an external power source or the vehicle	Start the hybrid system and follow the instructions displayed by the message on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 191)	

\*: Refer to P. 123 for details regarding charging indicator illumination and flashing.

## When charging timer function does not operate normally

Refer to the following table and carry out the appropriate correction procedure.

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
Cannot charge at desired time		
Vehicle clock is not properly adjusted	Check the clock settings and adjust it to the proper time. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 204)	
The vehicle calendar is not set correctly.	Check the calendar setting and set it to the correct date. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 206)	
Charging cable is not con- nected to vehicle	Before using the charging timer, connect the charging cable.	
Incorrect charging mode selected	Check the charging mode setting. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170) When the charging mode is "Start", charging starts at the set time, but when it is "Depar- ture", charging is completed by the set time. (The charging start time is automatically controlled by the system.)	

189

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
Charging starts, even though charge schedule is registered		
"Charge Now" is set to "On"	When charging according to the timer, se "Charge Now" to "Off". ( $\rightarrow$ P. 178)	
Charge schedule is set to "Off"	Check that charge schedule is not set to "Off". ( $\rightarrow$ P. 176)	
Charging mode is set to "Departure" and schedule departure time is close to current time	When the system determines that there is no time to finish charging by the set sched- uled departure time, it starts charging. Check the charge schedules.	
Charging cable was removed and reinserted while charging indicator was flashing	If the charging cable is removed and rein- serted while the charging indicator is flash- ing, the charging timer is canceled ( $\rightarrow$ P. 162). Temporarily remove the charging cable, and then reconnect it.	
The Remote Air Conditioning System was operated	When the Remote Air Conditioning System is operated, the system will start charging, even if the charge schedule is registered. To carry out charging using the timer, stop the Remote Air Conditioning System, and then reconnect the charging cable.	
"Traction Battery Heater" $(\rightarrow P. 148)$ operated	When the charging mode is set to "Depar- ture", "Traction Battery Heater" may operate before charging starts. Check the status of the charging indicator. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 123)	
Charging ends earlier than time set in "Departure"		
Charging end time does not match estimated end time due to condition of power source or outside tempera- ture	If sudden changes in temperature or changes in the condition of the power source occur while charging, charging may end earlier than the time estimated by the system.	

2

# Plug-in hybrid system

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
Charging is not complete, even though it is time set in "Departure"		
"Climate Prep" is set to "On" (vehicles with "Climate Prep" function)	When "Climate Prep" is set to "On", the air conditioning operates until the set departure time. Therefore, charging may not complete by the set time due to charging conditions. To have the hybrid battery (traction battery) fully charged, allow charging to continue.	
Charging end time does not match estimated end time due to condition of power source or outside tempera- ture	If sudden changes in temperature or changes in the condition of the power source occur while charging, charging may not end exactly at the time estimated by the system.	
Charging does not start, even though it is time set in "Start"		
Charging cable was con- nected after set time	Connect the charging cable before the time set in "Start".	

### When charging-related message is displayed When the hybrid system is started after charging, a message is displayed in the multi-information display. When this occurs, follow the instructions displayed on the screen. $(\bigcirc)$ IO13PS010 Likely cause Correction procedure □ If "Charging Stopped Due to Pulled Charging Connector" is shown Charging connector is removed while charging After the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged, the charging connector is removed while the hybrid battery (traction battery) is being recharged again When the charging connector is removed because electricity-consumwhile charging, charging stops. If you want ing functions\* have been to fully charge the hybrid battery (traction used and the remaining battery), reconnect the charging connector. charge is now reduced.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

\*: Electricity is consumed when operating "Traction Battery Heater" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 148), the air conditioning-linked function ( $\rightarrow$ P. 170) or Remote Air Conditioning

System ( $\rightarrow$ P. 560).

2

Plug-in hybrid system

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
□ If "Charging Stopped Due to Pulled Charging Connector" is shown		
Charging connector is not securely connected	<ul> <li>Check the connection status of the charging connector.</li> <li>When connecting the charging connector, insert the charging connector securely until you hear a click.</li> <li>After connecting the charging connector, check that the charging indicator is turned on.</li> <li>If charging cannot be carried out, even though the proper procedures were followed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> </ul>	
Charging connector was unlocked while charging	When the charging connector is unlocked while charging, charging stops. To continue charging, reconnect the charging connector.	
□ If "Charging Complete Limited Due to Battery Temp" is shown		
Charging was stopped to protect the hybrid battery (traction battery) as it contin- ued to remain hot for a cer- tain period of time.	cool down and perform charging again if th	

	2-2. Charging <b>1</b>
Likely cause	Correction procedure
If "Charging Stopped Check	Charging Source" is shown (1)
Problem in power supply from external power source	Check the following items. Plug is not disconnected Remote switch is not off Power source indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is illuminated The circuit breaker has tripped If there is no problem with any of the above items, there may be a problem with the socket of the building. Contact an electrician and request an inspection. (Contact the facility manager of the charging equipment when there is a problem with charging equipment.) If charging cannot be carried out, even though there is no problem with the power source path, there may be a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Furthermore, if the error warning indicator on the CCID (Charging Circuit Interrupting Device) is flashing, there may be an electri- cal leakage. Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Charging equipment has stopped charging	<ul> <li>Charging may be canceled by an interruption of power supply depending on specifications of a charging equipment. Refer to the instructions provided with the charging equipment.</li> <li>When charging is stopped using the charging equipment</li> <li>Equipment with timer charging function</li> <li>Equipment that is not compatible with the timer charging function of the vehicle</li> <li>Check if it is possible to charge with the charging cable equipped to the vehicle. If charging cannot be carried out, even when using the genuine charging cable, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> </ul>

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
□ If "Charging Stopped Check Charging Source" is shown (2)		
Charging equipment is not compatible with vehicle	Check if it is possible to charge with the charging cable equipped to the vehicle. If charging cannot be carried out, even when using the genuine charging cable,	
Charging equipment has stopped charging	consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	
□ If "Charging Stopped Check	Charging Source" is shown (3)	
Problem in power supply from external power source	<ul> <li>Check the following items.</li> <li>Plug is securely inserted</li> <li>Extension cord is not used and socket is not overloaded</li> <li>Connected to a dedicated power line</li> <li>Electrical leakage has occurred or not If there is no problem with any of the above items, there may be a problem with the socket of the building. Contact an electrician to request an inspection.</li> <li>If charging cannot be carried out, even though there is no problem with the power source path, there may be a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> </ul>	
Charging equipment has stopped charging	Check if it is possible to charge with the charging cable equipped to the vehicle. If charging cannot be carried out, even when using the genuine charging cable, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

Likely cause	Correction procedure	
□ If "Charging Stopped High Energy Use See Owner's Manual" is shown		
Power is being consumed by electrical components of vehicle	<ul> <li>Check the following items, and then carry out charging again.</li> <li>If the headlights and audio are turned on, turn them off.</li> <li>Turn the power switch off.</li> <li>If charging cannot be carried out, even after performing the above, the auxiliary battery may not be sufficiently charged. Operate the hybrid system for approximately 15 minutes or more to charge the auxiliary battery.</li> </ul>	
□ If "Charging System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is shown		
Malfunction occurred in charging system	Have the vehicle inspected by any autho- rized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.	

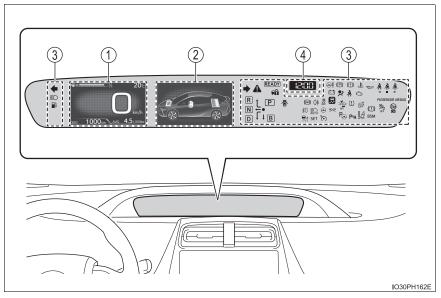
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# 

## **Combination meter**

The large meter uses 2 liquid crystal displays to display information such as the vehicle condition, driving status, electricity consumption and fuel consumption.

## Combination meter layout



The units used on the display may differ depending on the target region.

(1) Main display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 216)

The main display shows basic information related to driving, such as the vehicle speed and remaining fuel amount.

2 Multi-information display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 224)

The multi-information display shows information which makes the vehicle convenient-to-use, such as the hybrid system operation condition, electricity consumption and fuel consumption history. Also, the operation contents of the driving support systems and the combination meter display settings can be changed by switching to the settings screen.

③ Warning lights and indicators ( $\rightarrow$ P. 208)

The warning lights and indicators comes on or flashes to indicate problems with the vehicle or to show the operation status of the vehicle's systems.

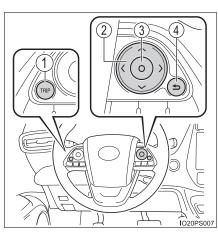
④ Clock (→P. 204)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## Operations related to the combination meter

The meter control switches equipped on the steering wheel can be used to switch the screen display and change settings related to functions displayed on the screen.

- Each time the button is pressed, the mileage display switches among odometer, trip meters, etc., and the fuel consumption information for each distance switches as well.
   (→P. 218)
- Pressing , , , , or performs such operations as scrolling the screen\*, switching the contents of the display\* and moving the cursor.



- ③ This button is used to perform such operations as selecting the current item or switching between on and off.
- ④ When pressed, the display returns to the previous screen.
- \*: On screens where the screen can be scrolled and the display can be switched, marks are displayed to indicate the direction of operation (such as and ).

## Instrument cluster light control

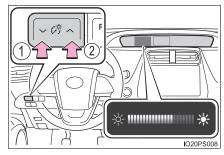
## Left-hand drive vehicles

When the switches are pressed, the instrument cluster light changes as follows.

The instrument cluster brightness levels that can be selected differ depending on whether the tail lights are on and surrounding brightness levels. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 206)

- 1 Darker
- 2 Brighter

When the switches are pressed, the adjustment level check screen (pop-up display<sup>\*</sup>) is displayed on the main display.



- \*: A short time after the operation is completed, the pop-up display turns off. Furthermore, the pop-up display can be turned on and off in the "Meter Customize" settings. (→P. 254)
- Right-hand drive vehicles

To adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster light, perform opera-

tions on the  $\bigcirc$  screen of the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251)

The instrument cluster brightness levels that can be selected differ depending on whether the tail lights are on and surrounding brightness levels. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 206)

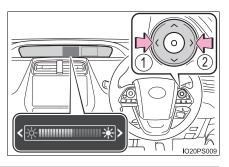
1 Press 🔨 or 🗸 of the meter control switches on the 🔅 screen

and select (

2 Press o to display the cursor.

- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to adjust the brightness of the instrument cluster light.
  - 1 Darker
  - 2 Brighter

After adjustment is completed, press (a) to return to the previous screen.



## Information automatically displayed

Some information will be displayed automatically according to power switch operation, vehicle condition, etc.

## When starting the hybrid system

When the hybrid system starts, an opening animation is displayed on the 2 displays.

After the animation ends, the screens switch to the normal screen.

The opening animation will be stopped in any of the following situations.

- When the shift position is changed to other than P
- When the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System (if equipped) is turned on



## **202** 3. Instrument cluster

## When the driving assist systems are operating

When using driving assist systems such as the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 438) and LDA system ( $\rightarrow$ P. 423), information related to each system is automatically displayed on the multi-information display depending on the situation.

For details regarding the displayed information and the contents of the display, refer to the explanation page of each system.

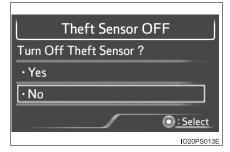
## When there is information to be notified about the vehicle

When a shift position is mistakenly selected or a problem occurs in a vehicle system, a warning message (or image) is displayed on the multi-information display.

When a warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 699)

When the power switch is turned off (vehicles with the intrusion sensor)

The intrusion sensor on/off selection screen is displayed on the multi-information display.  $(\rightarrow P. 90)$ 

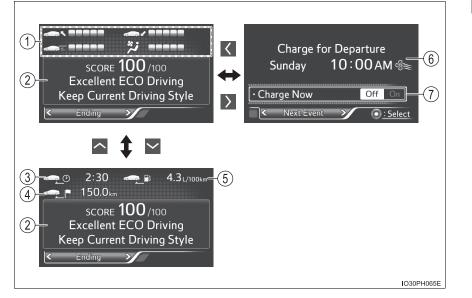


## When stopping the hybrid system

 When the hybrid system is stopped, the "Ending" screen is displayed on the multi-information display (for approximately 30 seconds<sup>\*1</sup>).

While the "Ending" screen is displayed, the following information can be displayed by pressing  $\frown$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$ ,  $\bigcirc$  or  $\bigcirc$  of the meter control switches.

- (1) Score for each Eco score items ( $\rightarrow$ P. 234, 248)
- ② Eco score result and advice
- ③ Driving time since the hybrid system started
- ④ Distance traveled since the hybrid system started
- (5) Average fuel consumption after the hybrid system started
- 6 Information for next charge schedule\*2
- ⑦ On/off setting for "Charge Now" (→P. 178)
  - The setting can be switched each time o is pressed.
- \*<sup>1</sup>: The screen will be turned off immediately if the doors are locked.
- \*<sup>2</sup>: It can be displayed when the charge schedules are registered.
   (→P. 170)



● A check screen for "Traction Battery Cooler" may be displayed when the hybrid system is stopped. (if equipped) (→P. 149)

Instrument cluster

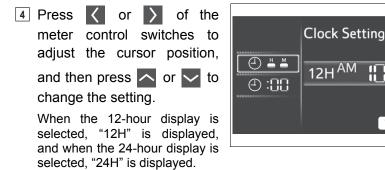
#### 204 3. Instrument cluster

## Clock adjustment

To adjust the time, perform operations on the  $\bigcirc$  screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 244) of the multi-information display.

## Adjusting the time

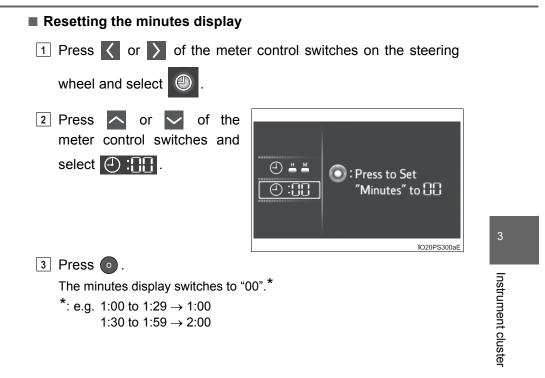
- 1 Press **(** or **)** of the meter control switches on the steering wheel and select
- or  $\checkmark$  of the meter control switches and select 2 Press (-) 💾
- 3 Press o to display the cursor.



When adjusting minutes, operation automatically starts from 00 seconds.

ڬ : Back

After changing the settings, press 😑 to return to the previous screen.



## The meters and display illuminate when

The power switch is in ON mode.

## Adjusting the instrument cluster brightness ( $\rightarrow$ P. 200)

 The brightness levels that can be selected differ depending on whether the tail lights are on and surrounding brightness levels, as shown in the table below.

	The tail lights are off	The tail lights are on
In a bright place	2 levels*	2 levels*
In a dark place		22 levels

- \*: 22 levels of the brightness are displayed on the setting screen. However, the brightness setting will be the brightest when other than 1st level (the darkest) is selected. If other than 1st or 22nd level is selected, when the tail lights are turned on in a dark place, the instrument cluster brightness setting will be the selected level.
- If the taillights are illuminated in a dark environment, the instrument cluster light dims. However, when the brightness of the instrument cluster is set to minimum or maximum (1st or 22nd level of the instrument cluster brightness), even if the taillights are illuminated, the instrument cluster light will not dim.

## When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The settings of the clock will be reset.

## Calendar setting

If calendar recording is interrupted due to replacement of the 12-volt battery or 12volt battery discharge, etc., when the power switch is turned to ON mode after maintenance, the calendar setting check screen is automatically displayed on the multi-information display.

● If date information is not set, the electricity and fuel consumption record cannot be stored correctly. Also, the charge timer function can not operate properly. When the calendar setting check screen is displayed, make sure to complete the calendar setting. (→P. 251)



- Until the calendar setting is completed, the check screen is displayed every time the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- After the calendar information is set, it can be changed in the "Meter Customize" settings. (→P. 254)

## Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

## Pop-up display

Some functions, such as the driving mode select switch and air conditioning system, are operation-linked and display pop-up screens on the multi-information display. If the pop-up screens of these functions are not desired, they can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 254)

## WARNING

## To prevent an accident

Do not place anything or attach a sticker in front of the instrument cluster. The item may obscure or obstruct the display, or could reflect off the display, possibly causing an accident.



### Caution for use while driving

For safety, avoid operating the meter control switch while driving as much as possible, and do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving. Stop the vehicle and operate the meter control switch. Failure to do so may cause a steering wheel operation error, resulting in an unexpected accident.

## **NOTICE**

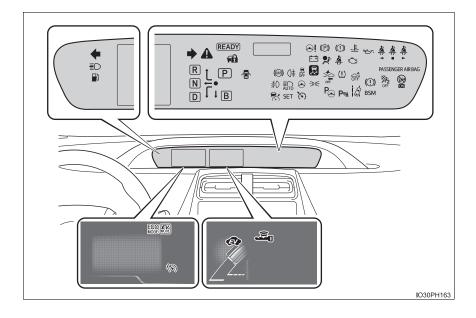
## The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

## Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.



## Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems.

	Warning lights		
*1		Brake system warning light (Red)	P. 690
*1	(!)	Brake system warning light (Yellow)	P. 690
*1	<del>- +</del>	Charging system warning light	P. 690
*1	محکر	Low engine oil pressure warning light	P. 691
*1	Ē	Malfunction indicator lamp	P. 691
*1	*	SRS warning light	P. 691
*1	(ABS)	ABS warning light	P. 691
*1	<b>!</b>	Electric power steering system warning light (Red/yellow)	P. 691
*1, 2	⇒ OFF	PCS warning light	P. 692
*1		Slip indicator light	P. 692
*1	≈	High coolant temperature warning light	P. 692
*1, 3		PKSB OFF indicator (if equipped)	P. 693
		Open door warning light	P. 693
		Low fuel level warning light	P. 693

3

# Instrument cluster

## **210** 3. Instrument cluster

Warning lights			Pages
	4	Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light	P. 693
	<b>Å</b> Å Å	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light	P. 693
*1	4	Master warning light	P. 693
*1	(!)	Tire pressure warning light	P. 694

- \*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- \*2: The light flashes or illuminates to indicate a malfunction.
- \*3: The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

## Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

Indicators		Pages	
	•	Turn signal indicator	P. 379
	DOE	Tail light indicator	P. 381
(	(P)	Parking brake indicator	P. 380
	Ð	Headlight high beam indicator	P. 381
	ŧD	Front fog light indicator	P. 391

Indicators Pages			Pages
	()≢	Rear fog light indicator	P. 391
		Security indicator	P. 74, 87
	(READY)	"READY" indicator	P. 367
	R L P N ↓ D ↓ B	Shift position indicators	P. 373
*1, 2		Slip indicator light	P. 536
*1, 3	) OFF	VSC OFF indicator	P. 537
	<b>(</b> •)	Cruise control indicator	P. 448
		Dynamic radar cruise control indicator	P. 438
	SET	Cruise control "SET" indicator	P. 438
*1, 3	S OFF	PCS warning light	P. 415
	Â	LDA indicator	P. 426
		Steering control indicator	P. 427
		Adaptive High-beam System indicator	P. 386
	BSM	"BSM" indicator (if equipped)	P. 458
	P₩	Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator (if equipped)	P. 476

Instrument cluster

<b>212</b> 3.	Instrument cluster
---------------	--------------------

Indicators			Pages
*1, 3		PKSB OFF indicator (if equipped)	P. 489
*1	P	S-IPA indicator (if equipped)	P. 504
*1	PASSENGER AIR BAG	"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator	P. 51

\*1: These lights turn on when the power switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- \*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.
- \*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off.

Instrument cluster

# Indicators and symbols displayed on the display

Main display and multi-information display

Indicators			Pages
*1	<b>EV</b> MODE	EV drive mode indicator	P. 98
*1	<b>EV</b> CITY	EV City mode indicator	P. 98
*1		Hybrid battery charge mode indicator	P. 99
*2	ECO MODE	"ECO MODE" indicator	P. 453
*2	PWR MODE	"PWR MODE" indicator	P. 453
	ř(S)	Speed limiter indicator	P. 455
	E	EV indicator	P. 232

\*1: The displayed indicator changes according to the current plug-in hybrid system operation mode.

\*2: The displayed indicator changes according to the current driving mode.

#### 214 3. Instrument cluster

## Multi-information display (symbol display\*)

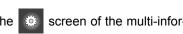
Symbol display			Pages
		Smart entry & start system	P. 367
	٩Ť	Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control/ Parking Support Brake function (if equipped)	P. 695
	Ŕ	LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering con- trol) system	P. 429
			P. 429

\*: These symbols are displayed along with a message. Also, the symbol displays listed here are only an example, and different symbols may be displayed according to the contents of the multi-information display.

## BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) outside rear view mirror indicators (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 458)

- Indicators are also displayed on the outside rear view mirrors.
- In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:
  - · When the power switch is in ON mode, the BSM function is enabled

screen of the multi-inforon the mation display.



• When the BSM function is enabled on the is screen of the multi-information display, the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.

If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## WARNING

## If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

## 

## To prevent damage to the engine and its components

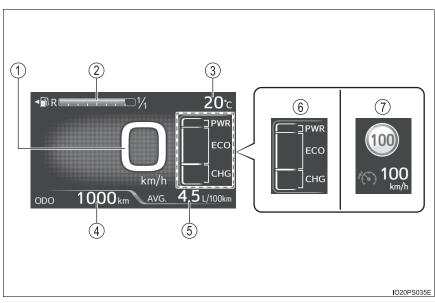
The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 737)

Instrument cluster

# **Main display**

The main display shows basic information, such as the vehicle speed and remaining fuel amount. Also, the displayed information can be switched according to user preference.

## Display contents



The units used on the display may differ depending on the target region.

① Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

2 Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

③ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F).

The temperature display flashes for approximately 10 seconds when the outside temperature drops to approximately  $3^{\circ}C$  ( $37^{\circ}F$ ) or less, and then stops flashing.

④ Mileage display (odometer/trip meters/driving range)

The possible driving range estimated from the mileage and current remaining fuel amount can be displayed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)

(5) Average fuel consumption display

The average electricity and fuel consumption that is linked with the contents of the mileage display can be displayed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)

6 Sub-screen (when RSA and speed limiter is off)

Information such as the Hybrid System Indicator and current fuel consumption can be displayed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)

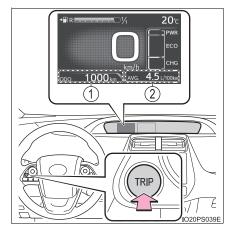
- ⑦ Sub-screen (when RSA and/or speed limiter is on)
   Displays information related to RSA\* or speed limiter. (→P. 433, 455)
  - \*: When RSA information is displayed in the Arr screen of the multi-information display (→P. 250), RSA information is not displayed on the subscreen.

# Switching the mileage display and average fuel consumption display

Each time ris pressed, the mileage display and fuel consumption display change in the following order from 1 to 7.

- ① Mileage display
- ② Average fuel consumption display
  - After 1 to 7 are displayed, the displays return to 1.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.



3. Instrument cluster **219** 

	(1) Mileage display	(2) Average fuel consumption display
1	<b>ODO (Odometer)</b> Total mileage	Average fuel consumption since last reset Average fuel consumption since last reset <sup>*1</sup>
2	<b>TRIP A (Trip meter A)</b> Mileage since last reset <sup>*1</sup>	<b>TRIP A average fuel consumption</b> Average fuel consumption since TRIP A was reset <sup>*1</sup>
3	<b>TRIP B (Trip meter B)</b> Mileage since last reset <sup>*1</sup>	<b>TRIP B average fuel consumption</b> Average fuel consumption since TRIP B was reset <sup>*1</sup>
4	(Mileage since hybrid sys- tem was started) Mileage since hybrid system started <sup>*2</sup>	Average fuel consumption after hybrid system started Average fuel consumption since hybrid system was started <sup>*2</sup>
5	(Distance to empty) Approximate distance vehicle can travel based on current remaining fuel amount	Blank screen
6	(EV driving range) Approximate driving range using only the electric motor (traction motor) (→P. 117) <sup>*3, 4, 5</sup>	Blank screen
7	Blank screen	Blank screen

\*1: If pressed and held while this item is displayed, the information is reset.

\*2: This item is reset each time the hybrid system starts.

- \*3: This value is not displayed if electricity needed for EV driving is not remaining.
- \*4: When the air conditioning system is operating, the icon display changes to \*\*\*\* and the driving range with the air conditioning system on is displayed.
- \*<sup>5</sup>: The EV driving range may shorten even when not driving due to power consumption by the system.

5

#### **220** 3. Instrument cluster

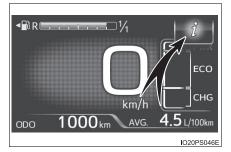
#### Switching contents displayed on the sub-screen

When RSA and speed limiter are off, display contents on the subscreen can be selected.

1 Press or of the meter control switches and select the sub-screen.

When the sub-screen is selected,

*i*s displayed on the subscreen.



2 Press or of the meter control switches to select the display item.

One of the following 3 items can be displayed.

3. Instrument cluster

Display contents	Detail	
Hybrid System Indicator A convenient Hybrid System Indicator is displaye Refer to P. 230 for details on how to read the Hy System Indicator.		
► - 5 - 0 kWh/100km	<ul> <li>Current electricity consumption When in EV/EV City mode, the current electricity consumption during driving is displayed.</li> <li>The ▶ mark indicates the total average electric- ity consumption since last reset until it is reset again.</li> <li>When "Electricity Consumption Reset" (→P. 255) is performed, the data of the total average elec- tricity consumption is deleted and the ▶ mark is reset to 0.</li> </ul>	
- 10 - 5 L/100km	<ul> <li>Current fuel consumption When in HV mode, the current fuel consumption during driving is displayed. <ul> <li>The ▶ mark indicates the value displayed in the average fuel consumption display (→P. 218). Switching the average fuel consumption display also changes the position of the ▶ mark. <li>When the average fuel consumption is reset, the position of the ▶ mark is reset to 0.</li> </li></ul></li></ul>	
	Hybrid battery (traction battery) status The same contents as the hybrid battery (traction battery) status on the Hybrid System Indicator are displayed. (→P. 230)	

221

Instrument cluster

#### Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- · When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/ exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

• When "-" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.

Take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Electricity consumption

When the unit is set to "km/h":

Electricity consumption is the consumption rate of the electricity when EV driving is performed and equivalent to the fuel consumption for the gasoline vehicles. For this vehicle, electricity consumed per 100 km ("kWh/100 km") is displayed as electricity consumption on each screen.

When the unit is set to "MPH" (if equipped):

Electricity consumption is the consumption rate of the electricity when EV driving is performed and equivalent to the fuel consumption for the gasoline vehicles. For this vehicle, driven distance per kWh of electricity consumed ("miles/kWh") is displayed as electricity consumption on each screen.

#### EV driving range

→P. 117

#### Distance to empty

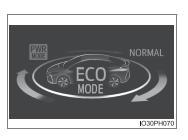
- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.

When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

#### Switching the driving mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 453)

When the driving mode is switched, the driving mode indicator changes and an animation<sup>\*</sup> is displayed on the multi-information display.

Also, the background color of the main display, energy monitor ( $\rightarrow$ P. 227) and Hybrid System Indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 230) change as follows.



Driving modes	Background color
Normal mode	Green
Power mode	Red
Eco drive mode	Blue

\*: The animation displayed when the driving mode is switched can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. (→P. 254)

Instrument cluster

### **224** 3. Instrument cluster

# Multi-information display

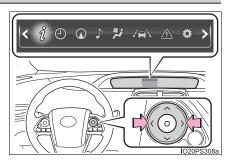
A variety of information related to the vehicle can be displayed, including the operation status of each system and data related to Eco driving, and the settings of each system can be changed according to user preference.

#### Display contents

Information related to each icon on the upper portion of the multiinformation display can be displayed by operating the meter control switches to select the icon.

Icons are displayed when pressing

or of the meter control switches and turn off shortly after pressing the switch.



Screens linked with vehicle functions may be automatically displayed according to the operation status of the corresponding functions.

3. Instrument cluster

225

Menu icons	Contents	Pages
l	<b>Drive information</b> The energy monitor that shows the operation status of the hybrid system, or other information such as electricity consumption and fuel consumption are displayed.	P. 226
	<b>Clock setting display</b> The clock settings can be changed.	P. 244
	Navigation system-linked display The information related to the navigation sys- tem is displayed.	P. 245
D	Audio system-linked display The audio system settings can be changed.	P. 245
**	Air conditioning system settings screen The air conditioning system settings can be changed.	P. 246
	<b>Driving assist system information</b> The information related to driving assist sys- tems such as the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) and dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is dis- played.	P. 250
	Warning message display <sup>*</sup> The warning messages are displayed.	P. 250
	<b>Settings display</b> The settings of the vehicle functions, meter display, etc. can be changed.	P. 251

5

Instrument cluster

\*: When there is a warning message that can be displayed, the color of changes to amber.

#### Basic Operations

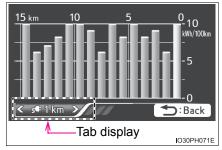
1 Press **(** or **)** of the meter control switches and select the icon of the desired item.

The selected icon is highlighted and the display switches to the information screen.

When RSA (Road Sign Assist) and speed limiter is off, the sub-screen of the main display can also be selected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 220)

- Press or of the meter control switches to switch the contents of the display.
- Press on screens where it is necessary to select or confirm an item.

On screens with tab displays, pressing • selects the tab display, and the screen display can be changed by pressing • or • of the meter control switches.



4 Press 😑 to return to the previous screen.

#### Drive information

When i is selected, the following information can be displayed by

pressing  $\frown$  or  $\smile$  of the meter control switches.

- Energy monitor ( $\rightarrow$ P. 227)
- Hybrid System Indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 230)
- "Fuel Consumption Record" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 238)
- "Drive Monitor" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 241)
- "Drive Monitor 2" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 242)
- "Eco-Diary" (→P. 243)

#### Energy monitor

The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, hybrid system operation status and energy regeneration status.

While charging from the external power source, the flow of electrical energy while charging is displayed.

On vehicles with solar charging system, the approximate power generation level is also displayed.

When energy is flowing, an arrow appears and a bright point of light moves to show the direction of the flow of energy. When energy is not flowing, the bright point of light is not displayed.

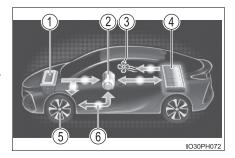
- The arrows from the image of the engine to that of the electric motor (traction motor) or tires are displayed in red.
- The arrow indicating energy consumption is displayed in yellow, and the arrow indicating energy regeneration or charging is displayed in green. Also, the color around the image of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is changed.

As an example, all arrows are shown in the illustration, but the actual contents of the display will differ.

3

#### Except when charging

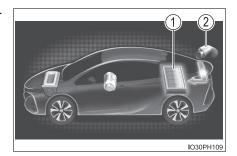
- 1 Gasoline engine
- ② Electric motor (traction motor)
- ③ Air conditioning system operation\*<sup>1</sup>
- ④ Hybrid battery (traction battery)



- 5 Tire
- 6 Bright point of light showing the flow of energy
- (Display example)
- When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is being charged, the bright point of light moves towards (4).
- During driving, the bright point of light moves from ① or ② (or both depending on the situation) towards ⑤.\*2
- When the air conditioning compressor is operating, a bright point of light moves from ④ to ③.
- During driving, the image of the tires rotates.
- \*1: It is displayed while the air conditioning system is operating.
- \*2: The display may differ depending on the driving status.

#### While charging

- Hybrid battery (traction battery)
- ② Charging connector



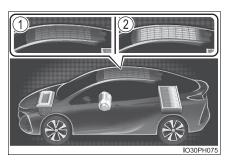
(Display example)

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is being charged, a bright point of light moves from (2) to (1).

#### ■ While the solar charging system is operating (if equipped)

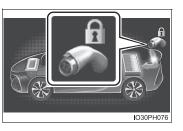
The current approximate solar power generation level is displayed on the energy monitor. (The display changes in 5 levels.)

- Indicates that solar power generation is not being performed
- ② Indicates that the amount of solar power generation is near the maximum



When the charging connector is locked ( $\rightarrow$ P. 161)

is displayed in the charging connector display portion on the energy monitor.

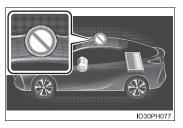


# 3

Instrument cluster

#### When the solar charging system is malfunctioning (if equipped)

The mark indicating a malfunction is displayed in the solar roof display portion on the energy monitor. If the mark is displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.



### **230** 3. Instrument cluster

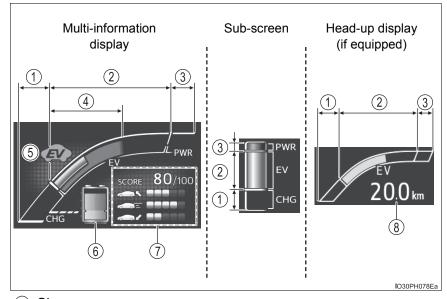
#### Hybrid System Indicator

The display changes according to accelerator pedal operation and displays the current driving status and energy regeneration status.

The display contents of the Hybrid System Indicator are different in EV mode and HV mode.

The Hybrid System Indicator can be displayed on the sub-screen of the main display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 221) and the head-up display (if equipped) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 259).

#### How to read the display



In EV mode

1 Charge area

Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative charging.

2 EV driving area

Shows that the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor).

③ Gasoline engine running area

Shows that the gasoline engine is used as auxiliary power.

④ Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner. Changed within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range.  $(\rightarrow P. 233)^{*1}$  (5) EV indicator\*1, 2

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.

6 Hybrid battery (traction battery) status

→P. 236

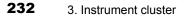
1 Eco score

→P. 234

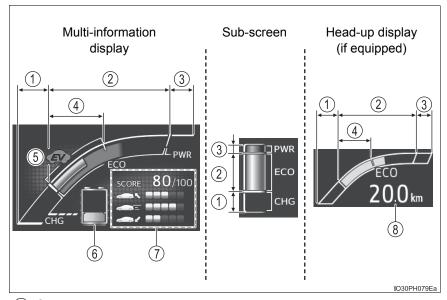
⑧ EV driving range

→P. 259

- By keeping the indicator within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration<sup>\*3</sup> status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- \*1: Not displayed on the sub-screen or head-up display.
- \*2: The EV indicator function can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. (→P. 254)
- \*<sup>3</sup>: When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.



► In HV mode



1 Charge area

Shows that energy is being recovered via the regenerative charging.

2 Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner. Changed within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range.  $(\rightarrow P. 233)^{*1}$ 

③ Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

④ Hybrid Eco area\*2

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often. The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

(5) EV indicator\*1, 3

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.

- 6 Hybrid battery (traction battery) status
  - →P. 236

- ⑦ Eco score
  - →P. 234
- ⑧ EV driving range
  - →P. 259
- By keeping the indicator within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration<sup>\*4</sup> status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- \*1: Not displayed on the sub-screen or head-up display.
- \*2: Not displayed on the sub-screen.
- \*3: The EV indicator function can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 254)
- \*4: When used in this manual, "regeneration" refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

#### "ECO Accelerator Guidance"

A blue zone is displayed in the Eco area which can be used as a reference operation range for using the accelerator pedal according to driving conditions such as starting off and cruising.

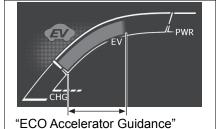
The "ECO Accelerator Guidance" display changes according to the driving status, such as when starting off or cruising.

It is easier to drive in an Eco-friendly manner by driving according to the display showing the accelerator pedal operations and staying within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 354)

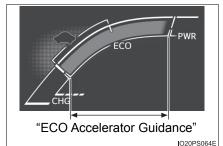
The "ECO Accelerator Guidance" function can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 254)

In EV mode

In HV mode



IO30PH080Ea

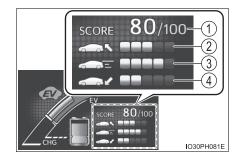


3

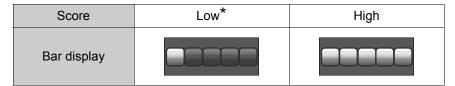
#### Eco score

The driving status for the following 3 situations are evaluated in 5 levels: Smooth start-off acceleration ("Eco-Start"), driving without sudden acceleration ("Eco-Cruise") and smooth stopping ("Eco-Stop"). Each time the vehicle is stopped, a score result is displayed out of a perfect score of 100 points.

- ① Score result
- 2 "Eco-Start" status
- ③ "Eco-Cruise" status
- ④ "Eco-Stop" status



How to read the bar display:



- \*: For items not currently evaluated, the display reads 0.
- The Eco score is reset each time the vehicle starts off to start a new evaluation.
- When the shift position is P, only the Eco score display area is enlarged and displayed. When the shift position is shifted from P, the display returns to normal.
- When the hybrid system stops, the current total score result and advice on how to increase the score are displayed. (→P. 202)

#### Information display of EV driving

One of the following 2 information in the items of "HV System Indicator" in "Meter Customize" settings can be selected to display in the left upper corner of the Hybrid System Indicator. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 254)

"EV Energy"

The percentage of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) that can be used for EV driving is displayed.

Becomes 100% when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged.

#### "EV Distance"

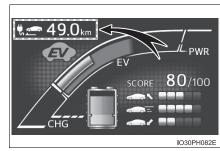
The approximate distance that can be driven using only the electric motor (traction motor).  $(\rightarrow P. 117)$ 

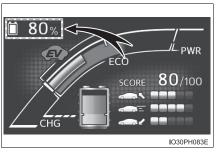
When the air conditioning system is operating, the icon dis-

play changes to the air conditioning system on is displayed.

#### When operation of each function stops

- The Hybrid System Indicator stops operating in the following situations.
  - The "READY" indicator is not illuminated.
  - The shift position is not D or B.
- The Eco score and "ECO Accelerator Guidance" stop operating in the following situations.
  - · The Hybrid System Indicator is not operating.
  - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is being used.
  - The speed limiter system is being used and the vehicle speed is approximately the limit speed or higher.

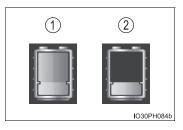




<u>,</u>

#### Display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery)

- The current amount of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) is displayed in the Hybrid System Indicator or the sub-screen on the main display.
   (→P. 221)
  - The remaining battery for EV driving in EV mode is displayed in green, and the remaining battery used in HV mode is displayed in blue.
  - The amount of the remaining battery displayed decrease as the vehicle is driven and increase when the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged, electrical energy is regenerated using the regenerative braking (→P. 103) or electricity is generated by the gasoline engine.
  - If the remaining battery is not displayed in green, HV mode is automatically selected and EV mode cannot be used. To enable EV driving, charge the hybrid battery (traction battery). (→P. 119)
  - The hybrid battery (traction battery) is fully charged
  - ② The hybrid battery (traction battery) for EV mode is not remaining



- The amount of the hybrid battery (traction battery) in HV mode is automatically controlled by the hybrid system. The amount of remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) in HV mode may not reach the top line<sup>\*</sup> even if electrical energy is regenerated using the regenerative braking ( $\rightarrow$ P. 103) or electricity is generated by the gasoline engine. However, this does not indicate a malfunction. Also, even if the display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) exceeds the top line, the display is shown in blue until the vehicle returns to EV mode.
  - \*: The position of the boundary line between EV mode and HV mode on the display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Depending on the charging situation, when the display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) is shown during charging, charging continues even after the display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) shows a fully charged state. However, this does not indicate a malfunction. Please wait until charging is finished.

#### Remaining charge amount warning of hybrid battery (traction battery)

- The buzzer sounds intermittently when the hybrid battery (traction battery) remains without charging while the shift position is in N, or the remaining charge amount drops below a certain level.
  - If the remaining charge amount drops further, the buzzer sounds continuously.
- When a warning message is shown on the multi-information display and the buzzer sounds, follow the instructions displayed on the screen to perform troubleshooting.

#### About the Eco score

- After starting off, Eco score display does not start until the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 20 km/h (12 mph).
- In addition to the vehicle driving status, the Eco score also evaluates the air conditioning system usage condition (→P. 248). The score displayed when the hybrid system stops is the total result of the driving status after the hybrid system starts and the air conditioning usage condition.

#### ■ "EV Energy" and "EV Distance" display

The rate at which the "EV Energy" and "EV Distance" remaining amount decreases depends on the driving conditions of the vehicle. Also, the "EV Energy" and "EV Distance" remaining amount may decrease due to system power consumption even though the vehicle is not being driven.

3

#### "Fuel Consumption Record"

When the unit is set to "km/h"

The transitions of the average fuel consumption after the hybrid system starts can be checked in units of 1 km (0.6 mile) or 5 km (3.1 miles) of driving.

▶ When the unit is set to "MPH" (if equipped)

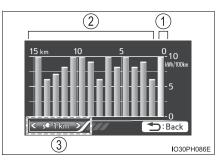
The transitions of the average fuel consumption after the hybrid system starts can be checked in units of 1 mile (1.6 km) or 5 miles (8 km) of driving.

#### How to read the screen

The "**s** 1 km" display is shown as an example. However, the basic method for how to read the screen is the same for each fuel consumption history screen.

 Current average electricity and fuel consumption record (yellow display)

When the unit is set to "km/h": When the recorded unit is exceeded (every 1 km [0.6 mile] or 5 km [3.1 miles]) the currently displayed history moves towards the left side and the oldest record is deleted.



When the unit is set to "MPH" (if equipped):

When the recorded unit is exceeded (every 1 mile [1.6 km] or 5 miles [8 km] the currently displayed history moves towards the left side and the oldest record is deleted.

- Past average electricity and fuel consumption record (green display)
- ③ Tab display

Displays types of "Fuel Consumption Record".

## ■ Types of "Fuel Consumption Record"

▶ When the unit is set to "km/h"

Tab display	Recorded contents	Recorded range
" <b>s</b> ∎ 1 km"	Average electricity con- sumption of every 1 km (0.6 mile) driven*	The last 15 km (9.3 miles) driven
" <b>₅∉</b> 5 km"	Average electricity con- sumption of every 5 km (3.1 miles) driven*	The last 30 km (18.6 miles) driven
" 🚮 1 km"	Average fuel consumption of every 1 km (0.6 mile) driven*	The last 15 km (9.3 miles) driven
" 📄 5 km"	Average fuel consumption of every 5 km (3.1 miles) driven*	The last 30 km (18.6 miles) driven

\*: This record is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

▶ When the unit is set to "MPH" (if equipped)

Tab display	Recorded contents	Recorded range	
"s <b>∉</b> 1 miles"	Average electricity con- sumption of every 1 mile (1.6 km) driven*	The last 15 miles (24.1 km) driven	
" <b>₅∉</b> 5 miles"	Average electricity con- sumption of every 5 miles (8 km) driven*	The last 30 miles (48.3 km) driven	
" 🕞 1 miles"	Average fuel consumption of every 1 mile (1.6 km) driven*	The last 15 miles (24.1 km) driven	
" 📄 5 miles"	Average fuel consumption of every 5 miles (8 km) driven*	The last 30 miles (48.3 km) driven	

\*: This record is reset each time the hybrid system stops.

#### Switching the electricity and fuel consumption history screen

1 While the "Fuel Consumption Record" screen is displayed, press

The tab display is selected and it is possible to switch the contents of the display.

2 Press or of the meter control switches to switch the contents of the display.

Each time  $\mathbf{i}$  is pressed, the display switches in the following order:

▶ When the unit is set to "km/h"

"s 1 km", "s 5 km", "1 km" and "1 km" 5 km"\*<sup>1</sup>. When  $\mathbf{K}$  is pressed, it switches in the reverse order.

▶ When the unit is set to "MPH" (if equipped)

- \*1: After " 🔐 5 km", the display returns to "₅ 1 km".
- \*2: After " 🔐 5 miles", the display returns to "s 🗣 1 miles".

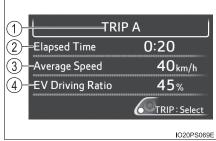
#### "Drive Monitor"

Displays information such as the driving time and average vehicle speed, which are linked with the current mileage display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218)

① Current contents of the display

> Displayed information shows which driving record the currently displayed contents are based on.

- ② "Elapsed Time"
- ③ "Average Speed"
- ④ "EV Driving Ratio"



For the displayed distance of the mileage display, the percent traveled using only electric motor power is displayed.

Each time represent the mileage display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 218) switches and the contents of the "Drive monitor" change as follows.

Mileage display	1	Contents of the "Drive monitor"
ODO	After Reset	Information since last reset <sup>*1</sup>
TRIP A	TRIP A	Information based on driving record of TRIP $A^{\star 2}$
TRIP B	TRIP B	Information based on driving record of TRIP $B^{\mathbf{*}2}$
	After Start	
		Information since hybrid system was started* <sup>3</sup>
<b>ب</b>		Starton
Blank screen		

\*1: When the average fuel consumption is reset (→P. 219), the "Drive monitor" display is also reset.

\*2: When the trip meter is reset (→P. 219), the "Drive monitor" display is also reset.

\*<sup>3</sup>: This item is reset each time the hybrid system starts.

#### "Drive Monitor 2"

The following information of EV driving is displayed.

- Total average electricity consumption
   Indicates the total average electricity consumption since last reset until it is reset again.\*1
- EV driving range (without using the air conditioning system)

t	Drive Monitor 2
1-2%	2.5 kWh/100km
2-4.5	50.0 <sub>km</sub>
3-4.2%	30.0 <sub>km</sub>
4	1726300wh
	IO30PH087E

Indicates the estimated distance that can be driven using the current remaining hybrid battery (traction battery).  $(\rightarrow P. 117)^{*2}$ 

③ EV driving range (with using the air conditioning system)

Indicates the estimated distance that can be driven using the current remaining hybrid battery (traction battery) while using the air conditioning system.\*<sup>2</sup>

 Accumulated power generation quantity by the solar charging system (if equipped)

Indicates the accumulated solar power generation quantity up until now by the solar charging system.

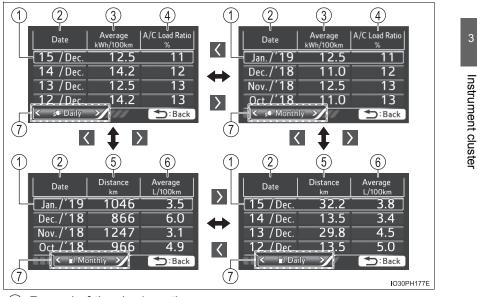
- \*1: When "Electricity Consumption Reset" (→P. 255) is performed, the data of the total electricity consumption is deleted.
- \*2: The EV driving range may shorten even when not driving due to power consumption by the system.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### "Eco-Diary"

The history of the average electricity consumption, air conditioning system load ratio ("A/C Load Ratio")\*, distance traveled and average fuel consumption can be displayed in a table according to day ("Daily") or month ("Monthly") units.

\*: It indicates the percentage of the electricity consumed from the hybrid battery (traction battery) that is consumed by the air conditioning system.



#### How to read the display

1 Record of the day/month

② Date/month of stored information

- ③ Average electricity consumption of the day/month
- (4) "A/C Load Ratio" of the day/month
- (5) Total distance traveled for the day/month
- 6 Average fuel consumption of the day/month
- Tab display

The display can be switched by pressing  $\bigcirc$  to enter the select condition, and then operating  $\checkmark$  or  $\checkmark$  of the meter control switches.

#### Checking history

When each screen is selected, past records from the following ranges can be displayed by pressing  $\frown$  or  $\bigcirc$  of the meter control switches.

Displayed screen	Displayed information	Stored information
"Daily"	4 roporto	Up to 32 reports (8 screens)
"Monthly"	4 reports	Up to 24 reports (6 screens)

- If the above number of records is exceeded, the oldest information is deleted.
- To reset the history, perform "History Reset" in the "Meter Customize" settings (→P. 254). ("Daily" and "Monthly" information can be reset independently.)

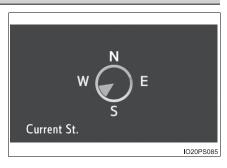
#### Calendar setting

→P. 256

#### **Clock setting display** The clock settings can be changed. Clock Setting Setting result Item (d) 💾 📥 12H <sup>AM</sup> Adjusts the clock. $\bigcirc$ :00: (→P. 204) Sets the minutes to Sack : $\Theta$ : $\Theta$ "00". (→P. 205) IO20PS294aE

## Navigation system-linked display

Displays a compass linked with the navigation system. Also, when the navigation system is performing intersection guidance during destination guidance, the intersection guidance is also displayed on the multi-information display.



The illustration is only an example and may differ from the actual screen.

For details on how to set the destination and switch the map direction, refer to "Navigation system Owner's Manual".

## Audio system-linked display

The information about the currently selected audio source is displayed.

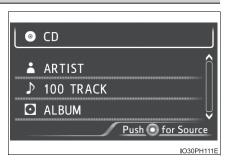
The illustration is only an example and may differ from the actual screen.

To switch the audio source, press

• to display the audio source

selection screen, press or or of the meter control switches and select the desired audio source,

and then press **O**.



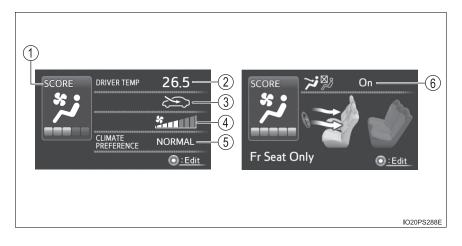
To stop audio source selection, press 🕤 on the audio source selection screen.

Instrument cluster

## Air conditioning system settings screen

The condition of the air conditioning system settings can be checked on the screen and the air conditioning system settings can be changed using the meter control switches.

- On the air conditioning settings screen, press  $\frown$  or  $\checkmark$  of the meter control switches to switch the contents of the display.
- For details regarding the air conditioning system function, refer to P. 548.
- Screen display and setting items that can be changed



#### 3. Instrument cluster **247**

	Item	Settings				
1	Eco score (A/C score)	→P. 248				
2	Temperature setting	Changes according to operation of the meter control switches <sup>*1</sup>				
3	Outside air and recirculated air modes	(Outside air mode) (Re		(Recirc	circulated air mode)	
4	Fan speed	1 to 7				
5	"CLIMATE PREFERENCE"	"NORMAL" "E		0"	"FAST"	
6	S-FLOW mode	"On (Driver "On (F Priority)" <sup>*2</sup> Onl		r Seat /)" <sup>*2</sup>	"Off (All seat)"	

\*1: "LO" is displayed if the temperature is adjusted to the lowest setting, and "HI" is displayed if the temperature is adjusted to the highest setting.

- \*<sup>2</sup>: The selectable modes differ depending on whether a passenger is present.  $(\rightarrow P. 550)$
- Adjusting the settings

1 Press o to display the cursor.

- Press or of the meter control switches to select the desired item to set.
- 3 Press or of the meter control switches to select the setting item or setting value.

The air conditioning system cannot be stopped by performing operations on the air conditioning settings screen. Please use the air conditioning switch to stop the air conditioning system.

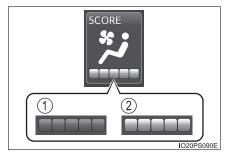
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### Eco score (A/C score)

The current air conditioning system usage status is evaluated in 5 levels to determine whether it is Eco-friendly.

The evaluation changes according to the air conditioning system usage status. When the power switch is turned off, the current total driving score<sup>\*1</sup> and advice<sup>\*2</sup> related to using the air conditioning system are displayed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 202)

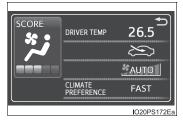
- (1) Low score  $^{*3}$
- ② High score



- \*1: The Eco score (A/C score) is not evaluated for approximately 1 minute after the power switch is turned to ON mode.
- \*2: This advice may not be displayed depending on the situation.
- \*<sup>3</sup>: For items not evaluated with an Eco score (A/C score), the display reads 0.

#### Operating switches of the air conditioning system operation panel

•When the air conditioning system switches are operated to change the air conditioning settings while a screen other than the air conditioning system settings screen is displayed on the multiinformation display, a pop-up display for the air conditioning settings contents is displayed. However, air conditioning system settings cannot be changed on the pop-up display.



 The pop-up display function that displays when the air conditioning settings are changed using the air conditioning system switches can be turned off in the "Meter Customize" settings. (→P. 254)

#### Eco score (A/C score)

- The setting status of the following air conditioning system functions are reflected in the score.
  - Temperature setting
  - Fan speed setting
  - Outside air and recirculated air modes
  - "A/C" button
  - · S-FLOW mode
  - "CLIMATE PREFERENCE"
- The Eco score (A/C score) is evaluated according to the ambient temperature and cabin temperature. Accordingly, even if the same settings are always used for the air conditioning system, the evaluation will change according to such factors as the season and weather.
- •When the air conditioning system is not being used or the airflow mode is
  - set to  $\Re$ , the Eco score (A/C score) is not evaluated. (While the air conditioning system is not evaluated, its usage status is not reflected in the total Eco score result.)
- The Eco score (A/C score) is a function that helps select an air conditioning system setting which reduces electricity and fuel consumption, not a function that satisfies both comfortability and low fuel consumption.

#### Driving assist system information

The operation status of driving support system such as the LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) and dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and warning information are displayed.

For details regarding the driving support functions, refer to the page for the corresponding function.

### Warning message display

The warning messages that have been displayed since the power switch was turned to ON mode can be checked.

When multiple warning messages have been displayed, the display

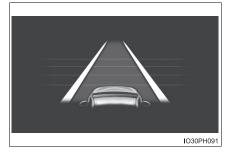
can be switched by pressing a or

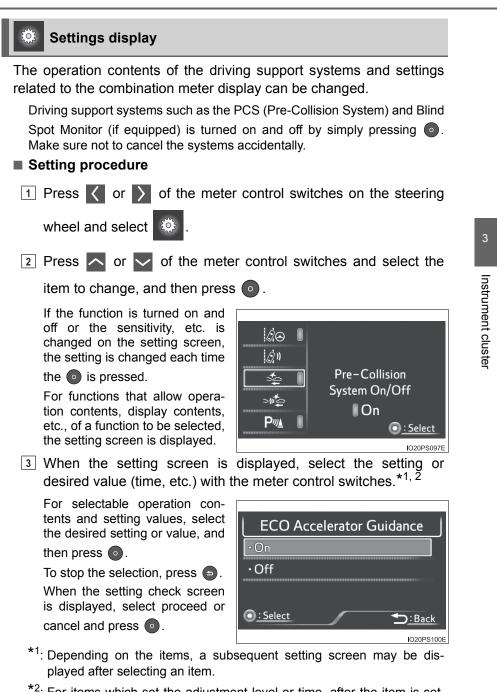
of the meter control switches.

020PS158E Warning messages that have been currently cleared and some warning messages are not displayed. Also, when there are no warning messages that can be checked, the display indicates that there are no messages.

Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)





\*2: For items which set the adjustment level or time, after the item is set, the setting screen remains displayed until is pressed.

## **252** 3. Instrument cluster

## Settings table

Item	Settings	Setting result
	"On"	Turns the LDA system steering control
Í.	"Off"	function on and off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 432)
<b>1</b>	"High"	Switches the LDA system lane deviation
<u>(</u> ?))	"Standard"	sensitivity. (→P. 432)
<b>.</b> *	"On"	Turns the PCS (Pre-Collision System) on
	"Off"	and off. (→P. 415)
	Far	
$\Rightarrow ((\overset{\bullet}{\Rightarrow}))$	Middle	Switches the PCS (Pre-Collision System) warning timing. (→P. 415)
	Near	
<b>D</b> *1	"On"	Turns the Toyota parking assist-sensor on
<b>P</b> <sup>™</sup>	"Off"	and off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476)
_ 🖌 🔭 *1	"On"	Turns the Parking Support Brake function
	"Off"	on and off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 489)
• *1	"On"	Turns the Blind Spot Monitor on and off.
,*1	"Off"	(→P. 459)
	"On"	Turns the LDA system vehicle sway warn-
	"Off"	ing on and off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 432)
	"High"	
((ا遭	"Standard"	Switches the LDA system vehicle sway warning sensitivity. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 432)
	"Low"	
*1	Height	Changes the display position and bright-
HUD *1	Brightness	ness of the head-up display. $(\rightarrow P. 261)$
	"On"	Turns the RSA (Road Sign Assist) system
Y €⊃	"Off"	on and off. (→P. 437)

#### 253 3. Instrument cluster

Item	Settings	Setting result	
*1	"km/h"	Switches the speed unit used by the screen	
km/h MPH *1	"MPH"	display.	
<del>د ه</del> ی *2	Meter brightness	Changes the brightness of instrument cluster light. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 200)	
6 <b>7</b>	"Meter Customize" settings: $\rightarrow$ P. 254		
<b>S</b>	"Vehicle Settings" settings: $\rightarrow$ P. 758		

\*1: If equipped
\*2: Right-hand drive vehicles only

# **254** 3. Instrument cluster

# ■ "Meter Customize" settings ( 💦 )

Item	Settings		Setting result	
"Screen	"Yes"		Turns the multi-information dis- play off.	
OFF"*1	"No"			
	"ECO Acceler-	"On"	Turns the "ECO Accelerator	
	ator Guidance"	"Off"	Guidance" on and off.	
	"EV Indicator	"On"	Turns the EV indicator on and	
"HV System	Light On/Off"	"Off"	off.	
Indicator" (→P. 230)		"EV Energy"	Switches the information dis-	
	"EV Drive Monitor"	"EV Dis- tance"	play in the left upper corner of the Hybrid System Indicator. $(\rightarrow P. 235)$	
		"Blank"		
	"Instrument Panel Light" <sup>*2</sup>	"On"		
		"Off"		
	"Climate settings"	"On"		
		"Off"		
	"Cruise Control Operation Display"	"On"	Turns the pop-up display of the selected item on the multi-	
"Pop-up Display On/Off"		"Off"		
	"HUD Settings" <sup>*3</sup>	"On"	information display on and off.	
		"Off"		
	"Driving Mode Select"	"On"		
		"Off"		
	"Traction	"On"		
	Battery Cooler" <sup>*3</sup>	"Off"		

# 3. Instrument cluster **255**

Item	Settings		Setting result	
"English" (English)				
	"Français" (French)			
"1	"Español" (Spanish)		Switches the language dis-	
"Language"*4	"Deutsch" (German)		played on the screen.	
	"Italiano" (Italian)		-	
	" русский " (Russian)			
"Calendar"	Day/Month/Year		Changes the date used for the electricity and fuel consumption record and the charging timer function.	
	"Eco-Diary (Daily)"	"Yes"	Deletes data of "Eco-Diary	
"History		"No"	(Daily)". (→P. 243)	
Reset"	"Eco-Diary (Monthly)"	"Yes"	Deletes data of "Eco-Diary	
		"No"	(Monthly)". (→P. 243)	
"Electricity	"Yes"		Deletes the data of the total average electricity consumption. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 221, 242)	
Consumption Reset"	"No"			
"Initialization"	"Yes"		Returns the combination meter settings to their initial settings.	
milianzation	"No"			

Instrument cluster

\*1: When the screen is turned off, pressing <a>o</a> displays the setting screen again.

\*2: Left-hand drive vehicles only

\*3: If equipped

\*4: The possible displayed languages differ according to the target region.

#### Setting items

- "Meter Customize" and "Vehicle Settings" setting items are not selectable during driving and cannot be operated.
  - Also, the settings screen is temporarily canceled in the following situations.
  - A warning message is displayed.
  - The vehicle starts off.
- Settings for functions not equipped to the vehicle are not displayed.
- When a function is turned off, the related settings for that function are not selectable.

#### Calendar setting

Calendar setting contents are linked to the recorded information of "Eco-Diary" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 243). When the calendar date is changed, "Eco-Diary" record is processed as follows:

Contents of date change	"Eco-Diary" record
Date changed to future date	Not cleared*
Date changed to before last month	All cleared
Date changed to earlier date within current month	Only "Daily" data cleared

\*: Month/date information not recorded is set to "0" or "0.0".

#### WARNING

#### Cautions while setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### 

#### While setting up the display

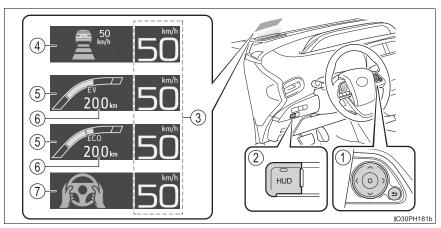
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Instrument cluster

# Head-up display<sup>\*</sup>

The head-up display can display the current vehicle speed and Hybrid System Indicator in front of the driver. Also, it can display various types of information to assist the driver.

Operation switches and display contents



The units used on the display may differ depending on the target region.

\*: If equipped

① Meter control switches

These switches are used when adjusting the display position and brightness of the head-up display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 261)

- (2) "HUD" (Head-up display) switch ( $\rightarrow$ P. 260)
- ③ Vehicle speed display

Right-hand drive vehicles: The speed unit appears under the vehicle speed display.

- (4) Cruise control display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 438)
- (5) Hybrid System Indicator ( $\rightarrow$ P. 230)

The display contents of the Hybrid System Indicator are different in  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{EV}}$  mode and HV mode.

6 EV driving range

Indicates the estimated distance that can be driven using the current remaining hybrid battery (traction battery). ( $\rightarrow$ P. 117)

When the air conditioning system is operating, the driving range with the air conditioning system on is displayed.

The EV driving range may shorten even when not driving due to power consumption by the system.

(7) Insert display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 262)

This display inserts information from each driving support system according to driving conditions.

#### "HUD" (Head-up display) switch

The "HUD" switch can be used to turn the head-up display on and off, or switch the display contents.

#### When the head-up display is off

Pressing the "HUD" switch turns the head-up display on and starts the display.

The indicator light on the "HUD" switch comes on.

The display position and brightness adjustment screen is automatically displayed on the multiinformation display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 261)

#### When the head-up display is on

Display items can be switched by pressing the "HUD" switch.

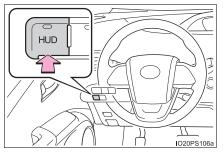
- Vehicle speed display and cruise control display<sup>\*1</sup>
- ② Vehicle speed display/Hybrid System Indicator\*<sup>1, 2</sup>/EV driving range

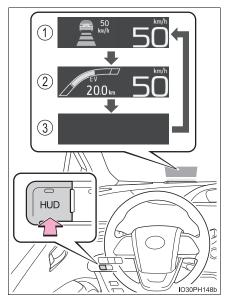
Refer to P. 230 for details of the Hybrid System Indicator.

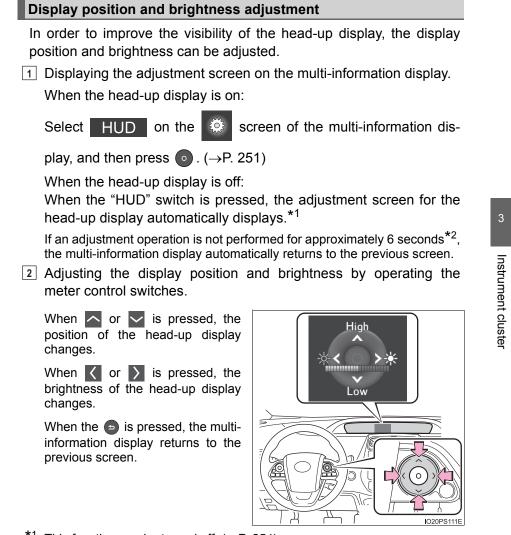
③ No display (head-up display is off)

The indicator light on the "HUD" switch turns off.

- \*1: When the insert display of each driving support system is displayed, the display is temporarily turned off.
- \*2: The display contents of the Hybrid System Indicator are different in EV mode and HV mode.







- \*1: This function can be turned off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 254)
- \*2: The adjustment screen may suddenly be canceled if it is interrupted by a warning message shown on the display.

# **262** 3. Instrument cluster

#### Insert display

#### Insert displays of the driving support systems

Insert displays are linked with the operation of the following systems and used to show some of the information shown on the multiinformation display on the head-up display.

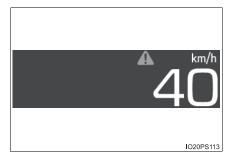
System	Displayed information
PCS (Pre-Collision System) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 411)	Pre-collision warning
	Lane departure alert function display
LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) ( $\rightarrow$ P. 423)	Hands off steering wheel warn- ing
	Vehicle sway warning function display
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ( $\rightarrow$ P. 438)	Approach warning display
RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 433)	Road signs, supplemental mark, etc.
Parking Support Brake function* $(\rightarrow P. 487)$	Operation display (symbol display)

# \*: If equipped

#### Master warning light insert display

When the master warning light  $(\rightarrow P. 693)$  is illuminated or flashing, an insert display is shown on the head-up display to inform the driver.

When the master warning light is illuminated or flashing, check the message displayed on the multi-information display and perform the corresponding troubleshooting procedure.



Right-hand drive vehicles:

(→P. 699)

The master warning light display appears under the vehicle speed display.

#### Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

When the head-up display is turned off with the "HUD" switch, it is not displayed until the "HUD" switch is used to turn the head-up display on again. (Operation of the head-up display is not linked with the power switch.)

#### Display brightness

- The brightness of the head-up display is automatically adjusted according to the operation status of the headlights (on/off) and the brightness of the surroundings.
- When the brightness of the head-up display is adjusted to a certain level or higher, the display automatically dims when the vehicle is stopped. Once the vehicle starts off and the vehicle speed reaches approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) or more, the display automatically returns to its previous brightness.

#### Vehicle speed display

In extremely cold environments, the display of the speedometer and the vehicle speed of the head-up display may slightly differ.

#### Head-up display

The head-up display may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses.

#### When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

#### **264** 3. Instrument cluster

#### WARNING

#### Before using the head-up display

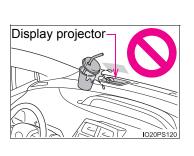
- Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

#### 

#### To prevent damage to components

- Do not place any drinks near the headup display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.
- Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector.
   Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.
- Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector.

Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.



# **Energy monitor/consumption screen**

You can view the status of your vehicle on the multi-information display and the audio system screen.

#### Multi-information display

→P. 224

#### Audio system screen

Display the energy monitor, trip information or history screen.

- 1 Press the "MENU" button.
- 2 Select "Info" on the "Menu" screen.
- 3 Select "ECO" on the "Information" screen.

# **266** 3. Instrument cluster

#### How to read the energy monitor

#### Function summary

The energy monitor can be used to check the vehicle drive status, hybrid system operation status and energy regeneration status.

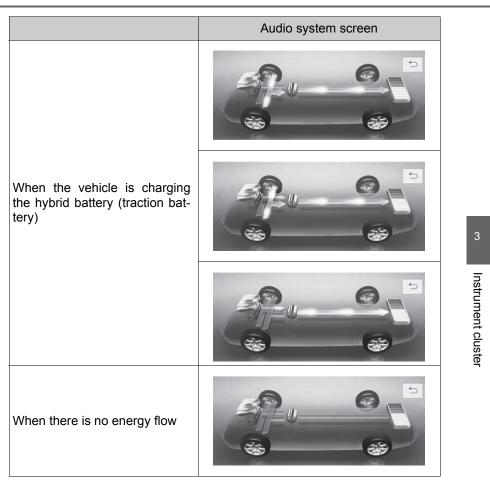
#### ■ Flow of energy and display details

When energy is flowing, an arrow appears and a bright point of light moves to show the direction of the flow of energy. When energy is not flowing, the bright point of light are not displayed.

	Audio system screen	
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# 3. Instrument cluster **267**



These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

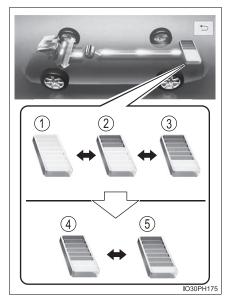
#### Display of the remaining hybrid battery (traction battery)

The current remaining charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) is displayed on the energy monitor screen.

The system automatically switches to the HV mode when the necessary amount of battery charge for EV driving in EV mode is insufficient.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) for EV mode is fully charged
- ② There is a remaining charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- ③ The hybrid battery (traction battery) for EV mode is not remaining
- ④ The hybrid battery (traction battery) for HV mode is fully charged

When the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge for EV mode is depleted, the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge for HV mode is displayed.



5 The hybrid battery (traction battery) is not remaining

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

# Fuel consumption

#### Trip information

If a screen other than "Trip information" is displayed, select "Trip information".

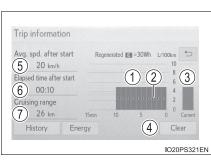
- Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes
- ② Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

- ③ Current fuel consumption
- ④ Resetting the consumption data
- (5) Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started
- (6) Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started
- ⑦ Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON mode. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.



#### History

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".

- Best recorded fuel consumption
- 2 Latest fuel consumption
- ③ Previous fuel consumption record
   Displays the daily average fuel
  - consumption.
- ④ Updating the latest fuel consumption data
- 5 Resetting the history data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

#### Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of	Λ
each component	4

4-1.	Key information	
	Keys	.272
4-2.	Opening, closing and locking the doors	
	Side doors	.277
	Back door	.282
	Smart entry & start	
	system	.287
4-3.	Adjusting the seats	
	Front seats	.334
	Rear seats	.335
	Head restraints	.337
4-4.	Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors	
	Steering wheel	.340
	Inside rear view mirror	.342
	Outside rear view mirrors	.344
4-5.	Opening and closing the windows	
	Power windows	.346

# 271

## 4-1. Key information

# Keys

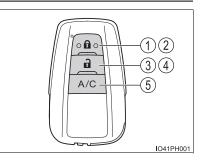
# The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

- 1 Electronic keys
  - Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 287)
  - Operating the wireless remote control function
  - Operating the Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 560)
- Mechanical keys
- ③ Key number plate

## Wireless remote control

- (1) Locks all the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277)
- (2) Closes the side windows\*  $(\rightarrow P. 277)$
- ③ Unlocks all the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277)
- ④ Opens the side windows\*
   (→P. 277)
- (5) Operates Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 560)



\*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

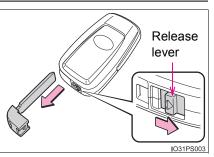
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

4-1. Key information **273** 

#### Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, slide the release lever and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.



After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 727)

#### If you lose your mechanical keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

#### When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft. 4

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### Electronic key battery depletion

• The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.

- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display when the hybrid system stops.
- ●As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 665)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

You can replace the battery by yourself ( $\rightarrow$ P. 665). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - · Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

# If a message regarding the state of the electronic key or power switch mode, etc. is shown

To prevent trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle, leaving the vehicle without turning off the power switch or other passengers from unintentionally taking the key out of the vehicle, etc., a message that prompts the user to confirm the state of the electronic key or power switch mode may be shown on the multi-information display. In those cases, follow the instructions on the display immediately.

#### If "Key Battery Low Replace Key Battery" is displayed on the multi-information display

The electronic key has a low battery. Replace the electronic key battery.  $(\rightarrow P. 665)$ 

#### Replacing the battery

→P. 665

#### Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is displayed on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

#### If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Δ

#### 🔨 NOTICE

#### To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers.
- Do not place the keys near medical electrical equipment such as low-frequency therapy equipment or microwave therapy equipment, and do not receive medical attention with the keys on your person.

#### Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that were provided with your vehicle.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switches.

#### Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

#### Smart entry & start system

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the front door handle to unlock all the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the surface of the front door handle) to lock the doors.

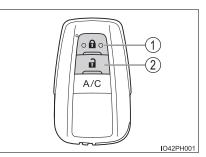
Check that the door is securely locked.

#### Wireless remote control

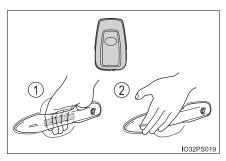
1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked. Press and hold to close the side windows.\*

② Unlocks all the doors Press and hold to open the side windows.\*



\*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



277

#### Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/ unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

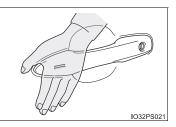
#### Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the surface of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.

When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



#### Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

#### Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 87)

If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly

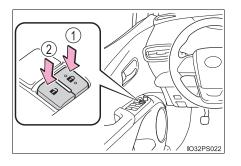
• Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 727)

• Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 665)

#### Locking and unlocking the doors from the inside

#### Door lock switches

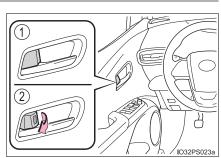
- 1 Locks all the doors
- ② Unlocks all the doors



#### Inside lock buttons

- ① Locks the door
- Unlocks the door

The driver's door and front passenger's door (for left-hand drive vehicles only) can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



#### Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

- 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.
- 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

4

279

# **280** 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

#### Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

- 1) Unlock
- 2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



#### Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 727)

Open door warning buzzer

If the vehicle speed reaches 5 km/h (3 mph), the master warning light flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) is not fully closed. The open door(s) is displayed on the multi-information display.

Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control

→P. 290

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. operation signal) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

# WARNING To prevent an accident Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant could be thrown out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury. Ensure that all doors are properly closed. Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving. Be especially careful for the driver's door and front passenger's door (for left-hand drive vehicles only), as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position. • Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats. When opening or closing a door Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement. When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no pos-

sibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window. 4

281

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## **282** 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

# **Back door**

The back door can be unlocked/locked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

#### Smart entry & start system

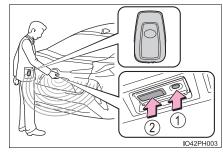
Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



#### Wireless remote control

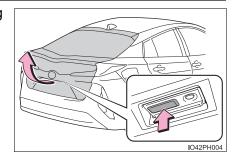
→P. 277

Door lock switches

→P. 279

#### Opening the back door from outside the vehicle

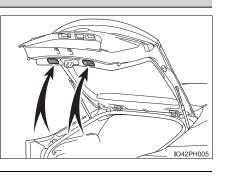
Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.



#### When closing the back door

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

Be careful not to pull the back door sideways when closing the back door with the handle.



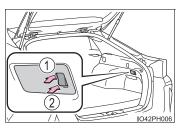
#### Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.

① On

2 Off

When the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.



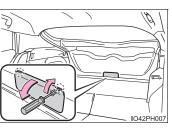
#### If the back door opener is inoperative

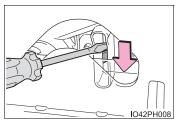
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

2 Move the lever.





PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

4

Operation of each component

# **284** 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

WARNING		
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.		
Before driving		
<ul> <li>Make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving and hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an acci- dent.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.</li> <li>If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.</li> </ul>		
Do not allow a child to open or close the back door. Doing so may cause the back door to open unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.		
Important points while driving		
Keep the back door closed while driving. If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects or luggage in the luggage compartment may be thrown out, causing an accident.		
Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.		

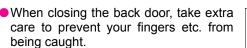
# WARNING

#### Operating the back door

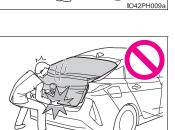
Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.



- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay.
   Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Toyota part is recommended.



285

#### **286** 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

# NOTICE Back door damper stays The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction. Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod. Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items. Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Toyota parts to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the back Do not attach any accessories other to the b

Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

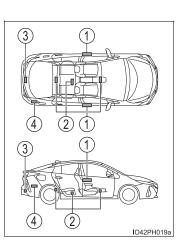
# Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Unlocks and locks the doors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277)
- Unlocks and locks the back door ( $\rightarrow$  P. 282)
- Unlocks the charging port lid ( $\rightarrow$ P. 135)
- Unlocks and locks the charging connector ( $\rightarrow$ P. 138)
- Starts the hybrid system ( $\rightarrow$ P. 367)

#### Antenna location

- Antennas outside the cabin
- ② Antennas inside the cabin
- ③ Antenna outside the luggage compartment
- ④ Antenna outside the charging port lid

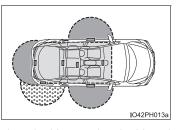


# **288** 4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

#### Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front door handles and back door opener switch. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)



When unlocking the charging port lid, when locking and unlocking the charging connector

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of the charging port lid.

When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

#### Alarms and warning messages

An alarm sounds and warning message displays shown on the multi-information display are used to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message.

When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The power switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	off and close the

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

When "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

## Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

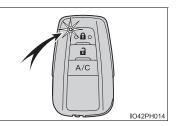
#### Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 2 twice while pressing and

holding **1** . Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Operation of each component

4

## Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:  $\rightarrow$ P. 727)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
  - · Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

## Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be unlocked or locked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- On some models: When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle.
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 289)

- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

## When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

#### To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

## If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key.  $(\rightarrow P. 727)$
- Starting the hybrid system:  $\rightarrow$  P. 728

### Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

## If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

Unlocking and locking the doors:

- Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 277, 727)
- Unlocking the charging port lid:  $\rightarrow$  P. 136
- Unlocking and locking the charging connector:  $\rightarrow$  P. 139
- Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P. 728
- Stopping the hybrid system:  $\rightarrow$  P. 368

Certification fo	r the smart entry & start system	
Transmitter:	Model: 14FCC Operation frequency: Maximum output power(ERP):	433.58/434.42 MHz 0.05 mW

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan 293

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio
equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the
following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on
direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti
on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type
radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden
geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que
l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive
2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible
à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ
av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns
på följande webbadress:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at
radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på
følgende internetadresse:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der
Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der
folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει
ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην
ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo
di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile
al seguente indirizzo Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el
tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está
disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara
que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade
com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível
no seguinte endereço de Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta'
tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa
disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ģej:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et
käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel
internetiaadressil:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú
rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő
internetes címen:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové
zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej
adrese:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ
rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této
internetové adrese:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme
skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem
spletnem naslovu:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių
tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto
adresu:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta
atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta
vietnē:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ
urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym
adresem internetowym:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í
samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun
2014/53/EU.
Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

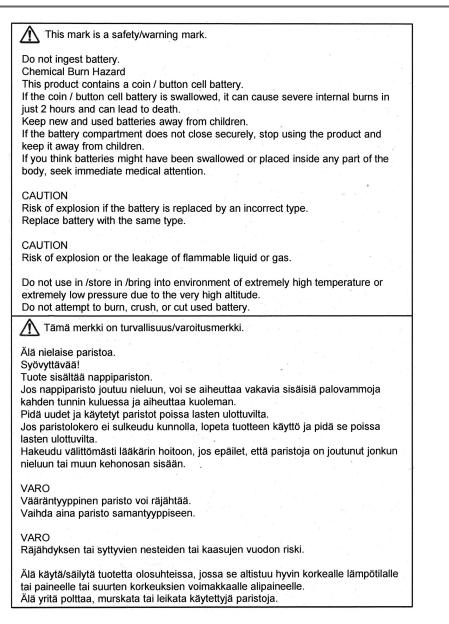
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse	
med direktiv 2014/53/EU.	
Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende	
nternettadresse:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че	
гози тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива	
2014/53/EC.	
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие	
може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul	
de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.	
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la	
următoarea adresă internet:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska	
oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.	
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj	
nternetskoj adresi:	
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	_
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио	
опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.	
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на	
следећој интернет адреси:	
nttps://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara	
que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva	
2014/53/UE.	
El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en	
a següent adreça d'Internet:	
nttps://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	
şbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı	
lipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.	
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde	
mevcuttur:	
nttps://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	_

Operation of each component

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 14FCC eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

**CE** The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/





Dit is een veiligheids-/waarschuwingsteken.
Slik de batterij niet in. Gevaar voor chemische brandwonden Dit product bevat een knoopcelbatterij. Bij inslikken kan de knoopcelbatterij binnen slechts 2 uur ernstige inwendige brandwonden veroorzaken, wat de dood tot gevolg kan hebben. Houd nieuwe en gebruikte batterijen buiten het bereik van kinderen. Stop met het gebruik van het product als het batterijvak niet goed sluit en houd het product buiten het bereik van kinderen. Raadpleeg onmiddellijk een arts als u vermoedt dat een batterij is ingeslikt of in het lichaam is gestopt.
WAARSCHUWING Er bestaat explosiegevaar als u de batterij vervangt door de verkeerde soort batterij. Vervang de batterij door dezelfde soort batterij.
WAARSCHUWING Explosiegevaar of gevaar voor lekken van brandbare vloeistof of brandbaar gas.
Niet gebruiken in/bewaren in/brengen naar een omgeving met extreem hoge temperatuur of extreem lage druk door zeer grote hoogte. Verbrand en verpletter de gebruikte batterij niet en snijd deze niet open.
A Ce marquage est un marquage de sécurité/d'avertissement.
Ne pas ingérer la pile. Risque de brûlure chimique Ce produit contient une pile bouton. Si la pile bouton est avalée, elle peut provoquer de graves brûlures internes en seulement 2 heures et entraîner la mort. Gardez les piles neuves et usagées hors de la portée des enfants. Si le compartiment de pile ne se ferme pas correctement, arrêtez d'utiliser le produit et gardez-le à l'écart des enfants. Si vous croyez que des piles ont été avalées ou placées dans n'importe quelle partie du corps, consultez immédiatement un médecin.
MISE EN GARDE Risque d'explosion si la pile est remplacée par un type incorrect. Remplacez la pile par le même type.
MISE EN GARDE Risque d'explosion ou de fuite de liquide ou de gaz inflammable.
Ne pas utiliser / stocker / mettre dans un environnement de température extrêmement élevée ou de pression extrêmement basse en raison de l'altitude très élevée. N'essayez pas de brûler, écraser ou couper la pile usagée.

Denna etikett är en säkerhets-/varningsetikett. Æ Svälj inte batteriet (eller stoppa det i munnen). Risk för kemisk brännskada Denna produkt innehåller ett mynt-/knappbatteri. Om mynt-/knappbatteriet sväljs ned kan det på bara 2 timmar orsaka allvarliga inre brännskador och kan leda till dödsfall. Förvara nya och använda batterier utom räckhåll för barn. Om batterifacket inte kan stängas säkert, sluta använda produkten och håll den borta från barn. Om du tror att batterier har svalts ner eller kommit in i någon del av kroppen, sök omedelbart medicinsk hjälp. **OBSERVERA!** Explosionsrisk föreligger om batteriet ersätts med en felaktig typ. Ersätt batteriet med ett batteri av samma typ. **OBSERVERA!** Risk för explosion eller läckage av brandfarlig vätska eller gas. Använd inte i/förvara inte i/för inte i omedelbar närhet av extremt hög temperatur eller extremt lågt tryck beroende på mycket hög höjd. Försök inte bränna, krossa eller skära sönder ett använt batteri. Dette mærke er et sikkerheds-/ advarselsmærke. A Indsæt ikke batteri. Kemisk forbrændingsfare Dette produkt indeholder et mønt-/knapcellebatteri. Hvis mønt-/knapcellebatteriet sluges, kan det forårsage alvorlige indre forbrændinger på kun 2 timer og kan føre til døden. Hold nye og brugte batterier væk fra børn. Hvis batterirummet ikke lukker sikkert, skal du holde op med at bruge produktet og holde det væk fra børn. Hvis du tror, at batterier kan være blevet slugt eller være blevet placeret i nogen del af kroppen, skal du straks søge lægehjælp. ADVARSEL Fare for eksplosion, hvis batteriet udskiftes med en forkert type. Udskift batteri med samme type. ADVARSEL Risiko for eksplosion eller lækage af brandfarlig væske eller gas. Må ikke anvendes i/opbevares i/indbringes i omgivelser med ekstremt høj temperatur eller ekstremt lavt tryk på grund af den meget høje højde.

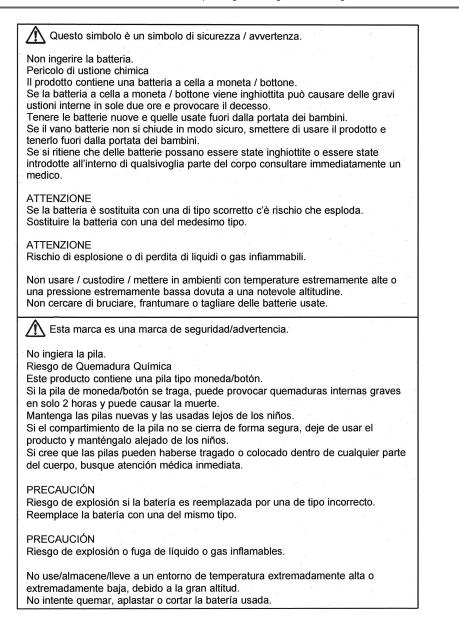
Forsøg ikke at brænde, knuse eller skære brugt batteri.

4

301

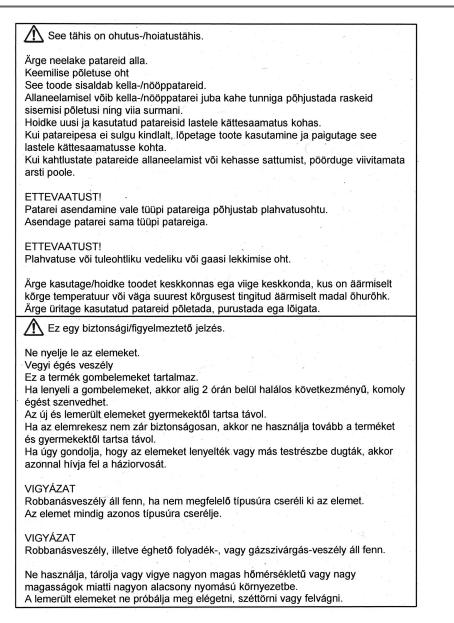
∕∖ Dieses Zeichen ist ein Sicherheits-/Warnzeichen. Nehmen Sie keine Batterien zu sich. Chemische Verbrennungsgefahr Dieses Produkt enthält eine Knopfzellenbatterie. Wird die Knopfzellenbatterie verschluckt, kann sie innerhalb von nur 2 Stunden schwere innere Verbrennungen verursachen und zum Tode führen. Halten Sie neue und gebrauchte Batterien von Kindern fern. Wenn das Batteriefach nicht sicher schließt, stellen Sie die Verwendung des Geräts ein und halten Sie es von Kindern fern. Wenn Sie der Meinung sind, dass Batterien verschluckt oder in irgendeinen Teil des Körpers platziert wurden, suchen Sie sofort einen Arzt auf. WARNUNG Explosionsgefahr, wenn die Batterie durch einen falschen Typ ersetzt wird. Ersetzen Sie die Batterie durch den gleichen Typ. WARNUNG Gefahr von Explosion oder Austreten von brennbaren Flüssigkeiten oder Gasen. Verwenden/lagern/bringen Sie das Gerät nicht in Umgebungen mit extrem hoher Temperatur oder extrem niedrigem Druck aufgrund von sehr großer Höhe. Versuchen Sie nicht, verbrauchte Batterien zu verbrennen, zu zerquetschen oder zu zerschneiden. 🔨 Σήμα για την ασφάλεια/προειδοποιητικό σήμα. Μην καταπίνετε την μπαταρία. Κίνδυνος χημικού εγκαύματος Αυτό το προϊόν περιέχει επίπεδη μπαταρία. Σε περίπτωση κατάποσης της επίπεδης μπαταρίας μπορούν να προκληθούν σοβαρά εσωτερικά εγκαύματα σε διάστημα μόλις 2 ωρών και να επέλθει θάνατος. Φυλάσσετε τις καινούριες και τις χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες μακριά από τα παιδιά. Εάν η θήκη της μπαταρίας δεν κλείνει καλά, σταματήστε να χρησιμοποιείτε το προϊόν και φυλάξτε το μακριά από τα παιδιά. Εάν πιστεύετε ότι υπάρχει περίπτωση να έχει γίνει κατάποση μπαταρίας ή εισχώρησή της σε κάποιο μέρος του σώματος, ζητήστε αμέσως ιατρική συμβουλή. ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης εάν τοποθετηθεί λάθος τύπος μπαταρίας. Αντικαταστήστε την μπαταρία με τον ίδιο τύπο μπαταρίας ΠΡΟΣΟΧΗ Υπάρχει κίνδυνος έκρηξης ή διαρροής εύφλεκτου υγρού ή αερίου. Μην χρησιμοποιείτε/αποθηκεύετε/μεταφέρετε την μπαταρία σε περιβάλλον με υπερβολικά υψηλή θερμοκρασία ή υπερβολικά χαμηλή πίεση που οφείλεται σε πολύ υψηλό υψόμετρο. Μην επιχειρήσετε να κάψετε, να συνθλίψετε ή να κόψετε την χρησιμοποιημένη μπαταρία.





Esta marca é uma marca de segurança/alerta. Não ingerir a pilha. Perigo de queimaduras químicas Este produto contém uma pilha de tipo moeda/botão. Se a pilha de moeda/botão for engolida, pode causar queimaduras internas graves em apenas 2 horas e conduzir à morte. Mantenha as pilhas novas e usadas longe das crianças. Se o compartimento da pilha não se fechar de forma segura, pare de usar o produto e mantenha-o afastado das crianças. Se achar que as pilhas podem ter sido engolidas ou colocadas dentro de qualquer parte do corpo, procure imediatamente um médico. CUIDADO Risco de explosão se a pilha for substituída por um tipo incorreto. Substitua a pilha pelo mesmo tipo. CUIDADO Risco de explosão ou de vazamento de líquido ou gás inflamável. Não use/armazene/cologue num ambiente com temperaturas extremamente altas ou pressões extremamente baixas devido a altitude elevada. Não tente queimar, esmagar ou cortar a pilha usada. Din il-marka hija marka ta' sigurtà/avviż. Tiblax il-batterija. Periklu ta' ħruq kimiku Dan il-prodott fih batterija catta qisha buttuna zgħira. Jekk din il-batterija catta tinbelha, tista' tikkawża ħruq intern sever ftemm sagħtejn u tista' twassal għall-mewt. Żomm il-batteriji godda u hziena 'l boghod minn fejn jistghu jilhquhom it-tfal. Jekk il-kompartiment tal-batterija ma jistax jinghalaq b'mod sigur, tużax aktar il-prodott u żommu 'l bogħod minn fejn jistgħu jilħquh it-tfal. Jekk ikollok xi suspett li l-batteriji nbelghu jew gew imdeffsa fxi parti tal-gisem, fittex għajnuna medika minnufih. ATTENZJONI Riskju ta' splužjoni jekk il-batterija jekk il-batterija tinbidel ma' waħda tat-tip skorrett. II-batterija għandha tinbidel ma' waħda tal-istess tip. ATTENZJONI Riskju ta' splužjoni jew ħruġ ta' likwidu jew gass fjammabbli. Tużax/taħżinx fambjent b'temperatura għolja ħafna jew pressjoni estremament baxxa minhabba faltitudni gholja hafna. Tipprovax taħraq, tgħaffeġ jew taqta' I-batterija ħażina.

305



Operation of each component

A Táto značka je bezpečnostná značka/značka upozornenia. Batériu nekonzumujte. Nebezpečenstvo chemického popálenia Tento výrobok obsahuje mincovú/gombíkovú článkovú batériu. Ak dôjde k požitiu mincovej/gombíkovej článkovej batérie, v priebehu len 2 hodín môže dôjsť k vážnym vnútorným popáleninám a k smrti. Nové a použité batérie uchovávajte mimo dosahu detí. Ak priehradku na batérie nemožno bezpečne uzavrieť, prestaňte výrobok používať a uschovajte ho mimo dosahu detí. Ak si myslíte, že došlo k požitiu batérií alebo k ich vloženiu do ktorejkoľvek časti tela, okamžite vyhľadajte zdravotnícku pomoc. UPOZORNENIE Ak batériu vymeníte za nesprávny typ, môže dôjsť k výbuchu. Batériu nahraďte rovnakým typom. UPOZORNENIE Riziko výbuchu alebo unikania horľavej kvapaliny alebo plynu. Nepoužívajte/neskladujte/neprinášajte do prostredia s extrémne vysokou teplotou alebo extrémne nízkym tlakom vo veľmi vysokej nadmorskej výške. Použitú batériu sa nepokúšajte spaľovať, drviť ani prerezať. / Tato značka je bezpečnostní varovnou značkou. Baterii nepolykejte. Nebezpečí poleptání žíravinou. Tento výrobek obsahuje knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii. Pokud byste knoflíkovou elektrickou baterii spolkli, může to i jen do 2 hodin způsobit těžké vnitřní poleptání a vést to až k úmrtí. Nové i použité baterie držte mimo dosah dětí. Pokud by schránka baterie nebyla bezpečně uzavřena, pak takový výrobek přestaňte používat a držte jej mimo dosah dětí. Pokud byste si mysleli, že mohlo dojít ke spolknutí baterie nebo k jejímu umístění do nějaké části těla, vyhledejte okamžitou lékařskou pomoc. UPOZORNĚNÍ Pokud by byla baterie vyměněna za nesprávný typ, hrozí riziko exploze. Baterii vyměňujte za stejný typ. UPOZORNĚNÍ Hrozí exploze nebo únik hořlavých kapalin nebo plynů. V prostředí s extrémně vysokou teplotou nebo extrémně nízkým tlakem kvůli hodně vysoké nadmořské výšce to nepoužívejte, neskladujte to v něm, ani to do něj nepřinášejte. Baterii se nepokoušejte spálit, rozbít nebo rozřezat.

Ta oznaka je varnostna/opozorilna oznaka.
Baterij ne zaužijte. Nevanost kemiičnih opeklin. Ta izdelek vsebuje baterijo v obliki kovanca / gumbasto celico. V primeru zaužitja baterije v obliki kovanca / gumbaste celice, le ta lahko povzroči resne notranje opekline v samo 2 urah in celo smrt. Nove in uporabljene baterije hranite izven dosega otrok. Če razdelka za baterijo ne morete zaprete, prenehajte uporabljati izdelek in ga hranite izven dosega otrok. Če menite, da je bila baterija zaužita ali pa se nahaja v notranjosti kateregakoli dela telesa, nemudoma poiščite zdravniško pomoč.
POZOR Če baterijo zamenjate z nepravilno vrsto baterije, obstaja tveganje eksplozije. Baterijo zamenjajte z njej enako baterijo.
POZOR Tveganje eksplozije ali uhajanja gorljive tekočine ali plina.
Ne uporabljajte / skladiščite / hranite baterije v okolju z izredno visoko temperaturo ali z izredno nizkim tlakom zaradi visoke nadmorske višine. Uporabljene baterije ne poskušajte zažgati, zdrobiti ali rezati.
Ṁ̃Šis ženklas – tai saugos / įspėjamasis ženklas.
Neprarykite elemento. Cheminio nudegimo pavojus Šiame gaminyje yra monetos / sagos formos elementas. Prarijus monetos / sagos formos elementą, vos per 2 valandas galima patirti sunkių vidinių nudegimų ir mirti. Naujus ir naudotus elementus laikykite vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje. Jei elementų skyrius tvirtai neužsidaro, nenaudokite gaminio ir laikykite jį vaikams nepasiekiamoje vietoje. Jei manote, kad elementai galėjo būti praryti arba įkišti į bet kurią kūno dalį, nedelsdami kreipkitės į medicinos įstaigą.
DĖMESIO

Elementą pakeitus netinkamo tipo gaminiu kyla sprogimo pavojus.

Nenaudokite / nelaikykite / neatneškite į itin aukštos temperatūros aplinką ar

Sprogimo arba degaus skysčio ar dujų nuotėkio pavojus.

aplinką, kurioje slėgis itin žemas dėl labai didelio aukščio. Nemeginkite naudotą elementą deginti, traiškyti ar pjaustyti.

Elementą pakeiskite tokio paties tipo gaminiu.

Operation of each component

307

DĖMESIO

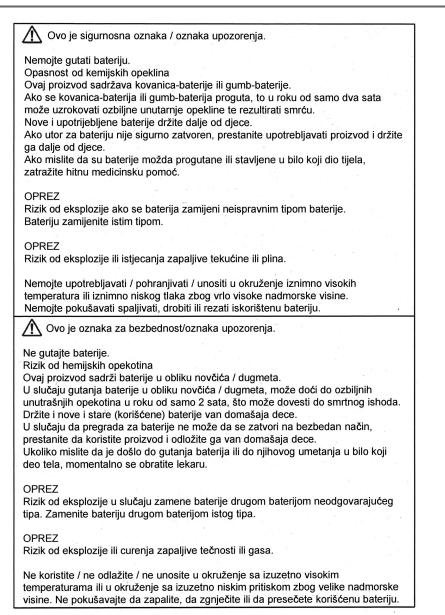
/ Šī ir drošības/brīdinājuma atzīme. Nenorijiet akumulatoru. Ķīmiska apdeguma risks Šis produkts satur monētas/pogas elementa akumulatoru. Monētas/pogas elementa akumulatora norīšanas gadījumā tas var izraisīt nopietnus iekšējus apdegumus 2 stundu laikā un, iespējams, nāvi. Jaunus un lietotus akumulatorus sargājiet no bērniem. Ja akumulatora nodalījumu nevar stingri aizvērt, pārtrauciet produkta lietošanu un sargājiet to no bērniem. Ja domājat, ka akumulators ir norīts vai ievietots kādā ķermeņa atverē, nekavējoties nepieciešama medicīniska palīdzība. UZMANĪBU levietojot nepareiza veida akumulatoru, pastāv sprādziena risks. Nomainiet tikai ar tāda paša veida akumulatoriem. UZMANĪBU Sprādziena vai uzliesmojoša šķidruma vai gāzes noplūdes risks. Nelietojiet/neglabājiet/neienesiet vidē, kurā ir ļoti augsta temperatūra vai ārkārtīgi zems spiediens joti liela augstuma ietekmē. Izlietoto akumulatoru nemēģiniet dedzināt, sasmalcināt vai sagriezt. / Niniejszy znak jest znakiem bezpieczeństwa/ostrzeżenia. Nie wolno połykać baterii. Istnieje zagrożenie poparzeniem chemicznym. Produkt ten zawiera baterię typu guzikowego. W przypadku połknięcia może ona spowodować poważne poparzenia wewnętrzne w ciągu zaledwie 2 godzin i doprowadzić do śmierci. Nowe i zużyte baterie należy przechowywać z dala od dzieci. Jeśli komora baterii nie zamyka się prawidłowo, należy zaprzestać używania produktu i przechowywać go z dala od dzieci. Jeśli istnieje prawdopodobieństwo, że bateria została połknięta albo znalazła się w inny sposób wewnątrz ciała, należy natychmiast zgłosić się do lekarza. UWAGA W przypadku wymiany baterii na baterię nieprawidłowego typu istnieje zagrożenie wybuchem. Wymieniać wyłącznie na baterię takiego samego typu. UWAGA Zagrożenie wybuchem lub wyciekiem łatwopalnej cieczy lub gazu. Nie stosować, nie przechowywać ani nie wprowadzać do środowiska o skrajnie wysokiej temperaturze lub skrajnie niskim ciśnieniu związanym z bardzo dużą wysokością nad poziomem morza. Nie próbować palić, miażdżyć ani ciąć baterii.

A Þetta merki er öryggis-/viðvörunarmerki. Gleypið ekki rafhlöðuna. Hætta á efnabruna Þessi vara inniheldur flata rafhlöðu. Ef rafhlaðan er gleypt getur það valdið alvarlegum innvortis brunasárum á innan við 2 klukkutímum, sem getur leitt til dauða. Geymið nýjar og notaðar rafhlöður þar sem börn ná ekki til. Ef rafhlöðuhólfið lokast ekki örugglega, skal hætta notkun vörunnar og geyma hana þar sem börn ná ekki til. . Ef grunur leikur á að rafhlöður hafi verið gleyptar eða settar inn í eitthvert líkamsop, skal leita læknishjálpar tafarlaust. VARÚÐ Hætta á sprengingu ef rafhlöðunni er skipt út fyrir ranga gerð. Notið sömu gerð af rafhlöðu þegar skipt er um hana. VARÚÐ Hætta á sprengingu eða leka á eldfimum vökva eða gasi. Má ekki nota/geyma/flytja í umhverfi þar sem er afar hár hiti eða afar lágur loftþrýstingur vegna mikillar hæðar yfir sjávarmáli. Ekki má reyna að brenna, kremja eða skera í notaða rafhlöðu. Dette merket er sikkerhets-/advarselsmerke. Du må ikke spise batterier. Fare for kjemisk forbrenning Dette produktet inneholder et cellebatteri. Hvis cellebatteriet svelges, kan det forårsake alvorlige interne forbrenninger bare på 2 timer, og kan føre til døden. Hold nye og brukte batterier utenfor barnas rekkevidde. Hvis batterirommet ikke lukkes riktig, stopp bruken av produktet og hold det på avstand fra barn. Hvis du har mistanke om at batteriene er blitt svelget eller kommet inn i kroppen, oppsøk lege umiddelbart. **FORSIKTIG!** Fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet byttes ut med et feil batteri. Skift ut batteriet med ett av samme type. FORSIKTIG! Fare for eksplosjon eller lekkasje av antennelig væske eller gass. Bruk ikke/oppbevar ikke under ekstrem temperatur eller ekstremt trykk på grunn av betraktelig høyde over havet. Forsøk ikke å brenne, knuse eller kappe batteriet.

4

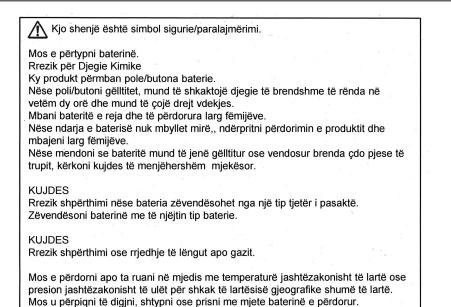
Този знак представлява знак за безопасност/предупреждение. Не поглъщайте батерията. Опасност от изгаряне на химикали Този продукт съдържа кръгла плоска батерия. Ако кръглата плоска батерия е погълната, тя може да причини тежки вътрешни изгаряния само за 2 часа и може да доведе до смърт. Пазете новите и използвани батерии далеч от деца. Ако отделението за батериите не се затваря добре, спрете да използвате продукта и го дръжте далеч от деца. Ако смятате, че батериите биха могли да бъдат погълнати или поставени в някоя част на тялото, потърсете незабавно медицинска помощ. ВНИМАНИЕ Опасност от експлозия, ако батерията е заменена от неправилен тип. Сменете батерията със същия тип. внимание Опасност от експлозия или изтичане на запалима течност или газ. Не използвайте/съхранявайте/въвеждайте в среда с изключително висока температура или изключително ниско налягане поради много високата височина. Не се опитвайте да изгаряте, смачквате или отрязвате използваната батерия. Acest marcaj este un marcaj de siguranță/avertizare. A nu se ingera bateria. Pericol de arsură chimică Acest produs conține o baterie tip monedă / nasture. În cazul înghițirii bateriei tip monedă / nasture, în doar 2 ore se pot produce arsuri interne grave, care pot provoca decesul persoanei. A nu se lăsa la îndemâna copiilor bateriile noi, precum nici cele uzate. În cazul în care un compartiment pentru baterii nu se închide corect, întrerupeți utilizarea produsului și nu îl lăsați la îndemâna copiilor. În cazul înghițirii sau al introducerii bateriei în orice parte a corpului, solicitați imediat îngrijire medicală. ATENTIE! Risc de explozie în cazul înlocuirii bateriei cu una de alt tip. Înlocuiți bateria cu una de același tip. ATENTIE! Risc de explozie sau de scurgeri de lichide sau gaze inflamabile. A nu se folosi / depozita / amplasa în medii cu temperaturi extrem de ridicate sau cu presiuni extrem de scăzute generate de altitudinii foarte mari. A nu se arde, zdrobi sau tăia bateriile uzate.





Aquesta marca és una marca de seguretat/advertència. No ingeriu la pila. Perill de cremades químiques Aquest producte conté una pila de botó. Si s'empasseu la pila de botó, aquesta pot causar greus cremades internes en només 2 hores i provocar la mort. Mantingueu les piles noves i usades lluny de l'abast dels nens. Si el compartiment de la pila no es tanca de manera segura, deixeu d'utilitzar el producte i allunyeu-lo dels nens. Si creieu que les piles podrien haver estat empassades o col·locades dins de qualsevol part del cos, busqueu atenció mèdica immediata. PRECAUCIÓ Risc d'explosió si la pila se substitueix per una altra d'un tipus incorrecte. Substituïu la pila per una altra del mateix tipus. PRECAUCIÓ Risc d'explosió o fuga de líquids o gasos inflamables. No la utilitzeu/guardeu/porteu a un entorn de temperatura extremadament alta o amb una pressió extremadament baixa a causa de l'altitud molt elevada. No intenteu cremar, aixafar o tallar la pila usada. Bu bir güvenlik uyarısı/damgasıdır. Pili yutmayınız. Kimyasal Yanık Tehlikesi Bu ürün, düğme / hücre pil içermektedir. Düğme / hücre pil yutulduğu takdirde, sadece 2 saat içerisinde tehlikeli iç yanıklara neden olabilir ve ölüme yol açabilir. Yeni ve kullanılmış pilleri çocuklardan uzak tutunuz. Pil bölmesi güvenli bir şekilde kapanmıyorsa, ürünü kullanmayınız ve çocuklardan uzak tutunuz. Pillerin yutulmuş veya vücudun içinde herhangi bir yere yerleştirilmiş olduğundan şüphelenirseniz, derhal tıbbi müdahale başvurusunda bulununuz. DİKKAT Pil yanlış bir türle değiştirildiği takdirde patlama riski ortaya çıkabilir. Aynı türde bir pille değiştiriniz. DİKKAT Patlama veya yanıcı sıvı ya da gaz sızıntısı riski. Aşırı yüksek ısı veya çok yüksek rakım sebebiyle aşırı düşük basınç olan ortamlarda kullanmayınız / saklamayınız / bulundurmayınız. Kullanılmış pilleri yakma, ezme veya kesme girişiminde bulunmayınız.





Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
Käytetyt paristot hävitetään paikallisten säännösten ja määräysten mukaisesti.
Gebruikte batterijen gerecycled in overeenstemming met de plaatselijke voorschriften.
Les batteries utilisées doivent être recyclées selon les lois locales.
Förbrukade batterier återvinns i enlighet med lokala föreskrifter.
De brugte batterier genbruges i overensstemmelse med lokale regler.
Verbrauchte Batterien werden entsprechend den lokalen Rechtsvorschriften entsorgt.
Οι χρησιμοποιημένες μπαταρίες απορρίπτονται σύμφωνα με τους τοπικούς κανονισμούς.
Smaltire le batterie esauste in base alle normative locali vigenti.
Deseche las baterías usadas de acuerdo con la ley local.
As baterias usadas são descartadas de acordo com as leis locais.
Armi I-batteriji qodma skont il-ligijiet lokali.
Kasutatud patareide utiliseerimine toimub vastavalt kohalikule seadusele.
A használt elemek megsemmisétése a helyi jogszabályok értelmében történik.
Použité batérie sa likvidujú podľa miestnych zákonov.
Použité baterie zlikvidujte v souladu s místními předpisy.
Uporabljene baterije odstranite v skladu z lokalnimi predpisi.
Naudotas baterijas utilizuokite pagal vietinius įstatymus.
Izmantotās baterijas utilizē saskaņā ar vietējo likumdošanu.
Zużyte baterie należy utylizować zgodnie z prawem lokalnym.
Fargaðu notuðum rafhlöðum samkvæmt innlendum lögum.
Brukte batterier resirkuleres i henhold til lokale bestemmelser.
Използваните батерии се рециклират в съответствие с местните разпоредби.
Aruncați bateriile uzate în conformitate cu legile locale.
Iskorištene baterije reciklirati u skladu s lokalnim propisima.
Искоришћене батерије одлажите у складу са локалним прописима.
Eliminació de bateries utilitzades d'acord amb les lleis locals.
Kullanılmış piller yerel mevzuata uygun olarak bertaraf edilecektir.
Hidhni bateritë e përdorura sipas ligjeve lokale.

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type BG2KV is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.	
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the	
following internet address:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi BG2KV on	
direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.	
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on	
saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type	
radioapparatuur BG2KV conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.	
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden	
geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement	
radioélectrique du type BG2KV est conforme à la directive	
2014/53/UE.	
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à	
l'adresse internet suivante:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av	
radioutrustning BG2KV överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.	
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns	
på följande webbadress:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	

Operation of each component

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen BG2KV er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp BG2KV der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΚΑΙ RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός BG2KV πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio BG2KV è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al sequente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico BG2KV es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio BG2KV está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc</u>
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju BG2KV huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc</u>
Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp BG2KV vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc</u>
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a BG2KV típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc</u>
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu BG2KV je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízen BG2KV je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.	í
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese:	é
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme BG2KV skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.	/
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjen spletnem naslovu:	n
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas BG2KV atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.	
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:	
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta BG2KV atbils Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.	t
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:	а
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc	
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego BG2KV jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.	
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym	
adresem internetowym:	

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð
BG2KV er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen BG2KV er
i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.
Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende
nettstedet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
С настоящото ТОКАІ RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип
радиосъоръжение BG2KV е в съответствие с Директива
2014/53/EC.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да
се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de
echipamente radio BG2KV este în conformitate cu Directiva
2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la
următoarea adresă internet:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc
Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa
BG2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj
internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes BG2KV është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: <u>http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc</u>

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa BG2KV u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa BG2KV u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün BG2KV 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:

http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

# CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

Receiver Category (EN300 220): 2

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMLF15-1 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMLF15-1 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBµA/m @10m
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMLF15-1 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBµA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMLF15-1 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://my.toyota.eu
Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBµA/m @10m
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMLF15-1 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://my.toyota.eu
Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m
Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMLF15-1 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMLF15-1 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBµA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η ΤΟΥΟΤΑ ΜΟΤΟR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMLF15-1 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMLF15-1 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBµA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMLF15-1 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.	
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	
Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBµA/m @10m	
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMLF15-1 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.	
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	
Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBµA/m @10m	
B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMLF15-1 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.	
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>	
Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBµA/m @10m	

325

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMLF15-1 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMLF15-1 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz Maximális jelerősség: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMLF15-1 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMLF15-1 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.toyota.eu
Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMLF15-1 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.toyota.eu
Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBµA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMLF15-1 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBµA/m @10m

327

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMLF15-1 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://my.toyota.eu
Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMLF15-1 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMLF15-1 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU.
Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.toyota.eu
Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBµA/m @10m

4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

329

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMLF15-1 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.	
radiouisiynypen fiwilf 15-1 er i samsvar med urektivet 2014/33/EO.	
Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:	
http://my.toyota.eu	
Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz	
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBµA/m @10m	
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че	
този тип радиосъоръжение TMLF15-1 е в съответствие с	
Директива 2014/53/ЕС.	
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да	
се намери на следния интернет адрес:	
http://my.toyota.eu	
Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz	
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBµA/m @10m	
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de	
echipamente radio TMLF15-1 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.	
2014/00/0E.	
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la	
următoarea adresă internet: http://my.toyota.eu	
Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBµA/m @10m	

Operation of each component

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMLF15-1 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU.
Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: <u>http://my.toyota.eu</u>
Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m

4-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je
radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj
internet adresi:
http://my.toyota.eu
Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün
TMLF15-1 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan
etmektedir.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden
ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.toyota.eu
Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBµA/m @10m

Operation of each component

# ΤΟΥΟΤΑ

 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

 1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN

 TEL:+81-565-28-2121

**EU Declaration of Conformity** 

# 6

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

Smart LF Oscillator / TMLF15-1

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

- 3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.
- 4. Object of the declaration:

#### TMLF15-1

The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements) (EMC requirements) (Effective uses of radio spectrum)

EN 60950-1:2006 + Amd.11:2009 + Amd.1:2010 + Amd.12:2011 + Amd.2:2013 EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1 EN 300 330 V2.1.1

 The notified body: Not Applicable

 Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

None

Place and date of issue

Jap	an, April	10,	2017	

<u>Signature</u>

```
Function
```

T I	
lomoo Ka	1.0001.0
IUMOO MA	Regawa
Tomoo Kakegawa	1
IUIIUU Kakeyawa	
General Manager	V
General Manager	

#### WARNING

#### Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

 People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 287)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  - Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

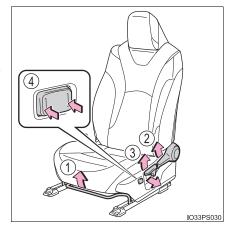
Ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

#### PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# Front seats

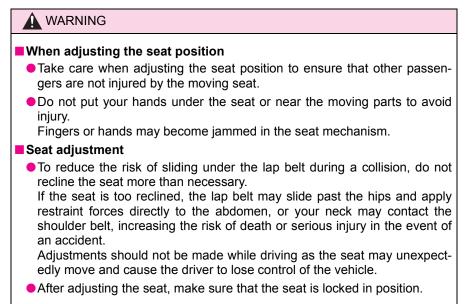
#### Adjustment procedure

- ① Seat position adjustment lever
- Seatback angle adjustment lever
- ③ Vertical height adjustment lever (for driver's side)
- (4) Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)



#### When adjusting the seat

Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.



# **Rear seats**

#### The seatbacks can be folded down.

#### Before folding down the seatbacks

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380) and shift the shift position to P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 374)

Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback.
 (→P. 334)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

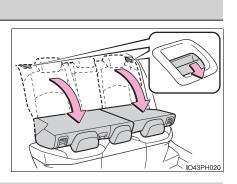
3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 337)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 588)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

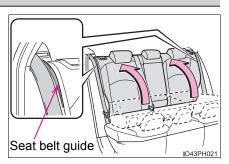
#### Folding down the seatbacks

Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.

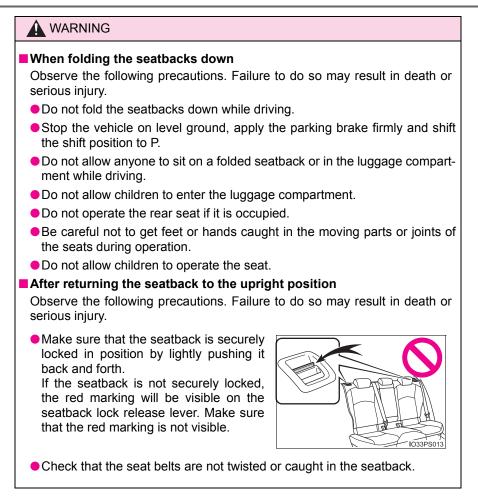


#### Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



Operation of each component



PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

# **Head restraints**

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

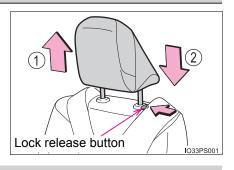
#### Front seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



#### **Rear seats**

#### Rear outboard seats

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

# Lock release button

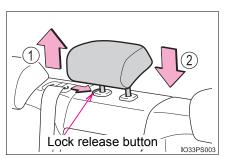
# ① Up

Rear center seat

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.

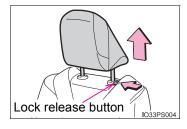


Operation of each component

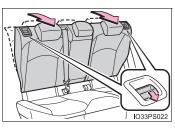
#### Removing the head restraints

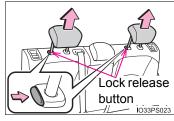
Front and rear center seats

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



- Rear outboard seats
- 1 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be removed.
- 2 Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.





#### Installing the head restraints

▶ Front and rear center seats

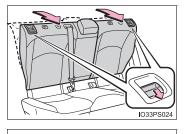
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

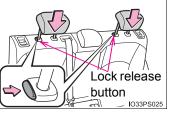
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



- Rear outboard seats
- 1 Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold down the seatback until it reaches the position where the head restraints can be installed.
- 2 Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

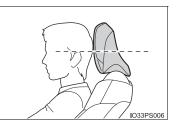
Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.





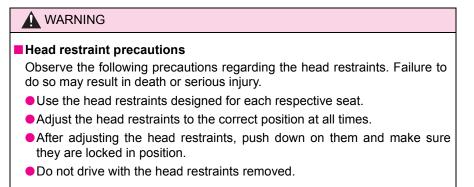
#### Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



#### Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

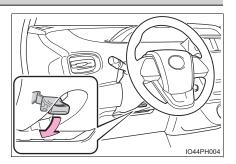


## **340** 4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

# **Steering wheel**

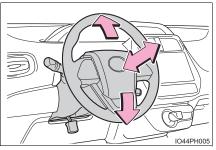
#### Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



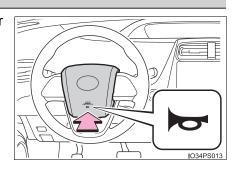
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



#### Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



# WARNING Caution while driving Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. After adjusting the steering wheel Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

341

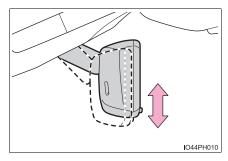
# Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

#### Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



#### Anti-glare function

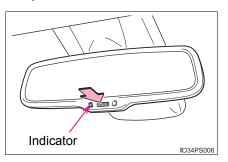
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

On/off

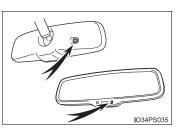
- When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON mode, the indicator illuminates.
- The function will set to ON mode each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator also turns off.)



#### To prevent sensor error

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



#### WARNING

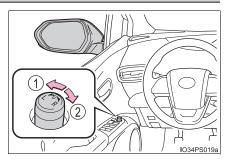
Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

## **344** 4-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

# **Outside rear view mirrors**

#### Adjustment procedure

- 1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.
  - 1 Left
  - 2 Right



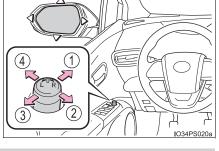
- 2 To adjust the mirror, operate the switch.
  - ① Up
  - 2 Right
  - ③ Down
  - ④ Left

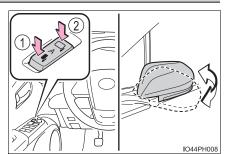
#### Folding and extending the mirrors

- 1 Folds the mirrors
- ② Extends the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode.

Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.





#### Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 553)

#### Using automatic mode in cold weather

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, remove any ice and snow from the door mirror, then either operate the mirror using manual mode or move the mirror by hand.

#### Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

#### WARNING

#### Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving. Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an

- accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

#### When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

#### When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Operation of each component

Δ

## **346** 4-5. Opening and closing the windows

# **Power windows**

#### Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the side windows as follows:

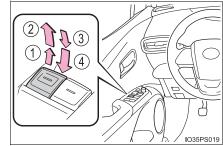
- 1 Closing
- ② One-touch closing\*
- ③ Opening
- ④ One-touch opening\*
  - \*: To stop the side window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

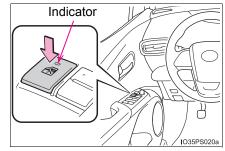
#### Window lock switch

Press the switch to lock the passenger windows.

The indicator will come on.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.





- The power windows can be operated when The power switch is in ON mode.
- Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

#### Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the side window and the window frame while the side window is closing, side window movement is stopped and the side window is opened slightly.

#### Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and side window while the side window is opening, side window movement is stopped.

#### When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened and closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON mode, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.
- 1 Turn the power switch to ON mode.
- Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
- 3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
- Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
- Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pressing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
- 6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the side window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the side window reverses and cannot be fully closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Δ

#### Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.\*
   (→P. 727)
- ●The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.\* (→P. 277)
- \*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

#### Power window open reminder function

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 346)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a side window is being operated.



- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the side window. Also do not let a child operate side window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.
- Jam protection function
  - Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the side window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the side window.

Catch protection function

- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the side window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the side window.

# Driving

5-1.	Before driving
	Driving the vehicle352
	Cargo and luggage
	Trailer towing
5-2.	Driving procedures
	Power (ignition) switch367
	Hybrid transmission
	Turn signal lever
	Parking brake
5-3.	Operating the lights and wipers
	Headlight switch
	AHS (Adaptive High-beam
	System)385
	Fog light switch391
	Windshield wipers and washer
5-4	Refueling
U-7.	Opening the fuel tank
	cap

5-5.	Using the driving support systems
	Toyota Safety Sense
	PCS (Pre-Collision
	System)411
	LDA (Lane Departure Alert
	with steering control)423
	RSA (Road Sign Assist)433
	Dynamic radar cruise
	control with full-speed
	range438
	Driving mode select
	switch453
	Speed limiter455
	BSM (Dired Creet Marsiter) 450
	<ul><li>(Blind Spot Monitor)458</li><li>The Blind Spot Monitor</li></ul>
	function
	The Rear Crossing
	Traffic Alert function470
	Toyota parking
	assist-sensor476
	Parking Support Brake
	function487
	S-IPA (Simple Intelligent
	Parking Assist
	System)500
	Driving assist systems535
5-6.	Driving tips
	Winter driving tips542

# **Driving the vehicle**

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

#### Before starting the hybrid system

Check that the charging cable is disconnected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)

#### Starting the hybrid system

→P. 367

#### Driving

 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D. (→P. 373)

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

- 2 Release the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380)
- 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

#### Stopping

- 1 With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.
- 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 374)

#### Parking the vehicle

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380)
- Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 374)
   Check that the shift position indicator shows P.
- 4 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.
- Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

#### Starting off on a steep uphill

- Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.
- 2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.
- 3 Release the parking brake.

#### When starting off on an uphill

The hill-start assist control will activate. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 535)

#### For electricity-saving and fuel-efficient driving

Understand the system characteristics of the vehicle to use the functions of the hybrid system. Also, keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. Refer to "Plug-in hybrid vehicle driving tips" ( $\rightarrow$ P. 114).

- Driving in the rain
  - Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
  - Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
  - Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

#### Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. (→P. 705)

#### ■ "ECO Accelerator Guidance" (→P. 233)

It is easier to drive in an Eco-friendly manner by driving while referring to the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" display. Also, by using the "ECO Accelerator Guidance", it is easier to increase the Eco score evaluation.

• When starting off:

While staying within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range, gradually depress the accelerator pedal and accelerate to the desired speed. If excessive acceleration is avoided, the "Eco-Start" score will increase.

• When driving:

After accelerating to the desired speed, release the accelerator pedal and drive at a stable speed within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range. By keeping the vehicle within the "ECO Accelerator Guidance" range, the "Eco-Cruise" score will increase.

• When stopping:

When stopping the vehicle, early releasing the accelerator pedal will cause the "Eco-Stop" score to increase.

#### Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

- When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
  - When the shift position is shifted from R to D/B, D/B to R, N to R, P to D/B<sup>\*</sup>, P to R<sup>\*</sup> with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
  - When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.
- ●While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P. 537) to cancel Drive Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.
- \*: Depending on the situation, the shift position may not be changed.

#### Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

For the first 300 km (200 miles):

Avoid sudden stops.

For the first 1000 km (600 miles):

- · Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

#### Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 748)

#### For efficient use

• Shift the shift position to D when driving.

In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to charge.

Drive your vehicle smoothly.

Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.

Avoid repeated acceleration.

Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

• Shift the shift position to P when parking.

In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not charge. Leaving the shift position in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.

#### **WARNING** Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. When starting the vehicle Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping. When driving the vehicle • Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal. • Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident. · When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly. • Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly. · Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident. • The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement. Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials such as leaves, paper or rags. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby. • During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way:  $\rightarrow$ P. 681

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

#### WARNING Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury. When driving the vehicle • Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 374) • Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control. Always check that all passengers' arms, head or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle. Do not drive across river crossings or through other bodies of water. This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the hybrid system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle. When driving on slippery road surfaces • Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle. • Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident. • After driving through a puddle, depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

Driving

WARNING
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
When shifting the shift position
<ul> <li>Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.</li> <li>Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not shift the shift position to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.</li> <li>Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Changing the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.</li> </ul>
Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
Changing the shift position to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.
After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

#### When the vehicle is stopped

• Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.

If the shift position is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.

- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.

 Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby. Driving

<b>WARNING</b>
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
When the vehicle is parked
<ul> <li>Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.</li> <li>Doing so may result in the following:</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.</li> </ul>
Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehi- cle.
<ul> <li>Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Always apply the parking brake, shift the shift position to P, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.</li> </ul>
Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illumi- nated.
If the vehicle is parked with the shift position in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
<ul> <li>Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off. Doing so may cause burns.</li> </ul>

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

#### When braking

• When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

 If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.

In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately. Driving

#### When driving the vehicle • Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output. • Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill. When parking the vehicle Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift position to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Avoiding damage to vehicle parts • Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time. Doing so may damage the power steering motor. • When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc. If you get a flat tire while driving A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle. It may be difficult to control your vehicle. The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations. The vehicle will lean abnormally. Information on what to do in case of a flat tire: $\rightarrow P.707$

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

362

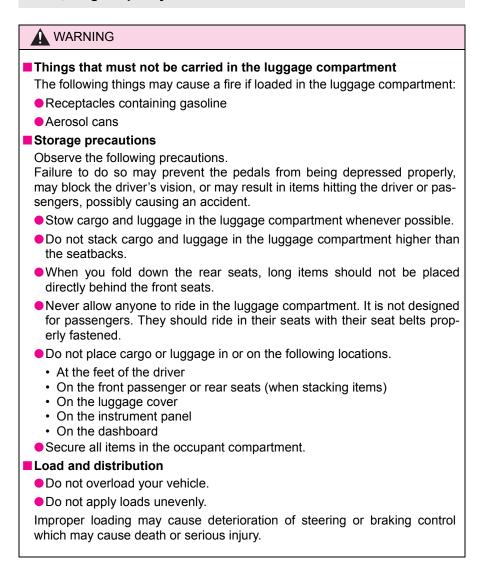
#### When encountering flooded roads Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle: Engine stalling Short in electrical components Engine damage caused by water immersion In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following: Brake function Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc. Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc. If the shift control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will

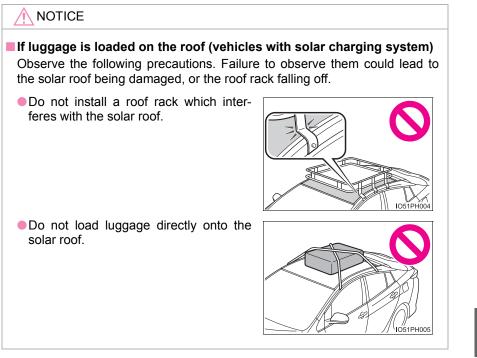
tion cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 683)

5 Driving

## Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load.



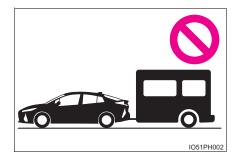


Driving

#### **366** 5-1. Before driving

## **Trailer towing**

Toyota does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Toyota also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



367

## **Power (ignition) switch**

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

#### Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Check that the charging cable is disconnected. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)
- 2 Check that the parking brake is set.
- 3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 374)

Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

If the "READY" indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

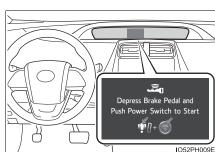
The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.

5 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

If the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the "READY" indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)



(READY

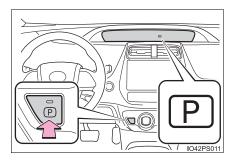
O42PS010



#### Stopping the hybrid system

- 1 Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2 Set the parking brake. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380)
- Shift the shift position to P.
   (→P. 374)
   Check that the shift position indica-

tor shows P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 373)



- 4 Press the power switch.
  - The hybrid system will stop.
- 5 Slowly release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

The meter display sequentially turns off after the hybrid system stops. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 371)

#### Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

1 Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

"Accessory" is displayed on the main display.

③ ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"Ignition ON" is displayed on the main display.

#### Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

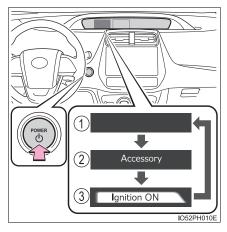
Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 105

Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 274

- When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions
  - When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.
  - •When the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely cold (below approximately -30°C [-22°F]) under the influence of the outside temperature, it may not be possible to start the hybrid system. In this case, try to start the hybrid system again after the temperature of the hybrid battery increases due to the outside temperature increase etc.



5 Driving

# Conditions affecting operation $\rightarrow P. 290$

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 291

#### If the hybrid system does not start

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 74) Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The charging cable may be connected to the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 155)
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

#### If the "READY" indicator does not come on

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

#### If the hybrid system is malfunctioning

→P. 108

If the electronic key battery is depleted  $\rightarrow$  P. 665

#### Operation of the power switch

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

#### Automatic P position selection function

→P. 376

#### When the shift control system malfunctions

When attempting to turn the power switch off while there is a malfunction in the shift control system, the power switch mode may change to ACCES-SORY mode. In this case, ACCESSORY mode may be turned off by applying the parking brake and pressing the power switch again. If there is a malfunction in the system, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

#### Meter display

When the power switch is turned off, each display will turn off as follows.

• The shift position indicator will turn off after approximately 2 seconds.

The multi-information display, clock, etc. will turn off after approximately 30 seconds.

(Each display will also turn off immediately if a door is locked before 30 seconds has elapsed.)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting

→P. 728

#### WARNING

#### When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

 If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 681)

However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the hybrid system after an emergency shutdown while driving, press the power switch. When restarting the hybrid system after stopping the vehicle, change the shift position to P and then press the power switch.

Driving

#### **372** 5-2. Driving procedures

#### 

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the power switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "Accessory", "Ignition ON" or mileage display (→P. 218) is displayed on the main display while the hybrid system is not operating, the power switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.

#### When starting the hybrid system

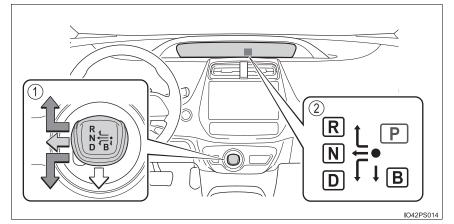
If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

#### Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

# **Hybrid transmission**

#### Shifting the shift lever



#### ① Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation. Release the shift lever after each shifting operation to allow it to return to the  $\bullet$  position.

- 5 Driving
- When shifting to the D or R, move the shift lever along the shift gate.
- To shift to the N, slide the shift lever to the left (left-hand drive vehicle) or right (right-hand drive vehicle) and hold it. The shift position will change to N.
- $\begin{tabular}{ll} & \end{tabular} & \end{t$

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stationary.

② Shift position indicator

The current shift position is highlighted.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

#### Shift position purpose

Shift position	Objective or function
Р	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*
В	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

\*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should usually be used.

#### Selecting a driving mode

→P. 453

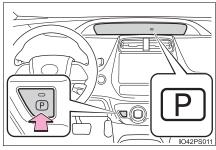
#### P position switch

#### When shifting the shift position to P

Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is highlighted on the shift position indicator.



#### Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

#### For the shift positions

When the power switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.

- When the power switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the "READY" indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the "READY" indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the "READY" indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever or by pressing the P position switch in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

• Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:

- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle.

• Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:

- When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.\*1
- When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.\*2
- When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.\*3
- When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.
- \*1: Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.
- \*2: Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.
- \*3: Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.
- If N is selected while driving at a certain speed, even if the shift lever is not held in the N position, the shift position changes to N. In this situation, the buzzer sounds and a confirmation message is displayed on the multi-information display to inform the driver that the shift position has changed to N.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

#### Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)

→P. 354

#### Automatic P position selection function

• If the power switch is on and the shift position is not already P, completely stopping the vehicle and pressing the power switch causes the shift position to automatically switch to P and the power switch to turn off<sup>\*</sup>.

- The shift position may also automatically switch to P if one of the following conditions is detected while the vehicle is stopped by dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range.
  - Driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - · Driver's door is opened
  - · Approximately 3 minutes elapse after the vehicle stopped
- \*: If the power switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, just before the vehicle stops), the shift position may automatically switch to P. Press the power switch after completely stopping the vehicle to prevent unexpected sudden stopping of the vehicle.

#### If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 731)

#### About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasolinefueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected.

If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.

#### After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P. 621

#### When a message related to shift operations is displayed on the multiinformation display

When the shift position does not switch due to a mistaken operation, system conditions, etc., or when the attempted shift operation is invalid, a message indicating the correct operation or the reason why switching cannot be performed is shown on the multi-information display. In these cases, follow the instructions and retry the operation.

#### Customization

Settings (e.g. reverse warning buzzer) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

#### WARNING

#### When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly. Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

#### Shift lever and P position switch

- Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Toyota shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
   Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving. If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, just before the vehicle stops), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.
- In order to prevent the shift position from accidentally being changed, do not touch the shift lever or P position switch when not using them.

Driving

#### NOTICE

#### Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

#### Situations where shift control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, shift control system malfunctions are possible.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the warning message indicating the shift control system appears on the multi-information display.
- The display indicates that no shift position is selected for more than a few seconds.

#### Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.

The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for approximately 20 seconds before attempting to change the shift position again.

# Turn signal lever

#### Operating instructions

- ① Right turn
- (2) Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

 3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn

Turn signals can be operated when

The power switch is in ON mode.

- If the indicator flashes faster than usual Check that each turn signal light flashes correctly.
- If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

Customization

The number of times the turn signals flash during a lane change can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

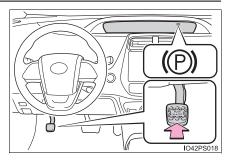


# **Parking brake**

#### **Operating instructions**

To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot.

(Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)



#### Parking the vehicle

→P. 353

#### Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "Release Parking Brake" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

#### Usage in winter time

→P. 543

#### **NOTICE**

#### Before driving

Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

# **Headlight switch**

#### The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

#### **Operating instructions**

Operating the  $-\overset{\circ}{\bigcirc}$  switch turns on the lights as follows:

- (1) AUTO The headlights, front position lights, daytime running lights ( $\rightarrow$ P. 382) and so on turn on and off automatically (when the power switch is in ON mode).
- ② €00€ The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- ③ ≣○ The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

#### Turning on the high beam headlights

(1) With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

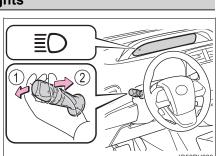
Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.



# Driving

381



You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

#### **382** 5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

#### Follow me home system

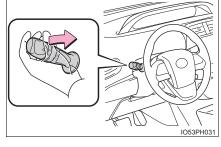
This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in

the AUTO position after turning

the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it again to turn off the lights.



#### Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the

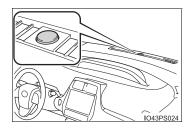
AUTO position. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

#### Headlight control sensor

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

Air conditioning operation may also be interrupted.



#### Automatic light off system

- ●When the light switch is in the ≥005 or ≣D position: The headlights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.
- When the light switch is in the AUTO position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON mode, or turn the light

switch to the AUTO position once and then back to the 0.50% or 0.5% position.

#### Automatic headlight leveling system

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

#### Light reminder buzzer

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACCES-SORY mode and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

#### 12-volt battery-saving function

In order to prevent the vehicle 12-volt battery from discharging, if the light

switch is in the  $\equiv O$  position when the power switch turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery-saving function has been reactivated:

When the headlight switch is operated

When a door is opened or closed

# If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

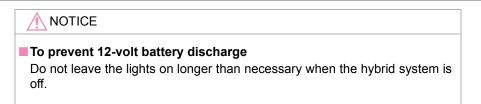
#### Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

Driving

383

#### **384** 5-3. Operating the lights and wipers



## AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a camera sensor located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the headlight light distribution as necessary.

- Adjusts the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams according to the vehicle speed.
- Operates the variable high beams so that the area around vehicles ahead is partially not illuminated while all other areas continue to be illuminated with the high beams.

The variable high beams help optimize forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.

Illuminated area of the low beams

Illuminated area of the high beams

- Adjusts the intensity of the high beams, while driving on a curve, so that the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas.
- Adjusts the distance that the low beams are projected according to the distance to a preceding vehicle.

#### WARNING

#### Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beam on or off manually if necessary.

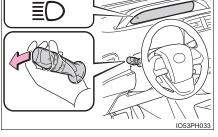
To prevent incorrect operation of the Adaptive High-beam system Do not overload the vehicle.

#### **386** 5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

#### Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

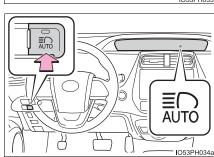
1 Push the lever away from you with the headlight switch in the

AUTO or  ${\equiv} D$  position.



2 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will come on when the headlights are turned on automatically to indicate that the system is active.



#### Turning the high beam on/off manually

#### Switching to low beam

Pull the lever to the original position.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off.

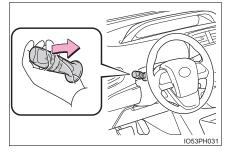
Push the lever away from you to activate the Adaptive Highbeam System again.

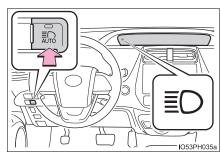
#### Switching to high beam

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The Adaptive High-beam System indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.





5 Driving

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# Conditions in which the light distribution control of the headlights changes automatically

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) or more.\*
- \*: The area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas while driving on a curve.
- When all of the following conditions are met, the variable high beams will turn on and the distance that the low beams are projected will be adjusted automatically, depending on the location of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (37 mph) or more.
  - There are vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- If any of the following conditions is met, the high beams or variable high beams will be changed to the low beams automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
  - There are many vehicles ahead.
  - Vehicles ahead are moving quickly and the high beams may blind the drivers of the other vehicles.

#### Camera sensor detection information

- The high beams may not be automatically changed to the variable high beams in the following situations:
  - · When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve
  - · When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
  - When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
  - · When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
  - When vehicles ahead have no lights
- The high beams may be changed to the variable high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.
- House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs may cause the high beams to change to the variable high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the variable high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

- The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off, or the speed by which the areas not illuminated change:
  - · The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
  - The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
  - When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
  - When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
  - The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
  - The number of passengers and amount of luggage
- The light distribution control of the headlights may change unexpectedly.
- Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.
- In the situations shown below, the system may not be able to accurately detect surrounding brightness levels. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to cause problems for pedestrians, vehicles ahead or other parties. In these cases, manually switch between the high and low beams.
  - In bad weather (rain, snow, fog, sandstorms etc.)
  - The windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt etc.
  - The windshield is cracked or damaged.
  - · The camera sensor is deformed or dirty.
  - The camera sensor temperature is extremely high.
  - Surrounding brightness levels are equal to those of headlights, tail lights or fog lights.
  - Vehicles ahead have headlights that are either switched off, dirty, are changing color, or are not aimed properly.
  - The vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle.
  - When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness.
  - When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel tracks etc.).
  - When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road.
  - There is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or a mirror.
  - The back of a vehicle ahead is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck.
  - · The vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty.
  - The vehicle is listing or tilting, due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed etc.
  - The high beam and low beam are repeatedly being switched between in an abnormal manner.
  - The driver believes that the high beam may be causing problems or distress to other drivers or pedestrians nearby.

Drivin

# If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

# Fog light switch

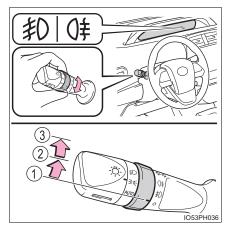
The fog lights offer improved visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

#### Operating instructions

- O Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- ② ≢D Turns the front fog lights on
- ③ **()**≢ Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it

to 扪.



Driving

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.

#### Fog lights can be used when

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on. Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

#### **NOTICE**

#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

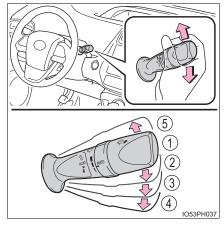
## Windshield wipers and washer

#### Operating the wiper lever

Operating the  $\sqrt{2}$  lever operates the wipers or washer as follows.

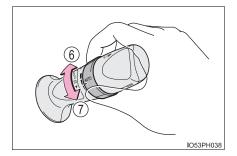
- (1) **O** Off
- 2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation
- ③ **\checkmark** Low speed operation
- (5)  $\triangle$  Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



The sensor sensitivity can be adjusted when AUTO is selected.

- 6 Increases the sensitivity
- ⑦ Decreases the sensitivity

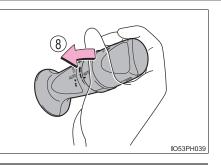


#### 5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

# (8) (17) Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when The power switch is in ON mode.

#### Dripping prevention wiper sweep

After washing and wiping operation several times, the wipers operate one more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, this function will not operate while driving.

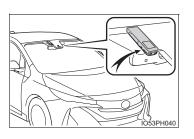
#### Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation

Vehicle speed affects the intermittent wiper interval.

#### Raindrop sensor

 The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.



5 Driving

- If the wiper switch is turned to the AUTO position while the power switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the wiper sensitivity is adjusted to higher, the wiper may operate once to indicate the change of sensitivity.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 85°C (185°F) or higher, or -10°C (14°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

#### If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

#### Customization

Settings of AUTO mode operation can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$  P. 758)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

393

#### 5-3. Operating the lights and wipers

### WARNING Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers. Caution regarding the use of washer fluid When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. NOTICE /!\ When the windshield is dry Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield. When the washer fluid tank is empty Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat. When a nozzle becomes blocked In this case, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged. To prevent 12-volt battery discharge Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

394

# Opening the fuel tank cap

#### Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

#### Before refueling the vehicle

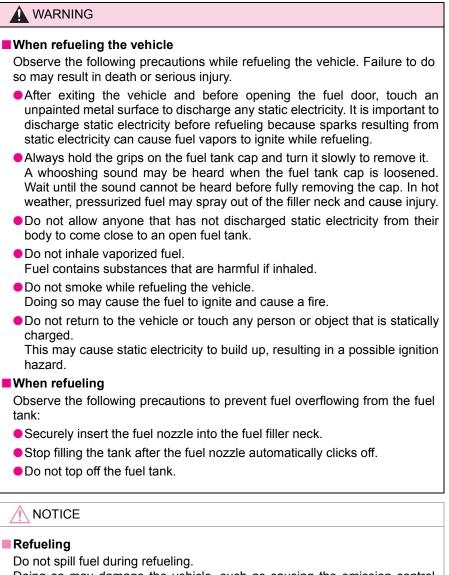
- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

#### Fuel types

→P. 756

#### Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.



Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

#### Notice about fuel

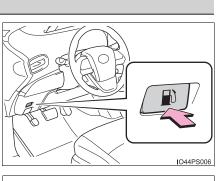
→P. 113

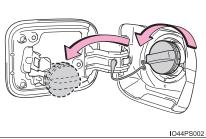
5-4. Refueling **397** 

# Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.

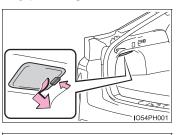
2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open and hang it on the back of the fuel filler door.

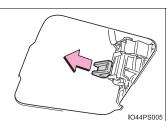




#### When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch

- 1 Open the back door and remove the cover underneath the luggage compartment light.
- 2 Pull the lever backward and check that the fuel lid opens.



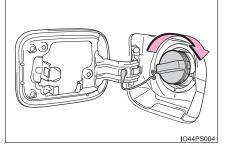


Driving

# **398** 5-4. Refueling

# Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



# WARNING

#### When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

# **Toyota Safety Sense**

The Toyota Safety Sense consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P. 411

LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

→P. 423

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)

→P. 385

RSA (Road Sign Assist)

→P. 433

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

→P. 438

**WARNING** 

#### Toyota Safety Sense

The Toyota Safety Sense is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

#### Vehicle data recording

The pre-collision system is equipped with a sophisticated computer that will record certain data, such as:

- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Operation status of the pre-collision system functions
- Information (such as the distance and relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead or other objects)

The pre-collision system does not record conversations, sounds or pictures.

Data usage

Toyota may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

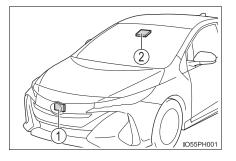
Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

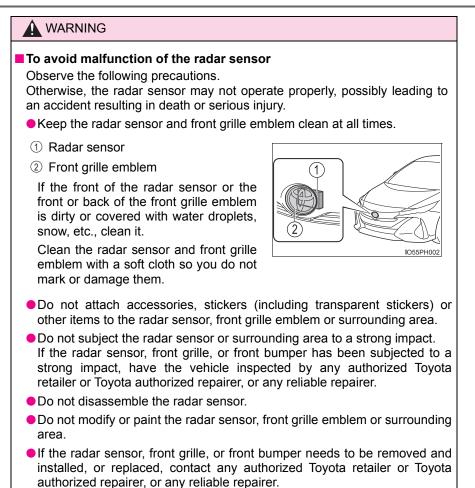
- With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

# Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.

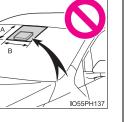
- 1 Radar sensor
- 2 Camera sensor



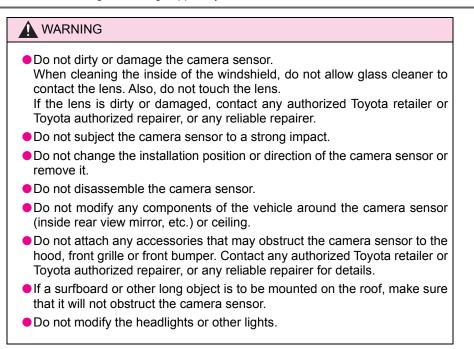


#### **WARNING** To avoid malfunction of the camera sensor Observe the following precautions. Otherwise, the camera sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Keep the windshield clean at all times. • If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield. • If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor. • If the inner side of the windshield where the camera sensor is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, and so forth, to the outer side of the windshield in front of the camera sensor (shaded area in the illustration). A: From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the camera sensor B: Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm (4.0 in.) to the right and left from the center of the camera sensor) If the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation or ice. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 553) If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade. • To replace the wiper insert: $\rightarrow P. 662$ If the wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Do not attach window tinting to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked. If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not get the camera sensor wet.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the camera sensor.



# Driving



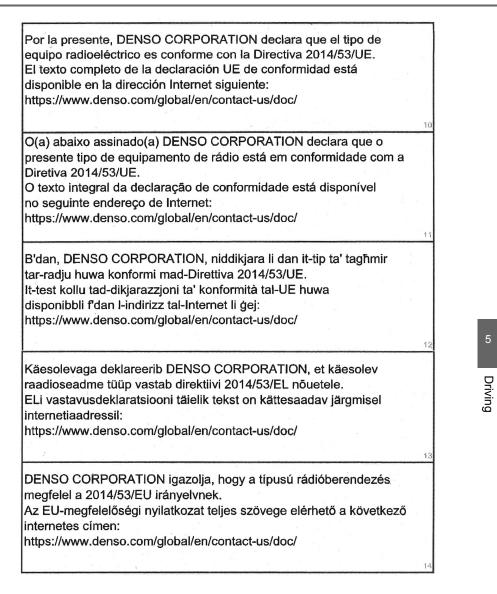
#### Certification

Transmitter:       Model: DNMWR008         Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz         Maximum output power: 2.14 W or less         Manufacturer:       DENSO CORPORATION         Address:       1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661         Japan         Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment         type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.         The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the         following internet address:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on         direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.         EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti         on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type         radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.         De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden         geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Maximum output power: 2.14 W or less         Manufacturer:       DENSO CORPORATION         Address:       1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661         Japan         Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment         type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.         The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the         following internet address:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on         direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.         EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti         on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type         radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.         De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden         geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
Manufacturer:       DENSO CORPORATION         Address:       1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661         Japan         Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment         type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.         The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the         following internet address:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on         direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.         EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti         on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type         radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.         De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden         geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
Address:       1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661         Japan         Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment         type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.         The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the         following internet address:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on         direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.         EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti         on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:         https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/         Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type         radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.         De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden         geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
Japan Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement
radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible
à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

Driving

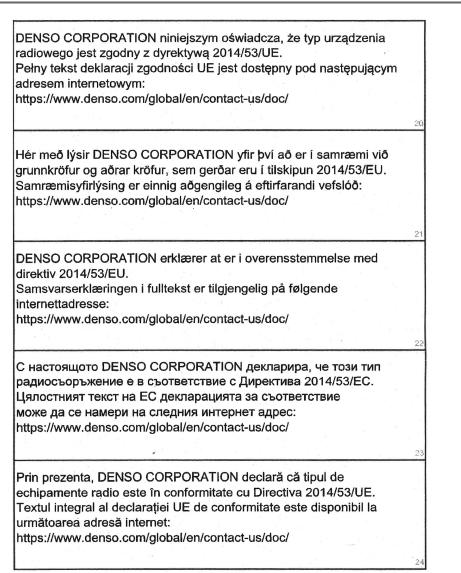
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	6
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	. 09





PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení e v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této nternetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. /isas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/	19



409

Driving

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttúr: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNMWR008 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

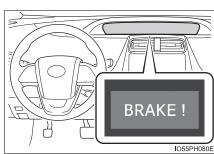
# **PCS (Pre-Collision System)**

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and camera sensor to detect vehicles and pedestrians in front of your vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 415)

#### Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multiinformation display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



Driving

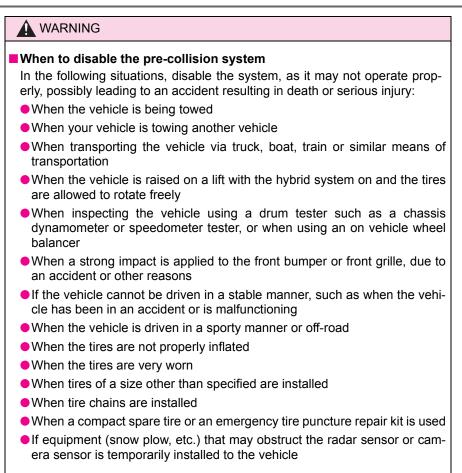
#### Pre-collision brake assist

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

#### Pre-collision braking

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system warns the driver. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the collision speed.

#### **WARNING** Limitations of the pre-collision system The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully. · Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: $\rightarrow P.417$ • Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: $\rightarrow P.419$ Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident. Pre-collision braking •When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied. • If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary. • The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating. In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action. If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.



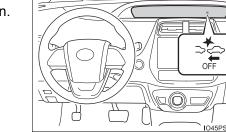
#### Changing settings of the pre-collision system

#### ■ Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on the screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON mode.

If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on.



#### Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on the screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) of the multi-information display.

The operation timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off.

1 Far

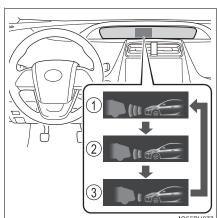
The warning will begin to operate earlier than with the default timing.

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

③ Near

The warning will begin to operate later than with the default timing.





ms **415** 

#### Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a vehicle or pedestrian is high. Each function is operational at the following speeds:

Pre-collision warning:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

• Pre-collision brake assist:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 180 km/h (20 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 30 and 80 km/h [20 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more.

#### Pre-collision braking:

- Vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 180 km/h (7 and 110 mph). (For detecting a pedestrian, vehicle speed is between approximately 10 and 80 km/h [7 and 50 mph].)
- The relative speed between your vehicle and the vehicle or pedestrian ahead is approximately 10 km/h (7 mph) or more.

The system may not operate in the following situations:

- If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- If the shift position is in R
- If VSC is disabled (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

#### Pedestrian detection function

The pre-collision system detects pedestrians based on the size, profile, and motion of a detected object. However, a pedestrian may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 421)



#### Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

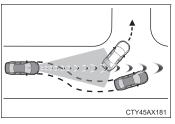
If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.
- The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

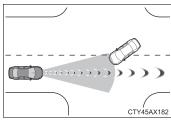
#### Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

• In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

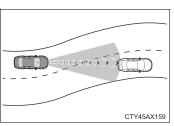
- When passing a vehicle or pedestrian
- When changing lanes while overtaking a preceding vehicle
- · When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is changing lanes
- When overtaking a preceding vehicle that is making a left/right turn



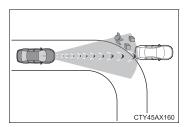
• When passing a vehicle in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



• When driving on a road where relative location to vehicle ahead in an adjacent lane may change, such as on a winding road

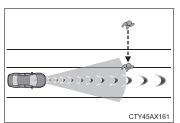


- When rapidly closing on a vehicle ahead
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when the road surface is uneven or undulating
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a vehicle, pedestrian, or object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve

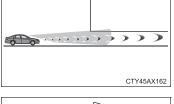


5 Driving

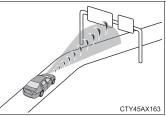
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a
  protrusion on the road surface or roadside
- When a crossing pedestrian approaches very close to the vehicle



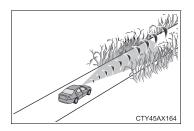
• When passing through a place with a low structure above the road (low ceiling, traffic sign, etc.)



• When passing under an object (billboard, etc.) at the top of an uphill road



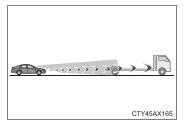
- When rapidly closing on an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- · When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner



- · When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- · When driving through steam or smoke
- When there are patterns or paint on the road or a wall that may be mistaken for a vehicle or pedestrian
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

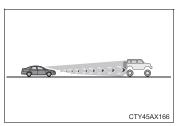
#### Situations in which the system may not operate properly

- In some situations such as the following, a vehicle may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
  - If an oncoming vehicle is approaching your vehicle
  - If a vehicle ahead is a motorcycle or bicycle
  - · When approaching the side or front of a vehicle
  - If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
  - If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer



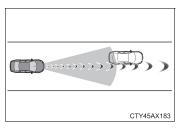


- · If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance

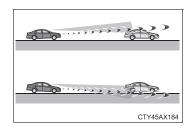


- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle or emerges from beside a vehicle

- If a vehicle ahead makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- · When suddenly cutting behind a preceding vehicle
- When a vehicle ahead is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- · When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a vehicle ahead
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- When a very bright light, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the camera sensor
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/ right turn
- · While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- · If a wiper blade is blocking the camera sensor
- The vehicle is wobbling.
- · The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.
- When driving on a hill
- · If the radar sensor or camera sensor is misaligned

- In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
  - If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
  - If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
  - When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface
- Some pedestrians such as the following may not be detected by the radar sensor and camera sensor, preventing the system from operating properly:
  - Pedestrians shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)
  - Pedestrians wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt, etc.), making their silhouette obscure
  - Pedestrians who are carrying large baggage, holding an umbrella, etc., hiding part of their body
  - · Pedestrians who are bending forward or squatting
  - Pedestrians who are pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle
  - · Groups of pedestrians which are close together
  - · Pedestrians who are wearing white and look extremely bright
  - Pedestrians in the dark, such as at night or while in a tunnel
  - Pedestrians whose clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as their surroundings
  - · Pedestrians near walls, fences, guardrails, or large objects
  - Pedestrians who are on a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.) on the road
  - Pedestrians who are walking fast
  - · Pedestrians who are changing speed abruptly
  - · Pedestrians running out from behind a vehicle or a large object
  - Pedestrians who are extremely close to the side of the vehicle (outside rear view mirror, etc.)

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

#### If the PCS warning light flashes or illuminates and a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display

The pre-collision system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

- In the following situations, the warning light will turn off, the message will disappear and the system will become operational when normal operating conditions return:
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is hot, such as in the sun
  - When the radar sensor or camera sensor or the area around either sensor is cold, such as in an extremely cold environment
  - When a front sensor is dirty or covered with snow, etc.
  - When the part of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is fogged up or covered with condensation or ice (Defogging the windshield: →P. 553)
  - If the camera sensor is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the windshield near the camera sensor
- If the PCS warning light continues to flash or remains illuminated or the warning message does not disappear even though the vehicle has returned to normal, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

#### If VSC is disabled

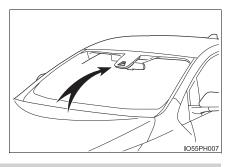
- If VSC is disabled (→P. 537), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.
- The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

# LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control)

#### Summary of functions

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LDA system recognizes visible white (yellow) lines with the camera sensor on the upper portion of the front windshield.

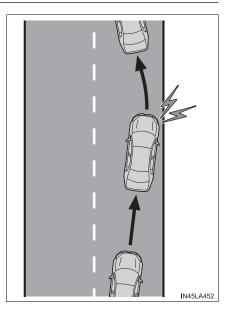


#### Functions included in LDA system

#### Lane departure alert function

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds, check the surrounding road situation and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

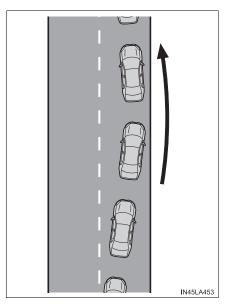


5 Driv

#### Steering control function

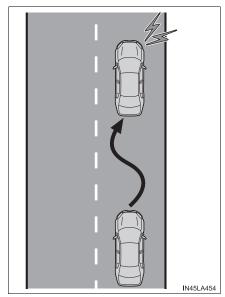
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.



#### Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying or appears as if it may depart from its lane multiple times, the warning buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



# WARNING

#### Before using LDA system

Do not rely solely upon the LDA system. The LDA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.

Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### To avoid operating LDA system by mistake

When not using the LDA system, use the LDA switch to turn the system off.

#### Situations unsuitable for LDA system

Do not use the LDA system in the following situations.

The system may not operate properly and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.
- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Asphalt repair marks, white (yellow) line marks, etc. are present due to road repair.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than on highways and freeways.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.

#### WARNING

Preventing LDA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

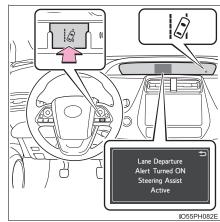
- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Turning LDA system on

Press the LDA switch to turn the LDA system on.

- The LDA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.
- Press the LDA switch again to turn the LDA system off.

When the LDA system is turned on or off, operation of the LDA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



#### Indications on combination meter

(1) LDA indicator

Illuminates when the LDA system is on.

② Steering control indicator and operation display of steering wheel operation support

that steering wheel When assistance of the steering control function is operating, the indicator illuminates and the operation display on the multiinformation display is turned on.

- 3 055PH07
- ③ Lane departure alert function display

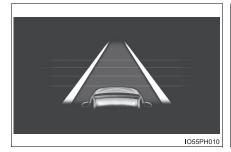
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the

screen. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 250)

- is white
- ▶ Inside of displayed white lines ▶ Inside of displayed white lines is black



427



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or is temporarily canceled.

#### Operation conditions of each function

Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LDA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- · System recognizes white (yellow) lines.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is driven on a straight road or around a gentle curve with a radius of more than approximately 150 m (492 ft.).
- No system malfunctions are detected.  $(\rightarrow P. 431)$
- Steering control function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for ("LDA Steering Assist Mode") in the screen of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 224)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a certain amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P. 429)

Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for ("Lane Sway Warning Status") in the screen of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P. 224)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected.  $(\rightarrow P. 431)$

#### Temporary cancellation of functions

When the operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 428)

#### Steering control function

Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.

#### Lane departure alert function

The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc.

#### Hands off steering wheel warning

When the system determines that the driver has removed their hands from the steering wheel while the steering control function is operating, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display.



If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, a warning message and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multiinformation display, and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

#### Vehicle sway warning function

When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.



5 Driving

429

#### White (yellow) lines are only on one side of road

The LDA system will not operate for the side on which white (yellow) lines could not be recognized.

#### Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the camera sensor may not detect white (yellow) lines and various functions may not operate normally.

- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The vehicle is driven around a sharp curve.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.
- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- The headlight lenses are dirty and emit a faint amount of light at night, or the beam axis has deviated.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.

#### ■Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert Malfunction Visit Your Dealer"	The system may not be operating properly. → Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
"Front Camera Unavailable See Owner's Manual"	Dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. are present on the windshield in front of the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off, remove any dirt, rain, condensation, ice, snow, etc. from the windshield, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Front Camera Unavailable"	The operation conditions of the cam- era sensor (temperature, etc.) are not met. → When the operation conditions of the camera sensor (temperature, etc.) are met, the LDA system will become available. Turn the LDA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LDA system back on.
"Lane Departure Alert Unavailable"	The LDA system is temporarily can- celed due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the camera sensor. → Turn the LDA system off and follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedures for the warning mes- sage. Afterward, drive the vehicle for a short time, and then turn the LDA system back on.

Warning message	Details/Actions
"Lane Departure Alert System is Unavailable Below Approx. 50 km/h."	The LDA system cannot be used as the vehicle speed is less than approxi- mately 50 km/h (32 mph). → Drive the vehicle at approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.

If a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

#### Customization

The following settings can be changed.

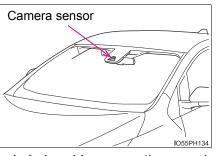
Function	Setting details
Lane departure alert function	Adjust alert sensitivity
Steering control function	Turn steering wheel assistance on and off
Vehicle sway warning function	Turn function on and off
	Adjust alert sensitivity

For how to change settings, refer to P. 251.

### **RSA (Road Sign Assist)**

### Summary of function

RSA recognizes specific road signs using the camera sensor and provides information to the driver via the main display or multi-information display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer\*.

\*: This setting needs to be customized.



### Before using the RSA

Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Inappropriate or negligent driving could lead to an unexpected accident.

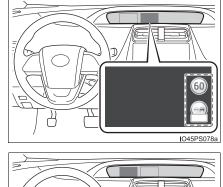
5 Driving

### Indication on the main display or multi-information display

After the camera sensor recognizes a sign, it is displayed on the main display or multi-information display when the vehicle passes the sign.

- When the driving assist system information is selected in multiinformation display, a maximum of 2 signs can be displayed on the multi-information display.
   (→P. 224)
- When other than the driving assist system information is selected, speed limit sign or an all canceled sign can be displayed on the main display.
   (→P. 216)

A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they are mentioned in a stack under the current speed limit sign.





### Types of recognized road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

Туре		Multi-information display
Speed limit begins/ends		90 90
	Wet	
Speed limit with supplemental mark	Rain	
(Displayed simul- taneously with speed limit)	Ice	*
<b>(60)</b>	On/off ramp*	
(Display example)	Supplemental mark exists (Contents not rec- ognized)	
No overtaking begins/ends		
No-entry		$\bigcirc$
All canceled (All restrictions canceled. Returns to default road regulation.)		

\*: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

435

Driving

### Warning display

In the following situations, the RSA system alerts the driver using a warning display.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold applied to the speed limit of the sign displayed on the main display or multi-information display, the sign color becomes inverted.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the sign flashes.
- When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes.

Depending on the situation, traffic environment (traffic direction, speed unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning display may not operate properly.

### Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.
- Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly

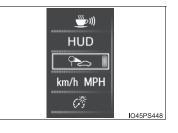
In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The camera sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the camera sensor.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera sensor.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the camera sensor for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.

- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the camera sensor) while traveling on a roundabout.

### Turning the system on/off

- 1 Select  $\bigcirc$  on the settings display. (→P. 251)
- 2 Press o on the steering wheel.



### Speed limit sign display

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the main display or multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON mode.

Customization

Setting (e.g. speeding warning threshold) can be changed. (Customizable feature:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)



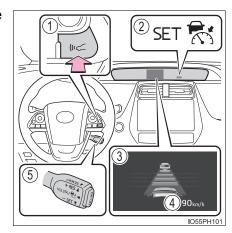
# Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

### Summary of functions

In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 441)
- Constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 448)
- (1) Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch
- Indicators
- ③ Display
- ④ Set speed
- $(\mathbf{5})$  Cruise control switch



### 

#### Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.

Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.

Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

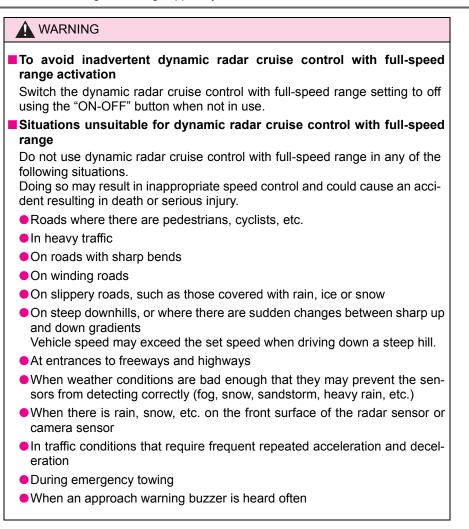
• Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

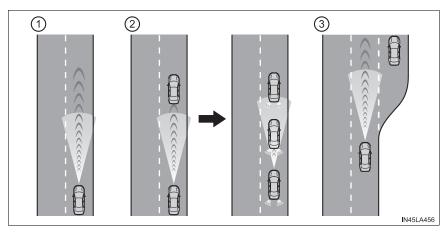
Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.



### Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



Driving

### ① Example of constant speed cruising When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising

When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pushing the cruise control lever up or depressing the accelerator pedal will resume follow-up cruising.

③ Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

## Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the "ON-OFF" button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

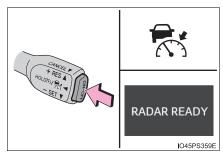
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

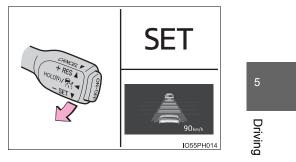
If the "ON-OFF" button is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 448)

Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 50 km/h [30 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.





If the lever is operated while the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph) and a preceding vehicle is present, the set speed will be adjusted to approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Adjusting the set speed

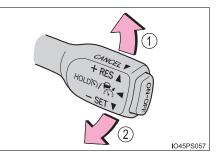
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.

① Increases the speed

(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.



Large adjustment: Hold the lever up or down to change the speed, and release when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h  $(3.1 \text{ mph})^{*1}$  or 5 mph  $(8 \text{ km/h})^{*2}$  each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)<sup>\*1</sup> or 5 mph  $(8 \text{ km/h})^{*2}$  increments for as long as the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode ( $\rightarrow$ P. 448), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)  $^{\star1}$  or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)  $^{\star2}$  each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the lever is held.

\*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

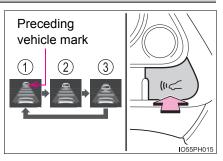
\*<sup>2</sup>: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

### Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- ③ Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON mode.



If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

## Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

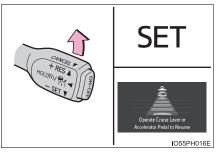
Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

5	
Driving	

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, push the lever up. Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.

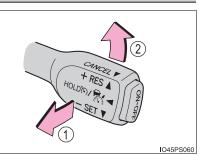


### Canceling and resuming the speed control

(1) Pulling the lever toward you cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.

(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

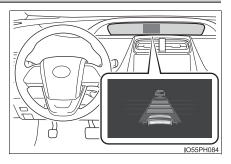


② Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

However, when a vehicle ahead is not detected, cruise control does not resume when the vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or less.

### Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-tovehicle distance.



### Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

5 Driving

### Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar sensor, etc.

With the cruise control off, press and hold the "ON-OFF" button for 1.5 seconds or more. Immediately after the "ON-OFF" button is pressed, the radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the lever with the cruise control off.

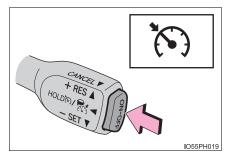
Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 40 km/h [25 mph]) and push the lever down to set the speed.

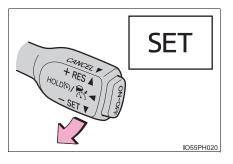
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 444

Canceling and resuming the speed setting:  $\rightarrow$  P. 446





### Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

The shift position is in D.

 Vehicle speed is at or above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph). However, when a preceding vehicle is detected, the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set even if the vehicle speed is below approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

### Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

### When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pushing the lever up while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the lever is pushed up.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

### Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls at or below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) when there are no vehicles ahead.
- The preceding vehicle leaves the lane when your vehicle is following at a vehicle speed at or below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph). Otherwise, the sensor can not properly detect the vehicle.
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- Parking Support Brake function is operated. (if equipped)
- The parking brake is operated.
- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.

- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - · The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes.
  - In this situation, the shift position may automatically switch to P. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 376)

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- Parking Support Brake function is operated. (if equipped)

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

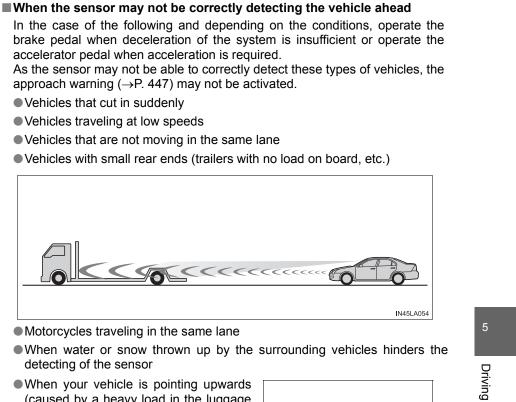
#### Brake system operation sound

If the brakes are applied automatically while the vehicle is in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, a brake system operation sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

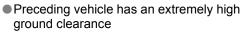
### Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

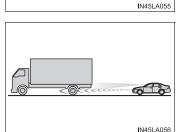
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)



(caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)





PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

## Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly

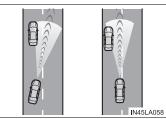
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

 When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



•When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



• When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

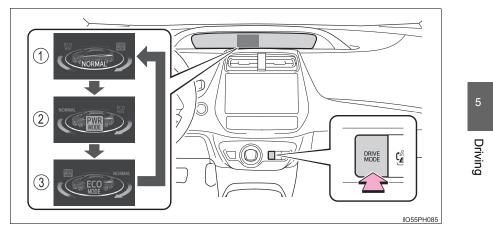
### Driving mode select switch

In response to driving conditions, one of 3 driving modes can be selected.

### Driving modes

Repeatedly press the switch until the system changes to the intended driving mode.

Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes in the following order and the "ECO MODE" and "PWR MODE" indicators turn on or off accordingly.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### ① Normal mode

Suitable for normal driving.

When normal mode is selected, the "ECO MODE" and "PWR MODE" indicators turn off.

2 Power mode

Suitable for when crisp handling and enhanced accelerator response are desired, such as when driving on mountainous roads.

When power mode is selected, the "PWR MODE" indicator will illuminate on the main display.

③ Eco drive mode

Suitable for driving that improves fuel economy by generating torque in response to accelerator pedal operations more smoothly than in normal mode.

When Eco drive mode is selected, the "ECO MODE" indicator will illuminate on the main display.

While the air conditioning is being used, the fan speed setting mode will be changed to "ECO" mode automatically ( $\rightarrow$ P. 552), allowing for driving that leads to even better fuel economy.

### Automatic deactivation of power mode

- Power mode will be canceled and changed to normal mode automatically when the power switch is turned off.
- However, normal mode and eco drive mode will not be canceled automatically until the switch is pressed, even if the power switch is turned off.

### **Speed limiter**

A desired maximum speed can be set using the cruise control switch.

The speed limiter prevents vehicle speed from exceeding the set speed.

### Setting the vehicle speed

Press the switch to activate the speed limiter.

Press the switch once more to deactivate the speed limiter.

Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed and push the lever down to set the desired maximum speed.

If the lever is pushed down while the vehicle is stopped or being driven of 30 km/h (19 mph) or less, the set speed will be 30 km/h (19 mph).

erate to the ush the lever ed maximum

IO45PS103a

10)

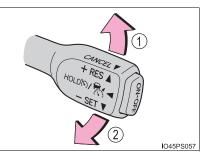
5 Driving

### Adjusting the speed setting

- 1 Increase speed
- Decrease speed

Hold the lever until the desired speed setting is obtained.

Fine adjustment of the set speed can be made by lightly pushing the lever up or down and releasing it.



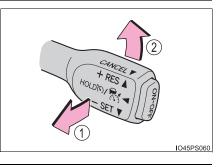
### Canceling and resuming the speed limiter

1 Cancel

Pull the lever towards you to cancel the speed limiter.

2 Resume

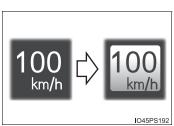
To resume use of the speed limiter, push the lever up.



### Exceeding the set speed

In the following situations, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed, and main display will be highlighted:

- When fully depressing the accelerator pedal
- When driving down a hill (a buzzer also sounds)



### Automatic speed limiter cancellation

The set speed is automatically canceled in any of the situations:

- Cruise control is activated.
- •When the VSC system and/or TRC system is turned off by pressing the VSC OFF switch.

### If the "Check Speed Limiter System" is displayed on the multi-information display

Stop in a safe location, turn the power switch off and back on again, and then set the speed limiter. If the speed limiter cannot be set, the system may be malfunctioning. Even though the vehicle can be driven normally, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### WARNING

### To avoid operating the speed limiter by mistake

Keep the speed limiter switch off when not in use.

### Situations unsuitable for speed limiter

Do not use the speed limiter in either of the following situations. Doing so may result in control of the vehicle being lost and could cause a serious or fatal accident.

- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills

### NOTICE

When a warning is issued using the meter display and buzzer after exceeding the set speed limit on a steep decline, depress the brake pedal to decelerate.

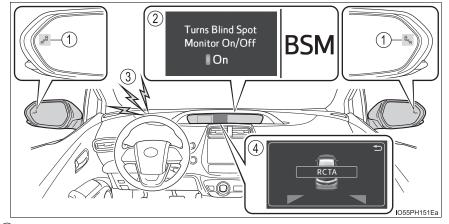
### **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)**\*

### Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



### ① Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:

When a vehicle is detected in the blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator comes on while the turn signal lever is not operated. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function:

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, the outside rear view mirror indicators flash.

\*: If equipped

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

2 The Blind Spot Monitor on/off screen and indicator

The Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function can be switched on and off using the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) When switched on, the BSM indicator illuminates on the meter and the buzzer sounds.

③ Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from the driver's side instrument panel.

④ RCTA detection display (RCTA function only)

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA detection display will be displayed on the multi-information display.

### Changing settings of the Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Crossing Traffic Alert func-

tion can be enabled/disabled on the  $\bigcirc$  screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) of the

multi-information display.

Once the systems are disabled, the systems will not be enabled until they

are enabled by the screen of multi-information display again. (The systems are not automatically enabled even when the hybrid system is restarted.)

- The BSM outside rear view mirror indicators visibility
   When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

   The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer hearing
   The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud
- noises such as high audio volume. When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The sensor voltage has become abnormal, water, snow mud, etc., may be built up in the vicinity of the sensor area of bumper ( $\rightarrow$ P. 465). Removing the water, snow, mud, etc., from the vicinity of the sensor area bumper should return it to normal. Also, the sensor may not function normally when used in extremely hot or cold weather.

When "Blind Spot Monitor System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display

There may be a sensor malfunction or misaligned. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor

Manufacturer Postal Address	
ADC Automotive Distance Control S	
Peter-Dornier-Strasse 10, 88131 Li	ndau, Germany
ОПРОСТЕНА ЕС ЦЕКЛАРАЦИЯ ЗА СЪОТВЕТСТВИЕ	С настоящото ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение SRR 3-А е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/EC. Цялостният текст на EC декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на
	следния интернет адрес: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	максималната радиочестотна мощност, излъчвана в радиочестотната лента или ленти, в която или които работи радиосъоръжението.: 100mW (20 dBm) Реак EIRP
DECLARACIÓN UE DE CONFORMIDAD	Por la presente, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico SRR 3-A es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El
SIMPLIFICADA	texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Potencia màxima de radiofrecuencia transmitida en la banda o bandas de frecuencia en las que opera el equipo radioeléctrico: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
ZJEDNODUŠENÉ EU PROHLÁŠENÍ O	Timto ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení SRR 3-A je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU
SHODĚ	prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Kmitočtové pásmo (kmitočtová pásma), v němž (v nichž) rádiové zařízení pracuje: 24.05–24.25 GHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon vysílaný v kmitočtovém pásmu (v kmitočtových
	pásmech), v němž (v nichž) je rádiové zařízení provozováno: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
FORENKLET EU OVERENSSTEMME LSESERKLÆRING	Hermed erklærer ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, at radioudstyrstypen SRR 3-A er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
	EUoverensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt, der udsendes i de frekvensbånd, som radioudstyret fungerer på: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
/EREINFACHTE EUKONFORMITÄTSER KLÄRUNG	Hiermit erklärt ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dass der Funkanlagentyp SRR 3-A der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Das Frequenzband oder die Frequenzbänder, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Die in dem Frequenzband oder den Frequenzbändern, in dem bzw. denen die Funkanlage betrieben wird, abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
.IHTSUSTATUD ELI /ASTAVUSDEKLA RATSIOON	Käesolevaga deklareerib ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp SRR 3-A vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni
	täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Sagedusriba(), millel radioseade töötab:
	24.05–24.25 GHz Raadioseadme töösagedus(t)el edastatav maksimaalne saatevõimsus:

Driving

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

ΑΠΛΟΥΣΤΕΥΜΕΝΗ         Με την παρούσα ο/η ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, δηλώνει ότ ΔΗΛΩΣΗ           ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ         Φραδιοεζοπλισμός SRR 3-Α πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δηλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Οι ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεζοπλισμός: 24.05–24.25 GHz η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεζοπλισμός: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           SIMPLIFIED EU DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY         Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/ΕU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigne, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI           ADC Automotive Olstance Control Systems G	; ;
ΔΗΛΩΣΗ       ο ραδίοεξόπλισμός SRR 3-Α πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ĒΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της         ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΣΗΣ ΕΕ       δήλωσης συμμόφφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο:         http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/       O ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδίοεξοπλισμός::         24.05-24.25 GHz       η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδίοεξοπλισμός:         100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP       SIMPLIFIED EU         DECLARATION OF       Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio         CONFORMITY       Hereby ADC Automotive approvals.com/         Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:       24.05-24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:       100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP         DECLARATION UE       Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que         DE CONFORMITE       Idéquipement radioélectrique du type SR 3-A est conformé à la directive         SIMPLIFIEE       2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à         Idresse internet suivante:       http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:       24.05-24.25 GHz         Puiseance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisea par l'équipement radioélectrique:	; ;
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         OT ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις στοίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός::         24.05-24.25 GHz         η μέγιστη ραδιοηλειτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:         100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP         SIMPLIFIED EU       Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio declares the following internet address:         DECLARATION UE       Le soussigne, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radiodectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UL Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:         http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/       Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz         PUISEDNOSTAVLJE<	
O ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός :           24.05-24.25 GHz           η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός :           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           SIMPLIFIED EU           DECLARATION OF           equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE           DE CONFORMITE           DECLARATION UE           DE CONFORMITE           IVéquipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conformé à la directive           2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Puissance de radioréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilisear par l'équipement radioélectrique:           2014/53/UE.           POJEDNOSTAVLJE           NA EU IZJAVA O         oprema tipa SRR 3-A u siladu s Direktivom 20	
24.05-24.25 GHz           n j £şıyarı paðios,ðxrijakin jazúç στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί o paðios,ðxrijaviguç;           SIMPLIFIED EU           DECLARATION OF           equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE           DE conformit E           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE           Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UL. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise s	
η μέγιστη ραδιοηλεκτρική ισχύς στις ζώνες συχνοτήτων στις οποίες λειτουργεί ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός:           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           SIMPLIFIED EU         Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conformité ést disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime Izjavljuje da je radijska NA EU IZJAVA O survature de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime Izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedecio internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOS	
pašiosčorti/iguóc:       100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP         SIMPLIFIED EU       Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of CONFORMITY         The EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP         DECLARATION UE       Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipment radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz       Puissance de rréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz         POJEDNOSTAVLJE       ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedecoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         POJEDNOSTAVLJE       ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedecoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           SIMPLIFIED EU         Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio           DECLARATION OF         equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of           CONFORMITY         the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05-24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utilipar l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedecio internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	
SIMPLIFIED EU       Hereby, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declares that the radio         DECLARATION OF       equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of         CONFORMITY       the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:         http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/         Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:         24.05–24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates:         100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP         DECLARATION UE       Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que         PÉ CONFORMITE       léquipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive         SIMPLIFIEE       2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:         http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/       Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:         24.05–24.25 GHz       Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique:         24.05–24.25 GHz       Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique:         24.05–24.25 GHz       Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique:         24.05–24.25 GHz	
DECLARATION OF         equipment type SRR 3-A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of           CONFORMITY         the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipment radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utili par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavijuje da je radijska NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI           NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavijuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojas) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
Frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipment radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
24.05–24.25 GHz           Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
Maximum radio-frequency power transmitted in the frequency band(s) in which the radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet sulvante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (trekvencijski pojas) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz         ADC automotive Distance Control Systems (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
radio equipment operates: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP       DECLARATION UE DE CONFORMITE     Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz       PUissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP       POJEDNOSTAVLJE     ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	isées
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que           DE CONFORMITE         l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive           SIMPLIFIEE         2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o SUKLADNOSTI           SUKLADNOSTI         sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	isées
DECLARATION UE         Le soussigné, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, déclare que DE CONFORMITE           SIMPLIFIEE         l'équipement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz         Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences utili par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	isées
DE CONFORMITE SIMPLIFIEE I <sup>fequippement radioélectrique du type SRR 3-A est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l<sup>r</sup>adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05-24.25 GHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP POJEDNOSTAVLJE NA EU IZJAVA O SUKLADNOSTI L'ADOCAUTOMOTIVE DIstance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavijuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedecio internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz</sup>	isées
SIMPLIFIEE         2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Trekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz.	isées
I'adresse internet suivante:           http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique:           24.05-24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique:           100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavijuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi:           http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	isées
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
Bandes de fréquences utilisées par l'équipement radioélectrique: 24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
24.05–24.25 GHz           Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	isées
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale transmise sur les bandes de fréquences util par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukLADNOSTI           SUKLADNOSTI         sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	isées
par l'équipement radioélectrique: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP           POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05-24.25 GHz	
POJEDNOSTAVLJE         ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH ovime izjavljuje da je radijska           NA EU IZJAVA O         oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o           SUKLADNOSTI         sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/           Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	
NA EU IZJAVA O oprema tipa SRR 3-A u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Čjeloviti tekst EU izjave o SUKLADNOSTI sukładnosti dostupan je na sijedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	
SUKLADNOSTI sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz.	
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	
Frekvencijski pojas (frekvencijski pojasi) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 24.05–24.25 GHz	
24.05–24.25 GHz	
Najveća radiofrekvencijska snaga koja se prenosi u frekvencijskom pojasu	
(frekvencijskim pojasima) u kojem (kojima) radijska oprema radi: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	
DICHIARAZIONE DI II fabbricante, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dichiara che il tipo	
CONFORMITÀ UE di apparecchiatura radio SRR 3-A è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo com	
SEMPLIFICATA della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet:	
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
Bande di frequenza di funzionamento dell'apparecchiatura radio:	
24.05–24.25 GHz	
Massima potenza a radiofrequenza trasmessa nelle bande di frequenza in cui opera	6
l'apparecchiatura radio:	
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	
VIENKĀRŠOTA ES Ar šo ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH deklarē, ka radioiekārta	
ATBILSTIBAS SRR 3-A atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pie	ejams
DEKLARĀCIJA Šādā interneta vietnē:	
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frekvenču joslu(-as), kurā(-ās) radioiekārtas darbojas:	
24.05–24.25 GHz	
Frekvenču joslā(-ās), kurā(-ās) darbojas radioiekārtas, maksimālo pārraidītā signāla	
jaudu.	
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	
SUPAPRASTINTA Aš, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, patvirtinu, kad radijo irengini	
ES ATITIKTIES tipas SRR 3-A atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos teksta:	
DEKLARACIJA prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:	
http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
Dažnių juosta (-os), kurioje (-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai:	
24.05–24.25 GHz	
Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia, perduodama toje (tose) dažnių juostoje (-ose), kurioje	1
(-iose) veikia radijo įrenginiai:	1
100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

463
-----

EGYSZERŰSÍTETT EU MEGFELELŐSÉGI NYILATKOZAT	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH igazolja, hogy a SRR 3-A típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szővege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Az(ok) a frekvenciasáv(ok), amely(ek)en a rádióberendezés működik: 24.05–24.25 GHz
	Az abban a frekvenciasávban vagy azokban a frekvenciasávokban továbbított maximális jelerősség, amely(ek)ben a rádióberendezés üzemel: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DIKJARAZZJONI	B'dan, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta'
SSIMPLIFIKATA TA'	tagħmir tar-radju SRR 3-A huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu
KONFORMITÀ TALUE	taddikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli fdan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	II-medda/meded tal-frekwenza li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar-radju:
	24.05–24.25 GHz II-potenza massima tal-frekwenza tar-radju trażmessa fil-medda/meded talfrekwenza
	li jaħdem fihom it-tagħmir tar- radju:
VEREENVOUDIGDE	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP Hierbii verklaar ik, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, dat het type
EUCONFORMITEITSV	radioapparatuur SRR 3-A conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst
ERKLARING	van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende
	internetadres:
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Frequentieband(en) waarin de radioapparatuur functioneert:
	24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximaal radiofrequent vermogen uitgezonden in de frequentieband(en) waarin de
	radioapparatuur functioneert: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
UPROSZCZONA	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH niniejszym oświadcza, że typ
DEKLARACJA	urządzenia radiowego SRR 3-A jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst
ZGODNOŚCI UE	deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym:
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/ Zakresu(-ów) częstotliwości, w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe:
	24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maksymalnej mocy częstotliwości radiowej emitowanej w zakresie(-ach) częstotliwości,
	w którym (których) pracuje urządzenie radiowe: 100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARAÇÃO UE	O(a) abaixo assinado(a) ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declara
DE	que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio SRR 3-A está em conformidade com a
CONFORMIDADE SIMPLIFICADA	Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
SIMPLIFICADA	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	A(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona:
	24.05–24.25 GHz
	A potência máxima de radiofrequências transmitida na(s) banda(s) de frequências em que o equipamento de rádio funciona:
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
DECLARAȚIA UE	Prin prezenta, ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH declară că tipul de
DE	echipamente radio SRR 3-A este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral
CONFORMITATE SIMPLIFICATĂ	al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio:
	24.05–24.25 GHz
	Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență transmisă în banda (benzile) de frecvențe în care funcționează echipamentul radio:
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP
ZJEDNODUŠENÉ	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové
EÚ VYHLÁSENIE O	zariadenie typu SRR 3-A je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ
ZHODE	vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/
	Frekvenčné pásmo resp. pásma, v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje:
	24.05–24.25 GHz
	Maximálny vysokofrekvenčný výkon prenášaný vo frekvenčnom pásme, resp. pásmach. v ktorých rádiové zariadenie pracuje:
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP

Driving

POENOSTAVLJENA	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme	
IZJAVA EU O	SRR 3-A skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je	
SKLADNOSTI	na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:	
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
	Frekvenčni pas ali pasovi, na katerih deluje radijska oprema:	
	24.05–24.25 GHz	
	Največja energija za radijsko frekvenco, preneseno po frekvenčnem pasu ali pasovih,	
	na katerih radijska oprema deluje:	
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	
YKSINKERTAISTET	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi	
TU EU VAATIMUSTENMUK	SRR 3-A on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EUvaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen	
AISUUSVAKUUTUS	täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa	
	internetosoitteessa:	
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
	Radiotaajuudet, joilla radiolaite toimii:	
	24.05–24.25 GHz	
	Suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho radiotaajuuksilla, joilla radiolaite toimii:	
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	
FÖRENKLAD EUFÖRSÄKRAN	Härmed försäkrar ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH att denna typ	
OM ÖVERENSSTÄMME LSE	av radioutrustning SRR 3-A överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den	
	fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande	
	webbadress:	
	http://continental.automotive-approvals.com/	
	Det eller de frekvensband där radioutrustningen arbetar:	
	24.05–24.25 GHz	
	Den maximala radiofrekvenseffekt som överförs inom det eller de frekvensband där	
	radioutrustningen arbetar:	
	100mW (20 dBm) Peak EIRP	

465

### Handling the radar sensor One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can function correctly. •Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times. • Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact. If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly. In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. • A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact. • If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected. Do not disassemble the sensor. • Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on Driving the bumper. • Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper. • Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

### The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicle's existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

### The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

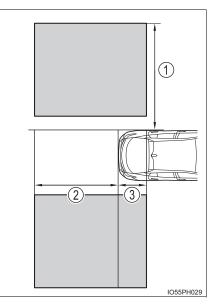
The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

The range of the detection area extends to:

(1) Approximately 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

The first 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

- ② Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper
- ③ Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper



### 

#### Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

### The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when

- The BSM system is set to on  $(\rightarrow P. 251)$
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph)

### The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians etc.\*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane\*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle\*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle\*
- \*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

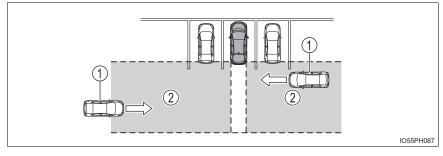
Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - · As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - · Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor function is turned on

- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When the tires are slipping or spinning
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When a bicycle carrier or other accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle

#### The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



# ① Approaching vehicles

#### 2 Detection areas

## WARNING

## Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

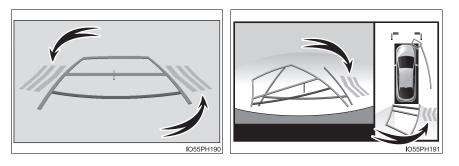
The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. The driver must be careful when backing up, even when using the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles etc. before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

# RCTA icon display

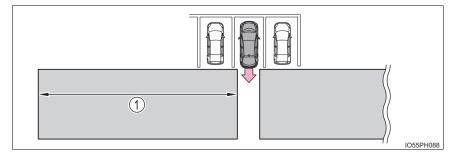
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the navigation system screen.

- monitor is displayed
- ▶ When the Toyota parking assist ▶ When the panoramic view monitor (if equipped) is displayed



# The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	<ol> <li>Approximate alert distance</li> </ol>
Fast	28 km/h (18 mph)	20 m (65 ft.)
Slow	8 km/h (5 mph)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

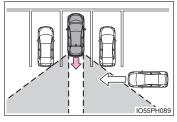
## The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is operational when

- The BSM system is set to on. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251)
- The shift position is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

# Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle

The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions

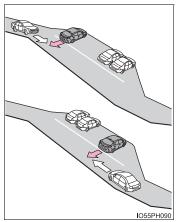


- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects\*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.\*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle\*
- \*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

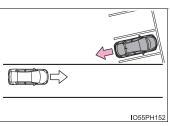


Conditions under which the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not function correctly

- The Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - · When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
  - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade

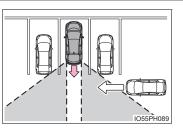


 When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

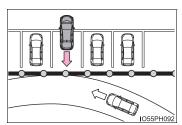


- · Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor function is turned on
- Immediately after the hybrid system is started with the Blind Spot Monitor function on

• When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



- Instances of the Rear Crossing Traffic Alert function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:
  - · When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
  - When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



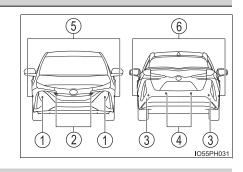
 When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short

# Toyota parking assist-sensor\*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the displays and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

# Types of sensors

- ① Front corner sensors
- ② Front center sensors
- ③ Rear corner sensors
- ④ Rear center sensors
- 5 Front side sensors
- 6 Rear side sensors



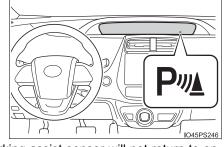
#### Turning the Toyota parking assist-sensor on/off

The Toyota parking assist-sensor can be enabled/disabled on the

Screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) of the

multi-information display.

When on is selected, Toyota parking assist-sensor indicator will come on.



Once off is selected, the Toyota parking assist-sensor will not return to on

until it is turned to on by the 🔯 screen of multi-information display again.

(The system does not automatically return to on even when the hybrid system is restarted.)

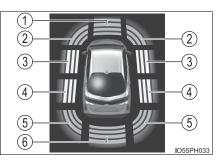
\*: If equipped

# Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, the following displays inform the driver of the position and distance to the obstacle.

# Multi-information display

- Front center sensor operation
- ② Front corner sensor operation
- ③ Front side sensor operation
- ④ Rear side sensor operation
- (5) Rear corner sensor operation
- 6 Rear center sensor operation

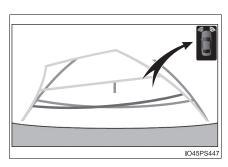


- The operation display is gray when the sensors are operating.
- The front side sensor operation displays and rear side sensor operation displays are not shown until a scan of the side areas is completed.

# Audio system screen

When the Toyota parking assist monitor is displayed:

A simplified image is displayed on the right upper corner of the audio system screen when an obstacle is detected.



5 Driving

lisplay

# Sensor detection display, obstacle distance

# Distance display

Sensors that detect an obstacle will illuminate continuously or blink.

		Approximate distance to obstacle		
Multi-informa- tion display <sup>*</sup>	Audio system screen*		Front corner, front center and front side sensors	Rear corner, rear center and rear side sensors
(continuous)	(blinking slowly)	Far A	① 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft)	<ul> <li>6 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)</li> </ul>
(continuous)	(blinking)		<ol> <li>60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft)</li> <li>60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)</li> <li>100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 70 cm (2.3 ft.)</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>4 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 70 cm (2.3 ft.)</li> <li>60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)</li> <li>60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft)</li> </ul>
(continuous)	(blinking rapidly)		<ol> <li>45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>70 cm (2.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>④ 70 cm (2.3 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)</li> <li>⑤ 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>⑥ 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> </ul>
(blinking)	(continuous)	v Near	<ol> <li>Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>4 Less than 30 cm (1.0 ft.)</li> <li>5 Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> <li>6 Less than 35 cm (1.2 ft.)</li> </ul>

- ① Front center sensors
- ④ Rear side sensors⑤ Rear corner sensors
- Front corner sensors
   Front side sensors
- (6) Rear center sensors
- \*: The images may differ from those shown in the illustrations depending on the detection status. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 477)



# Buzzer

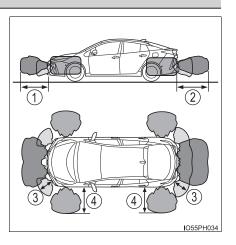
When an obstacle is detected, the buzzer sounds.

- As the obstacle is approached, the buzzer sounds more rapidly. When the obstacle is extremely close, the buzzer switches from sounding intermittently (short beeps) to continuously (a long beep).
  - Distance to obstacle detected by front corner sensor is approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.) or less
  - Distance to obstacle detected by front side sensor or rear side sensor is approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less
  - Distance to obstacle detected by front sensor is approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.) or less
  - Distance to obstacle detected by rear corner sensor is approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.) or less
  - Distance to obstacle detected by back sensor is approximately 35 cm (1.2 ft.) or less
- When an obstacle is detected by multiple sensors simultaneously, the buzzer sounds according to the distance to the closest obstacle.
- When obstacles are simultaneously detected to the front and rear of the vehicle, separate buzzers sound patterns according to the distance to each obstacle.

The volume and timing of the buzzer can be changed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

# Detection range of the sensors

- ① Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
- 2 Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- ③ Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)
- (4) Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)
  - The detection range is shown in the illustration to the right. However, the sensor will not detect the obstacle if it is too close.
  - For details regarding obstacle detection in the side areas.
     (→P. 482)
  - The distance at which an obstacle can be detected and whether it can be detected depends on the shape and condition of the obstacle.



The obstacle detection range can be changed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

#### Operation conditions

The power switch is turned on

- Front corner sensors:
  - · Shift position is not in P
  - · Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
- Front side sensors/rear side sensors:
  - · Shift position is not in P
  - · Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
  - Steering wheel is turned approximately 90° or more
- Front center sensors:
  - Shift position is not in P or R
  - Vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or less
- Rear corner sensors/rear center sensors:

Shift position is in R

Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

→P. 504

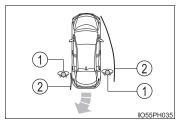
#### Sensor detection information

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's bumper.
- Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even when traveling at a low speed, if you come too close to an obstacle before the display and buzzer activate, the display and buzzer may not activate at all.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

#### Obstacle warning function

When an obstacle in the side areas is within the vehicle course while the vehicle is moving forward or backward, this function inform the driver by the display and the buzzer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 478, 480)

- ① Obstacle
- ② Calculated vehicle course



#### Obstacle detection in side areas

- Obstacles in the side areas are detected while driving by scanning the side areas with the side sensors. Recognized obstacles are retained in memory for up to approximately 2 minutes.
- Obstacles may not be detected in the side areas until the scan completes. After the power switch is turned on, scanning completes after driving the vehicle for a short period of time.
- When an obstacle such as another vehicle, pedestrian or animal is detected by the side sensors, the obstacle may continue to be detected even after it has left the side sensor detection area.

# If "Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display

A sensor may be dirty or covered with snow or ice. In such cases, if it is removed from the sensor, the system should return to normal.

Also, due to the sensor being frozen at low temperatures, a malfunction display may appear or an obstacle may not be detected. If the sensor thaws out, the system should return to normal.

If "Parking Assist Malfunction" is displayed on the multi-information display

Depending on the malfunction of the sensor, the device may not be working normally. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customization

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$  P. 758)

# WARNING

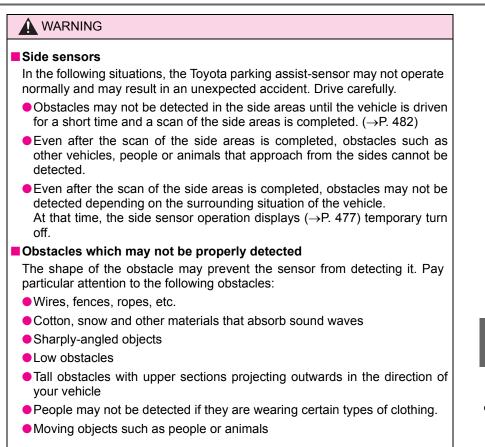
# When using Toyota parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions to avoid an unexpected accident.

- Do not exceed the speed limit of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

5 Driving

# **WARNING** Sensors Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below. • There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.) • The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.) In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen, the screen may show an abnormal display, or obstacles may not be detected. • The sensor is covered in any way. In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass • The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves. • The sensor is splashed with water or drenched with heavy rain. • The sensor is drenched with water on a flooded road. • The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side. • The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna. • The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb. • The area directly under the bumpers is not detected. If obstacles draw too close to the sensor. • The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact. • A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed. There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity. Towing eyelets are installed. A backlit license plate is installed. In addition to the examples above, depending on the shape and condition of obstacles, detection may not be possible, or the detection range may be shortened.



# When using Toyota parking assist-sensor In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. • Toyota parking assist-sensor operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected. • If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact. If the bumper collides with something. If the display shows up and remains on without a beep. If a display error occurs, first check the sensor. If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning. Notes when washing the vehicle Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area. Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning. When using steam to wash the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors. The sensors may not function properly if subjected to steam.

# PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

487

Driving

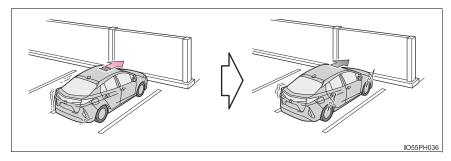
# **Parking Support Brake function**<sup>\*</sup>

When a collision may occur with an obstacle while parking or traveling at low speeds, when the vehicle suddenly moves forward due to mistaken accelerator pedal operation, or when the vehicle moves due to the wrong shift position being selected, the sensors detect obstacles to the front or rear in the traveling direction of the vehicle, and the system operates to lessen impact with obstacles such as walls, and reduce resulting damage.

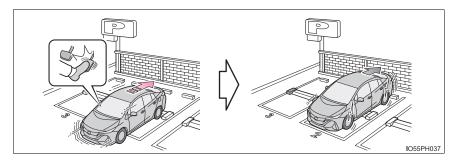
# Examples of system operation

The system operates in the following situations when an obstacle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

The vehicle is driven at low speeds and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed too late



The accelerator pedal is depressed too far





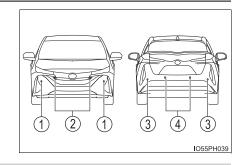
selected

IO55PH038

The vehicle moves due to the wrong shift position being selected

# Types of sensors

- ① Front corner sensors
- Front center sensors
- ③ Rear corner sensors
- ④ Rear center sensors

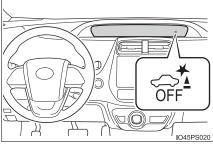


# Changing settings of the Parking Support Brake function

The Parking Support Brake function can be enabled/disabled on the

screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 251) of the multi-information display.

When the Parking Support Brake function is off, the PKSB OFF indicator illuminates.



5 Driving

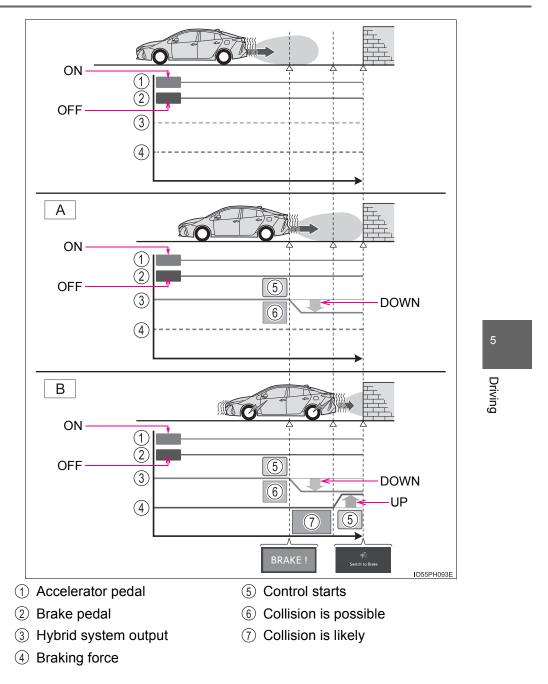
489

When the Parking Support Brake function is switched off, system operation

does not resume until the function is switched back on through the screen on the multi-information display. (System operation does not resume by operating the power switch.)

# Operation

When the Parking Support Brake function detects an obstacle with a probability of collision, hybrid system output is restricted to restrain an increase in vehicle speed. (Hybrid system output restriction control: A) Furthermore, when the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes are applied to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: B)



# Operation conditions

# Operation starting conditions

When the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing ( $\rightarrow$ P. 497, 693) and all of the following conditions are met, the system operates.

► Hybrid system output restriction control

- The Parking Support Brake function is on.
- The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (10 mph) or less.
- There is an obstacle in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).
- The system determined that a stronger-than-normal brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
- Hybrid system output restriction control is being performed.
- The system determined that an emergency brake operation was necessary to avoid a collision.

# Operation ending conditions

In any of the following situations, the system stops operating.

- Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake function has been turned off (stopped).
- The collision became avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The obstacle is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).
- Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake function has been turned off (stopped).
- Approximately 2 seconds elapsed after the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal was depressed after the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The obstacle is no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle (2 to 4 m [6 to 13 ft.] ahead).

# Display and buzzer for hybrid system output restriction control and brake control

When the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, the buzzer sounds and a message is displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.

Depending on the situation, output restriction control operates to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

Control	Situation	Multi-information display	PKSB OFF Indicator	Buzzer
Hybrid sys- tem output restriction control is operating (accelera- tion limita- tion control)	Accelera- tion at a cer- tain speed or higher is not possible.	Object Detected Acceleration Reduced	Not illuminated	
Hybrid sys- tem output restriction control is operating (control to restrict out- put as much as possible)	A stronger- than-normal brake opera- tion is nec- essary	BRAKE !	Not illuminated	Short beep
Brake con- trol is oper- ating	Emergency braking is necessary			
The vehicle is stopped by system operation	The vehicle is stopped after brake control oper- ation	∰ُ] Switch to Brake	Illuminated	

Driving

## Sensor detection range

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function differs from the detection range of the Toyota parking assist-sensor. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 481)

Therefore, even if the Toyota parking assist-sensor detects an obstacle and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function may not start operating.

#### System operation

When the vehicle is stopped by system operation, the Parking Support Brake function stops and the PKSB OFF indicator illuminates.

#### System recovery

When the Parking Support Brake function is stopped by system operation and you would like to resume operation, either turn the Parking Support Brake function on again ( $\rightarrow$ P. 489), or turn the power switch off and then back on. Furthermore, when the vehicle moves with an obstacle no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle, or when the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as when switching from moving forward to backing up, and vice versa), system operation automatically resumes.

#### Obstacles not detected by the sensors

The following obstacles may not be detected by the sensors.

- Objects such as people, cloth and snow, that are difficult for sonic waves to reflect off of. (In particular, people may also not be detected depending on the type of clothing they are wearing.)
- Objects not perpendicular with the ground, objects not at a right angle to the traveling direction of the vehicle, uneven objects or waving objects
- Low objects
- Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts
- Objects that are extremely close to the bumper

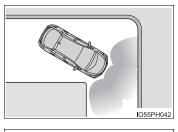
## Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer

Regardless of whether the Toyota parking assist-sensor is on or off ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476), if the Parking Support Brake function is not stopped ( $\rightarrow$ P. 489), when the front or rear sensors detect an obstacle and brake control is performed, the Toyota parking assist-sensor buzzer also sounds and a notification of the approximate distance to the obstacle is provided.

Situations when the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

In the following situations, the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- Environmental influence
  - The vehicle is driven on a narrow road



• The vehicle is driven on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass



- The vehicle is driven toward a banner or flag, a low-hanging branch or a boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots).
- There is an obstacle on the shoulder of the road (when the vehicle is driven in a narrow tunnel, on a narrow bridge or on a narrow road)
- The vehicle is being parallel parked
- There is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When the vehicle is driven on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- The vehicle is driven on a steep slope
- · The sensor is covered by water on a flooded road
- Influence from the weather
  - Ice, snow, dirt, etc., has adhered to the sensor (if removed, the system returns to normal)
  - Heavy rain or water strikes the vehicle
  - · In severe weather such as fog, snow or a sand storm

Influence from other sonic waves

- An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or parking assistsensors of another vehicle, a vehicle detector, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle
- Electronic components (such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent types), fog lights, a fender pole or a wireless antenna) are installed near the sensors



Changes in the vehicle

- The vehicle is tilted a large amount
- The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down)
- The direction of the sensor has deviated due to a collision or other impact

## In the unlikely event that the Parking Support Brake function mistakenly operates at a crossing or elsewhere

Even in the unlikely event that the Parking Support Brake function mistakenly operates at a crossing or elsewhere, brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area. Furthermore, brake control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed. Depressing the accelerator pedal again allows you to proceed forward and leave the area.

## Situations in which the system may not operate normally

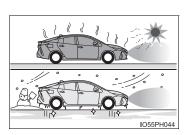
In the following situations, the system may not operate normally.

Environmental influence

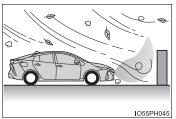
- There is an obstacle that cannot be detected between the vehicle and another obstacle that can be detected
- An obstacle such as another vehicle, a motorcycle, a bicycle or a pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or jumps out from the side.

# Influence from the weather

• The area around the sensor is extremely hot or cold



· The wind is strong



- Ice, snow, dirt, etc., has adhered to the sensor (if removed, the system returns to normal)
- · Heavy rain or water strikes the vehicle
- In severe weather such as fog, snow or a sand storm

- Influence from other sonic waves
  - An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or parking assistsensors of another vehicle, a vehicle detector, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle
  - Electronic components (such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent types), fog lights, a fender pole or a wireless antenna) are installed near the sensors

Changes in the vehicle

- · When driving with the shift position in N
- The vehicle is tilted a large amount
- The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down)
- · The direction of the sensor has deviated due to a collision or other impact
- Parking Support Brake function while the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating

→P. 502

#### When removing and installing the 12-volt battery

The system needs to be initialized.

The system can be initialized by driving the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or higher.

#### When "PKSB Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator flashes

Ice, snow, dirt, etc., may have adhered to the sensor. If this occurs, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal. Also, a warning message may be displayed at low temperatures due to ice forming on the sensor, and the sensor may not detect obstacles. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

- If this message is shown even after removing dirt from the sensor, or shown when the sensor was not dirty to begin with, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- System initialization may not have been performed after removal and installation of the 12-volt battery. Perform system initialization.
- When "PKSB Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multiinformation display, the PKSB OFF indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds

The system may not be operating properly. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Driving

# WARNING

#### For safe use

Do not rely solely upon the system. Relying solely upon the system may lead to an unexpected accident.

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Pay careful attention to the surrounding conditions in order to ensure safe driving. The Parking Support Brake function can provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate depending on the situation.
- The Parking Support Brake function is not a system designed to completely stop the vehicle. Furthermore, even if the Parking Support Brake function is able to stop the vehicle, brake control is canceled after approximately 2 seconds, so depress the brake pedal immediately.

#### In order for the system to operate properly

Make sure to observe the following precautions regarding the sensors ( $\rightarrow$ P. 489). Failure to observe these precautions may cause the sensors not to operate properly, and may result in an unexpected accident.

- Do not perform work such as modification, disassembly or painting
- Only perform replacements using genuine parts
- Do not subject the area around the sensors to any impacts
- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean

#### Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or incline of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from correctly detecting obstacles, may cause the system not operate, or may cause the system to operate unnecessarily.

# 

## Preventing sensor malfunctions

- If the area around a sensor is subjected to an impact, equipment may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- When using a high-pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray water directly on the sensors. The sensors may not function properly if subjected to an impact from strong water pressure.
- When using steam to wash the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors. The sensors may not function properly if subjected to steam.

#### Preventing unnecessary operation

In the following situations, turn the Parking Support Brake function off. The system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- A chassis roller, chassis dynamo, free roller or similar equipment is being used for an inspection, etc.
- The vehicle is being loaded onto a ship, truck or other transport vessel
- The suspension has been lowered or tires that have a different size than the genuine tires are equipped
- The height of the vehicle has drastically changed due to the carried load (the nose tilts up or down).
- A towing eyelet is installed
- When using an automatic car wash

5 Driving

# S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)\*

# Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System

# Function summary

The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System automatically operates the steering wheel to provide support when backing into an area near a target parking spot, and when departing from a parallel parking spot. (Changing the shift position and speed adjustment when moving forward or backing up are not performed automatically.)

- The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System does not park the vehicle automatically. It is a system that provides support when pulling out of a perpendicular or parallel parking spot.
- The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System provides steering wheel operation assistance to guide the vehicle toward the selected intended parking spot. The selected intended parking spot may not always be reachable, depending on road and vehicle conditions at the time of parking, and the distance to the intended parking spot.

# Linking with the Parking Support Brake function

While the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating, if the system detects an obstacle that could result in a collision, the emergency brakes operate, regardless of whether the Parking Support Brake function is on or off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 502)

# WARNING

- When backing up or proceeding forward, be sure to directly confirm the safety of the area to the front or rear, and the area around the vehicle, and slowly back up or proceed forward while adjusting the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal.
- If it seems the vehicle may make contact with a pedestrian, another vehicle or any other obstacles, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch (→P. 503) to turn the system off.

\*: If equipped

Driving

Assist mode	Type of parking	Function summary	See page		
Parallel parking assist mode	Parallel park- ing	Guidance is provided to detect the intended parking spot and reach a position to begin back- ing up from. Assistance is provided from when the vehicle begins back- ing up until it reaches the intended parking spot.	P. 506		
Exit parallel parking assist mode	Exit parallel parking	Assistance starts after the vehicle has been parallel parked. Assis- tance is provided to guide the vehicle from the parking space to a position from which it can take off.	P. 513		
Back-in parking assist mode (with forward guid- ance function)	Back-in park- ing	Assistance starts after stopping the vehicle in front of the intended parking spot, and is pro- vided for backing into a parking space, including guidance to reach a position to begin back- ing up from.	P. 518		

# Chart of Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System assist modes and functions

# Parking Support Brake function while the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating

While the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating, if the system detects an obstacle that could result in a collision, hybrid system output restriction control and brake control of the Parking Support Brake function are operated, regardless of whether the Parking Support Brake function is on or off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 489)

- ●After the Parking Support Brake function operates, operation of the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is temporarily stopped, and operation of the Parking Support Brake function is indicated on the multi-information display. (→P. 493)
- When operation of the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is stopped 3 times by operation of the Parking Support Brake function, the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is canceled.
- Once the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System becomes available after the Parking Support Brake function is operated, a message prompting you to shift is displayed on the multi-information display. Operation of the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System can be resumed by shifting according to the prompt on the multi-information display and pressing the S-IPA switch (→P. 503) again.
- Shifting while the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating

If the system determines that the drivers intends to move forward or in reverse, assistance continues even if the drivers shifted before being prompted to do so by the system. However, because driver operation differs from the guidance provided by the system, the number of turning maneuvers may increase.

## Customization

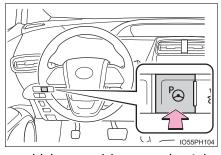
Settings (e.g. obstacle detection range) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

# Switching assist mode

Switching using the S-IPA switch

## Press the switch

This allows you to switch functions and cancel or restart assist modes.

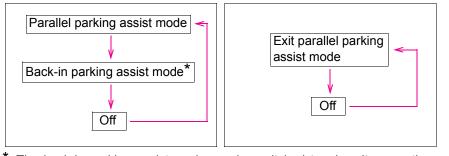


While the power switch is on, the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or less, each time the S-IPA switch is pressed the function switches as follows.

The selected function is indicated on the operation display area of the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504)

- When the S-IPA switch is pressed with the shift position not in P
- When the S-IPA switch is pressed with the shift position in P

Driving



\*: The back-in parking assist mode can be switched to when its operating conditions are met (→P. 523). When the operating conditions are not met, it switches to off.

#### Guidance screen

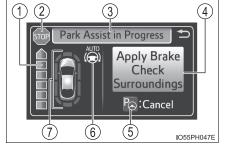
The guidance screen is displayed on the multi-information display.

(1) Assistance level indicator

Displays a gauge indicating the level until the vehicle's stopping position/the position at which assist control ends.

2 Stop display

When illuminated, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle at once.



③ Operation display area

Displays the operating condition of the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System.

4 Advice display

Follow the instructions on the display and perform any indicated operations. As an example, the illustration shows the display indicating it is necessary to depress the brake pedal in order to control the vehicle speed and to confirm the safety of your surroundings.

5 S-IPA switch icon

Displayed when the assist mode can be changed and the system can be turned off or on using the S-IPA switch.

6 Steering wheel auto operation display

Displays when the steering wheel auto operation is being performed.

⑦ Toyota parking assist-sensor display/door position (open/close) display

→P. 477

#### **S-IPA** indicator inside the meter ( $\rightarrow$ P. 212)

This indicator illuminates when the steering wheel auto operation is being performed by the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System. After control ends, the indicator blinks for a short period of time and then turns off.

# Toyota parking assist-sensor pop-up display

While the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System is operating, if the Toyota parking assist-sensor function detects an obstacle, the Toyota parking assist-sensor display automatically pops up on the guidance screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 477), regardless of whether the Toyota parking assist-sensor function is on or off. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 476)

### Canceling or stopping assist mode

Assist mode will be canceled or stopped in the following cases.

### Assist control is canceled when

- The system temperature preservation function operates
- There is a system malfunction
- System determined that the parking environment is not suitable for assist to continue

When assist control is canceled, firmly grasp the steering wheel, depress the brake pedal and stop the vehicle.

Start again from the beginning, as the system will already be canceled. When continuing to park manually, operate the steering wheel as you normally would.

### Assist control is stopped when

- The steering wheel is operated
- The vehicle speed exceeds 7 km/h (4 mph) during assist control
- The Parking Support Brake function operates

When assist control is stopped, it can be resumed by following the guidance shown on the screen.



### If the vehicle speed is about to exceed the speed limit during assist control

A buzzer sounds and the message indicating there is possibility that the vehicle speed may exceed the speed limit.

When the message is displayed, immediately depress the brake pedal to decelerate. If the vehicle continues to accelerate, assist control will be canceled when the vehicle speed exceeds a certain speed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 528)



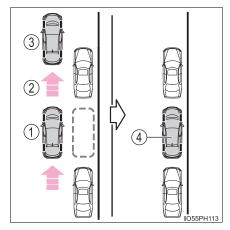
505

#### How to parallel park (parallel parking assist mode)

#### Function summary

If a parking space can be detected, you will be guided forward until you reach the assist control starting position, and then the parallel parking assist mode can be used. Furthermore, depending on the parking space and other conditions, multi-turn maneuvering assist control is also provided if necessary.

- Continue moving forward with the vehicle parallel to the curb or road, and stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to the vehicle. Then press the S-IPA switch
   time to select the parallel parking assist mode.
- (2) Travel straight ahead parallel with the road or curb so that the parking space is detected.



③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches a position where assist control can be used to begin backing up from, and then when the shift position is changed according to guidance provided by the system, steering wheel auto operation begins.

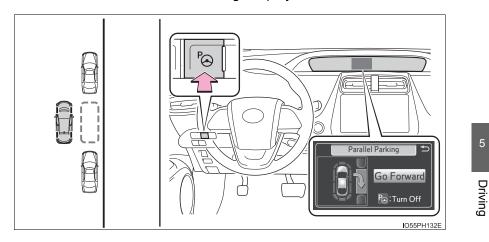
If the detected parking space or road width (distance to the side of the road across from the parking space) is narrow, or if there are obstacles in front of the vehicle, guidance will not be issued.

④ Parking is complete

This completes the assist mode. Depending on the condition of the parking space, guidance to starting points for moving forward and backing up, as well as the steering wheel auto operation, are repeated any time multi-turn maneuvering is necessary following step ③ from the time the vehicle begins backing up until parking completes.

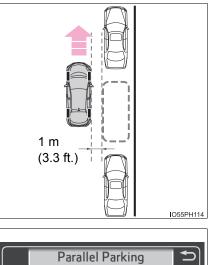
# Parking

- 1 Stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to vehicle. Then press the S-IPA switch 1 time and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to "Parallel Parking".
  - The mode switches each time the S-IPA switch is pressed.  $(\rightarrow P. 503)$
  - When the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or higher, pressing the S-IPA switch will not cause the screen to switch to the "Parallel Parking" display.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

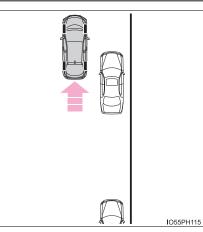
- Travel straight ahead parallel with the road (or curb), and maintain a gap of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) from any parked vehicles.
  - Proceed slowly.
  - The system will begin searching for a parking space.
  - While searching for a space, the turn signal lever (→P. 379) can be operated to select a parking space on the left or right.
  - When stopping the function, press the S-IPA switch once to turn the function off.
  - When a parking space is detected, the screen will change.





055PH061E

3 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



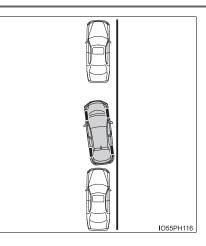
- 4 When the shift position is changed to R, a high-pitched beep is emitted and assist control will start.
  - When the steering wheel auto operation starts, the steering wheel auto operation display (→P. 504) and assistance level indicator (→P. 504) will be shown in the display area.
  - To stop assist control, press the S-IPA switch.
- 5 Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle, confirm that there are no obstacles in the parking space, and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
  - When backing up too quickly, a sharp beeping sound is emitted and assist control is stopped. (→P. 528)
  - When the vehicle cannot be cleanly entered within the target parking spot on the first try and multi-turn maneuvering is necessary, proceed to step 6.

When multi-turn maneuvering is not necessary, proceed to step 12.



509

6 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



- 7 Change the shift position to D.
- Assume an ordinary driving posture, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the front and around the vehicle and slowly proceed forward while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
- 9 When a beep sounds once and the stop display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.
- 10 Change the shift position to R.
- 1 Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.

Depending on the condition of the parking space, steps  $\boxed{6}$  to  $\boxed{11}$  may need to be repeated.

12 When the vehicle is almost entirely within the target parking spot, a high-pitched beep is emitted and the stop display is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.

This completes the parallel parking assist mode.

- After stopping, feel free to maneuver the vehicle to reach the desired parking spot.
- Be sure to back up while checking the area to the front and rear of the vehicle directly and by using the mirrors.

#### Parallel parking assist mode operating conditions

- In order to operate the parallel parking assist mode correctly, drive slowly (at a speed at which the vehicle can be quickly stopped) parallel to the road (or shoulder) while maintaining a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) to any parked vehicles.
- The function cannot be used when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or higher.
- The front side sensors and rear side sensors are used to detect parked vehicles and determine the parking spot. Therefore, when detection is not possible (→P. 534), guidance is not issued.
- If there are no parked vehicles, the parking spot cannot be determined. Therefore, the parallel parking assist mode cannot be operated.
- If unable to detect the environment surrounding the parking space, the parallel parking assist mode may not be able to operate.
- Guidance will continue until the vehicle speed meets or exceeds approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or the function is turned off using the S-IPA switch.

#### Timing for pressing the S-IPA switch

In the following cases, the assist mode may also operate during the steps taken to park using the parallel parking assist mode. However, in these cases, conduct parking procedures according to the information on the multi-information display.

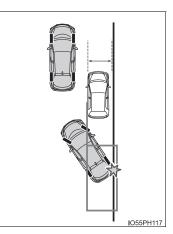
In step 1 the S-IPA switch is pressed after already passing over the target parking spot.

If the vehicle is not stopped in step  $\boxed{1}$ , pressing the S-IPA switch 1 time while the vehicle is in motion allows you to select "Parallel Parking" and proceed directly to step  $\boxed{2}$ .

 The vehicle is moved up to the position in step 3 without the S-IPA switch being pressed. Then the S-IPA switch is pressed after having changed the shift position to R.

### NOTICE

- If the road surface has any dips or inclines, the target parking spot cannot be correctly set. Therefore, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. In these cases, do not use the parallel parking assist mode.
- When the other parked vehicle is narrow or parked extremely close to the curb, assist control will also guide the vehicle to a position close to the curb. If it seems the vehicle may make contact with the curb or any other obstacles, or if it seems the tire position will deviate from the intended parking spot, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system.



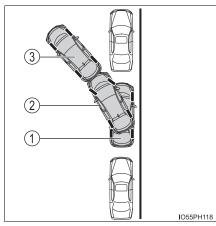
- When there is a wall or other obstacle on the inner side of the parking space, or when another parked vehicle extends into the road from its parking spot, the target parking spot may be set in a position that juts out slightly into the road.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, such as other parked vehicles, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. Manually adjust vehicle alignment as necessary.
- The system provides assistance to guide the vehicle based on position of adjacent vehicles, even if there are obstacles, bumps, drops or curb stones in the parking space.
- If it seems the vehicle may make contact, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

How to depart from a parallel parking position (exit parallel parking assist mode)

### Function summary

When departing from a parallel parking position, select the direction you would like to depart in, and steering wheel operation assist control will be provided to guide the vehicle to a position from which you can take off.

- (1) With the shift position in P, press the S-IPA switch, select exit parallel parking assist mode, and then operate the turn signal lever to select the desired departure direction.
- ② Steering wheel auto operation starts when the shift position is changed according to guidance provided by the system.



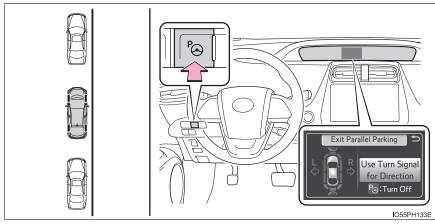
③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches a position from which you can take off.

Depending on the condition of the parking space, guidance to starting points for moving forward and backing up, as well as the steering wheel auto operation, are repeated any time multi-turn maneuvering is necessary from the time the steering wheel auto operation begins in step (2) up until the vehicle reaches a position from which it can take off.



## Using the exit parallel parking assist mode to depart

1 With the shift position in P, press the S-IPA switch and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to "Exit Parallel Parking".



2 Operate the turn signal lever (→P. 379) to select whether you would like to depart to the left or right.

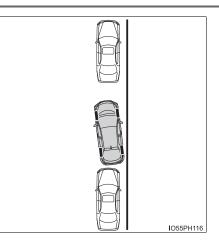
If there are any obstacles in the direction the vehicle is departing in, the system determines that it is not possible to depart, and assist control is stopped.

3 When the shift position is changed to R (or D) according to the advice display on the screen ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504), a high-pitched beep is emitted and assist control will start.

Step  $[\underline{4}]$  and onward is for cases in which the advice display shows "Shift to [R]" after operating the turn signal lever to select a departure direction.

- When the steering wheel auto operation starts, the steering wheel auto operation display (→P. 504) and assistance level indicator (→P. 504) will be shown in the display area.
- To stop assist control, press the S-IPA switch.
- Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
  - When backing up too quickly, a sharp beeping sound is emitted and assist control is stopped. (→P. 528)

5 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



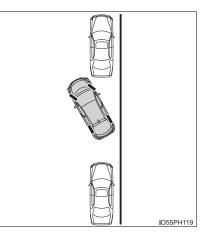
515

Driving

6 Change the shift position to D.

Assume an ordinary driving posture, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the front and around the vehicle and slowly proceed forward while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.

- When departure cannot be accomplished on the first try and multi-turn maneuvering is necessary, proceed to step 8.
- When multi-turn maneuvering is not necessary, proceed to step 14 (→P. 516).
- 8 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.

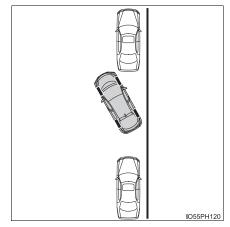


9 Change the shift position to R.

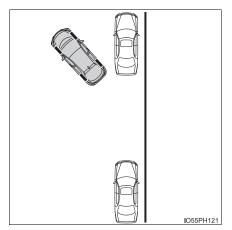
10 Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.

Depending on the condition of the parking space, steps  $\underline{5}$  to  $\underline{10}$  may need to be repeated.

 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



- 12 Change the shift position to D.
- 13 Assume an ordinary driving posture, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the front and around the vehicle and slowly proceed forward while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
- When the vehicle has nearly reached the take-off point, a high-pitched beep is emitted and assist control finishes.
   From there, grasp the steering wheel and proceed forward.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Exit parallel parking assist mode

- During assist control, if the driver determines that they are at a position where take-off is possible and operates the steering wheel, assist control is stopped at that position.
- Assist control cannot be used if there are no parked vehicles ahead, or if the gap between the front of your vehicle and the vehicle parked ahead is too large.
- When using the exit parallel parking assist mode, the assist mode may not be able to operate depending on the surrounding environment.

### NOTICE

- The detection range of the sensors (→P. 481) is limited. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings, and if there is a possibility of a contact accident, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- When departing for a position from which you can take off, directly confirm the safety of your surroundings.

#### How to park next to other vehicles (back-in parking assist mode)

### Function summary

Stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to the vehicle. If the space is detectable, the forward guidance function can be used. Furthermore, depending on the parking space and other conditions, multi-turn maneuvering assist control is also provided if necessary.

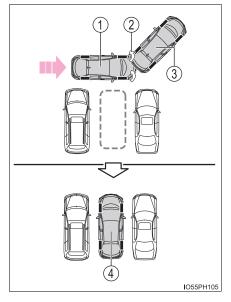
- Stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to the vehicle. Then press the S-IPA switch 2 times to select back-in parking assist mode.
- ② Steering wheel auto operation starts when the vehicle begins to move.
- ③ A sound is issued and a display is shown to notify you when the vehicle reaches the position to start backing up from.

If the detected parking space or road width (distance to the side of the road across from the parking space) is narrow, or if there are obstacles in front of the vehicle, guidance will not be issued.

④ Parking is complete

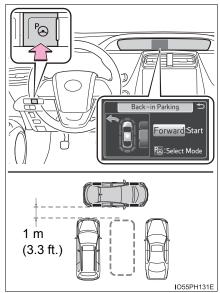
This completes the assist mode.

Depending on the condition of the parking space, guidance to starting points for moving forward and backing up, as well as the steering wheel auto operation, are repeated any time multi-turn maneuvering is necessary following step ③ from the time the vehicle begins backing up until parking completes.



# Parking

- Stop so that the center of the target parking spot appears nearly perpendicular to vehicle. Then press the S-IPA switch 2 times and check that the display on the multi-information display switches to "Back-in Parking".
  - Visually check the area in the direction of the arrow indicating the direction of the steering wheel auto operation and the target parking spot on the display.
  - The mode switches each time the S-IPA switch is pressed. (→P. 503)

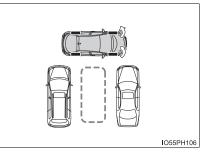


- When the shift position is not in D or B, the screen will not switch to the "Back-in Parking" display.
- When the vehicle speed has been detected, the screen switches to the "Parallel Parking" display. To switch the screen to the "Back-in Parking" display, stop the vehicle completely and press the S-IPA switch again.
- The turn signal lever (→P. 379) can be operated to select whether you would like to park to the left or right.
- The system cannot be used when the parking space is narrow or there is not a sufficient enough area for assist control to operate. Please refer to the information shown on the multiinformation display to use a different parking space.

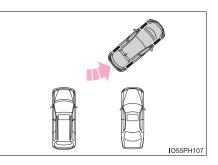
5 Driving

519

2 Assume an ordinary driving posture, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the front and around the vehicle and slowly proceed forward while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal. When this is done, a highpitched beep is emitted and an indicator on the meter illuminates at the same time, after which assist control will start.

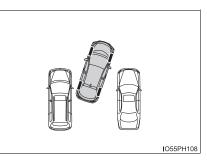


- When the steering wheel auto operation starts, the steering wheel auto operation display (→P. 504) and assistance level indicator (→P. 504) will be shown in the display area.
- To stop assist control, press the S-IPA switch.
- When the vehicle speed is too high, a sharp beeping sound is emitted and assist control is stopped. (→P. 528)
- If the space turns out to be too narrow after assist control starts, a sharp beeping sound is emitted and assist control is stopped.
- 3 When a beep sounds once and the stop display (→P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



4 Change the shift position to R.

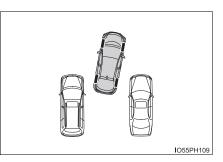
- 5 Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle, confirm that there are no obstacles in the parking space, and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
  - When the vehicle cannot be cleanly entered within the target parking spot on the first try and multi-turn maneuvering is necessary, proceed to step 6.
  - When multi-turn maneuvering is not necessary, proceed to step 12. (→P. 522)
- 6 When a beep sounds once and the stop display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



7 Change the shift position to D.

When you would like to end assist control at your current position, change the shift position to P.

- 8 Assume an ordinary driving posture, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the front and around the vehicle and slowly proceed forward while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.
- 9 When a beep sounds once and the stop display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504) is shown on the display, stop the vehicle.



10 Change the shift position to R.

Driving

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

11 Assume an ordinary posture for backing up, rest your hands lightly on the steering wheel without applying any force, directly confirm the safety of the area to the rear and around the vehicle slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal.

Depending on the condition of the parking space, steps  $\fbox{6}$  to  $\fbox{11}$  may need to be repeated.

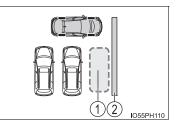
12 When the vehicle is almost entirely within the target parking spot, a high-pitched beep is emitted and the stop display is shown on the display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 504), stop the vehicle.

This completes the back-in parking assist mode.

- For safety, the buzzer sounds slightly before the vehicle is completely entered within the target parking spot. Furthermore, at that point, system operation will also finish. Firmly hold the steering wheel and slowly back up while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal to reach the desired parking spot.
- Be sure to back up while checking the area to the front and rear of the vehicle directly and by using the mirrors.

### Back-in parking assist mode operating conditions

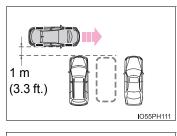
- In order to operate the function correctly, drive slowly (at a speed at which the vehicle can be quickly stopped).
- In order to operate the function correctly, drive slowly (at a speed at which the vehicle can be quickly stopped). Come to a full stop so that the center of the parking space is nearly perpendicular to the vehicle, and then operate the S-IPA switch.
- The function cannot be used when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or higher.
- The front side sensors and rear side sensors are used to detect parked vehicles and determine the parking spot. Therefore, when detection is not possible (→P. 534), guidance is not issued.
- If there are no parked vehicles, the parking spot cannot be determined. Therefore, the back-in parking assist mode cannot be operated.
- If unable to detect the environment surrounding the parking space, the back-in parking assist mode may not be able to operate.
- Depending on the condition of the parking space, if there is not enough space in front of the vehicle required to perform the parking operation, the target parking spot may not be reachable.
- ① Intended parking spot
- 2 Wall



5 Driving

#### Tips for using the back-in parking assist mode

- •Leave a gap of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) from any parked vehicles and approach the target parking spot. If the gap between your vehicle and any parked vehicles is too large, the front side sensors and rear side sensors may not be able to detect the parked vehicles.
- Stop so that the center of the target parking spot is perpendicular to the vehicle. Furthermore, only push the S-IPA switch when the vehicle is at a complete stop.





### 

- If the road surface has any dips or inclines, the target parking spot cannot be correctly set. Therefore, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. In these cases, do not use the back-in parking assist mode.
- When parking in a narrow space, the vehicle will come close to adjacent vehicles. If it seems the vehicle may make contact, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- It may not be possible to detect objects that are low to the ground. Directly confirm the safety of your surroundings and, if it seems the vehicle may make contact with an obstacle, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.
- Depending on the surrounding environment, such as other parked vehicles, the vehicle may be parked at an angle or may deviate from the parking spot. Manually adjust vehicle alignment as necessary.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## Multi-information display messages

When the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System cannot be operated, or when operation is stopped, canceled, etc., the one of the following message is displayed on the multi-information display. Take appropriate action according to the display.

When it is not possible to operate

Message	Situation/Handling method	
IPA System Check Visit Your Dealer	The system may be malfunctioning. → Turn the power switch off and then start the hybrid system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the message is dis- played again.	
System Unavailable	There may be a system failure.	
	Power steering equipment is temporarily overheat- ing. → Turn the power switch off, wait for a little while, and then start the hybrid system again.	
	The hybrid system is not operating. $\rightarrow$ Start the hybrid system.	
	Ice, snow, dirt, etc., has adhered to the sensor. $\rightarrow$ Remove any ice, snow, dirt, etc.	
	The sensor is frozen. $\rightarrow$ Once the sensor thaws, the system will return to normal.	
	The 12-volt battery has been removed and rein- stalled. → Drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or higher.	
System Unavailable	The S-IPA switch is operated when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph). → Operate the switch when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or less.	

5 D

525

Driving

Message	Situation/Handling method
Parallel Parking Dressure Applied to Steering Wheel	Assist control is started while the steering wheel is held. → Rest your hands on the steering wheel with- out applying any force. Assist control will start.
Parallel Parking D	The vehicle is moved and assist control is started while the steering wheel is held. → Stop the vehicle and follow the guidance pro- vided by the system to start assist control.
Exit Parallel Parking D Narrow Space Po:Turn Off	The S-IPA switch is operated when there is not enough space to the front and rear of the vehicle when departing from a parallel parking spot. → The vehicle cannot depart using assist con- trol as there is not enough space to the front and rear of the vehicle. Confirm the safety of your surroundings before departing.
Exit Parallel Parking D Unavailable Po:Turn Off	The S-IPA switch is operated in an area where there are no obstacles to the front of the vehicle, or there are obstacles to the sides and the vehicle cannot depart from the parallel parking spot. → Assist control cannot be used for departure, as there are obstacles to the sides of the vehi- cle or departure can easily be performed man- ually. Confirm the safety of your surroundings before departing.
Back-in Parking Unavailable Try Another Location Po:Turn Off	<ul> <li>The S-IPA switch is operated in an area with no parking spaces, or operated in an area where the road width for parking is narrow.</li> <li>→ Assist control cannot be used, as there is no parking space. Proceed to a parking space which width is approximately 2.6 m (8.5 ft.) or larger.</li> <li>→ Assist control cannot be used, as the road width is narrow. Proceed to a parking space where the road width is approximately 4.5 m (15 ft.) or larger.</li> </ul>

Message	Situation/Handling method
Back-in Parking ⊅ Narrow Space Try Another Location P⊛:Turn Off	The S-IPA switch is operated at a space that is too narrow for the vehicle to park in. → Assist control cannot be used, as there is no parking space. Proceed to a parking space that is approximately 2.6 m (8.5 ft.) or larger.
Back-in Parking Obstruction Try Another Location Pa:Turn Off	The S-IPA switch is operated in an area where there are obstacles to the front, and the vehicle cannot move forward to the starting point for backing up. → Assist control cannot be used, as there are obstacles in front of the vehicle. Use parking spaces that have no obstacles in front of them.

# When the operation is canceled

Message	Situation/Handling method
Cancel  Cancel	While assist control is operating, the driver changes the shift position to P or operates the S-IPA switch.
Cancel	The vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph) when searching for a parallel parking assist mode space.
Cancel D Narrow Space	Assist control is started in an area with narrow park- ing spaces.
Cancel	The shift position is changed without having used the turn signal lever to select a departure direction when using the exit parallel parking assist mode. $\rightarrow$ Follow the guidance provided by the system.

5 Driving

527

Message	Situation/Handling method	
Cancel 5	When assist control starts, the vehicle proceeds in a direction opposite to the guidance. → Follow the guidance provided by the system to proceed forward.	
Cancel	The maximum number of movements for multi-turn maneuvering is reached during assist control, or the target parking spot cannot be reached due to the control being used on a road with steep grade. → Follow the assist control guidance and use the system in a wide space that does not have a steep grade.	

# When the operation is suspended

Message	Situation/I	Handling method
Suspended Steering Wheel Turned P <sub>©</sub> :Resume	The driver holds the steering wheel during assist control.	→ Stop the vehicle and rest your hands on the steering wheel without applying any force.
Suspended Excessive speed Resume	The vehicle speed exceeds 7 km/h (4 mph) during assist control.	Then press the S-IPA switch to restart assist control.
Suspended Pressure Applied to Steering Wheel	The S-IPA switch is pressed while assist control is temporarily stopped and the steering wheel is firmly held.	<ul> <li>→ Rest your hands on the steering wheel without applying any force. Then stop the vehicle to restart assist control.</li> </ul>
Suspended Stop the Vehicle	The S-IPA switch is pressed while assist control is temporarily stopped and the vehi- cle is moving.	

Message	Situation/Handling method	
Suspended D	Assist control is tem- porarily stopped (able to be restarted)	→ Stop the vehicle and rest your hands on the steering wheel without applying any force. Then press the S-IPA switch to restart assist control.
Suspended ⊃	The vehicle moved	→ Press the S-IPA switch
Too Close to	too close to an obsta-	after changing the shift
Obstacle at Front	cle in front of the	position to R to restart
Shift to ℝ	vehicle.	assist control.
Suspended	The vehicle moved	→ Press the S-IPA switch
Too Close to	too close to an obsta-	after changing the shift
Obstacle at Rear	cle to the rear of the	position to D to restart
Shift to D	vehicle.	assist control.

ວ

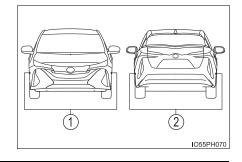
Driving

## Precautions during use

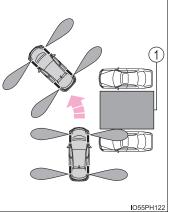
### Sensors

Detect the vehicle to help determine the parking spot.

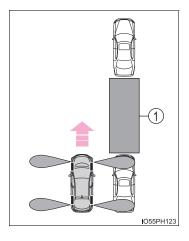
- $\bigcirc$  Front side sensors
- ② Rear side sensors



- The sensor detection range when using back-in parking assist mode
- ① Intended parking spot

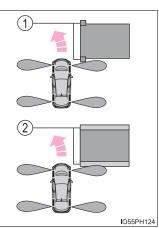


- The sensor detection range when using parallel parking assist mode
- ① Intended parking spot

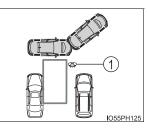


PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

- When there is a parked vehicle behind the target parking spot, it may not be detected due to the distance. Also, depending on the shape of the vehicle and other conditions, the detectable range may shorten or detection may not be possible.
- Objects other than parked vehicles, such as poles and walls, may not be detected. Also, even if these objects can be detected, the target parking spot may deviate.
- 1 Poles
- 2 Wall



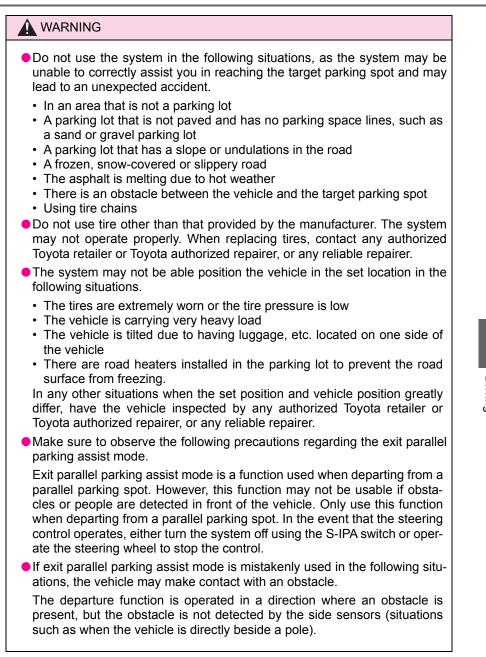
- Also, the target parking spot may deviate when a pedestrian, etc. is detected.
- ① Pedestrian



5 Driving

 The Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System may not operate if grating, diamond plates or similar materials are detected on the surface of the parking space.

### WARNING • Do not rely solely upon the Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System. As with unequipped vehicles, move forward and back up carefully while directly confirming the safety of your surroundings and the area to the rear of the vehicle. Do not back up while viewing the multi-information display. Backing up while only viewing the monitor screen may cause a collision or lead to an accident, as the image displayed on the monitor screen may differ from actual conditions. Make sure to visually check the surrounding areas and the area to the rear of the vehicle with and without the mirror while backing up. Drive slowly while adjusting your speed by depressing the brake pedal when backing up or moving forward. • If it seems the vehicle may make contact with a pedestrian, another vehicle or any other obstacles, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system. • Use the system in a parking lot with a flat surface. • Observe the following precautions, as the steering wheel automatically turns during use. • There is risk of a necktie, scarf, your arm, etc. being caught on the steering wheel. Please do not allow your upper body to be close to the steering wheel. Also, do not allow children close to the steering wheel. • There is a possibility of injury when the steering wheel turns if you have long fingernails. • In case of emergency, stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal, and then press the S-IPA switch to turn off the system. Always confirm that there is appropriate space before attempting to park the vehicle and operate the system.



5 Driving

WARNING
<ul> <li>Observe the following precautions, as the sensors may stop functioning properly which may lead to an accident.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not subject the sensor to strong shocks by hitting it, etc. The sensors may not function properly.</li> <li>When using a high-pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray water directly on the sensors. Equipment may not function properly if subjected to an impact from strong water pressure. If the vehicle bumper strikes something, equipment may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> <li>In the following situations, the sensors may not operate normally and may lead to an accident. Drive carefully.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Obstacles cannot be detected in the side areas until a scan of the side areas is completed. (→P. 482)</li> <li>Even after the scan of the side areas is completed, obstacles such as other vehicles, people or animals that approach from the sides cannot</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>be detected.</li> <li>The sensor is frozen (if it thaws, the system returns to normal). A warning message may display at particularly low temperatures due to the sensor freezing and it may not detect parked vehicles.</li> <li>The sensor is blocked by someone's hand.</li> <li>The vehicle is tilted a large amount.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The vehicle is different a large anothic.</li> <li>The temperature is extremely hot or cold.</li> <li>The vehicle is driven on undulating roads, slopes, gravel roads, in areas with tall grass, etc.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>An ultrasonic wave source is nearby, such as the horn or sensors of another vehicle, a motorcycle engine or the air brake of a large vehicle.</li> <li>Heavy rain or a water strikes the vehicle.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>The angle of the sensor may be deviated when assist control starts even if there is a parked vehicle in the target parking spot. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Do not install any accessories within the sensor detection range.</li> </ul>

• Do not install any accessories within the sensor detection range.

# Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

### ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

### ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

### Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

### VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)

Driving

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces.

#### VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+)

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

### TRC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

#### Hill-start assist control

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

### EPS (Electric Power Steering)

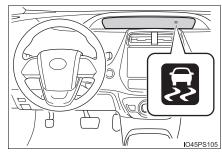
Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

## Emergency brake signal

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the emergency flashers automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

## When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



#### **Disabling the TRC system**

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may

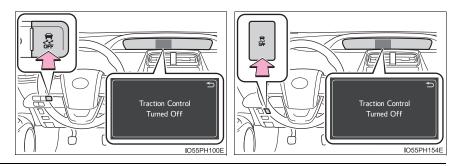
reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing  $\frac{1}{OFF}$  to

turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release  $\sum_{optimele}$ 

The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

- Press  $\overline{R}_{\text{off}}$  again to turn the system back on.
- Vehicles without panoramic
   Vehicles with panoramic view view monitor



#### Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold  $\frac{1}{OFF}$  for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.\*

Press  $\overline{a}_{ee}$  again to turn the systems back on.

\*: Pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking will also be disabled. The PCS warning light will come on and the message will be shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 692)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display show-

## ing that TRC has been disabled even if $\frac{1}{2}$ has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

537

Driving

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift position is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/ backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

#### Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- Shift the shift position to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- No more than 2 seconds have elapsed after the brake pedal is released.

#### Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - · Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

#### ECB operating sound

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

#### EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

### Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

When the power switch is turned off

 If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases

If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

#### Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

### ■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer) →P. 691

#### Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

The emergency flashers are off.

Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).

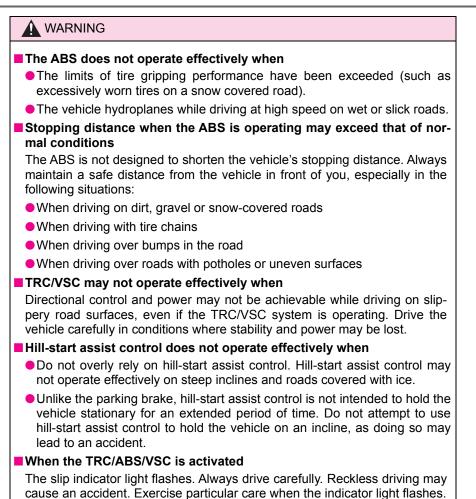
 The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

#### Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will be canceled in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.

539



PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

540

### WARNING

#### When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

#### Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

### Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

### Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

### Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - · Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

### Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen.
   Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

### When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

### When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.

Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

#### Selecting tire chains

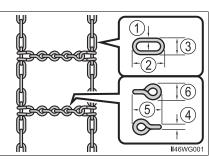
Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

Side chain

- ① 3.0 mm (0.12 in.)
- 2 30.0 mm (1.18 in.)
- ③ 10.0 mm (0.39 in.)
   Cross chain
- ④ 4.0 mm (0.16 in.)
- (5) 25.0 mm (0.98 in.)
- 6 14.0 mm (0.55 in.)

### Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.



5 Driving

### Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.

- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).

• Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

#### Consumption of fuel and electricity

In cold temperatures, resistance of the parts of a vehicle (transmission, tires, etc.) generally increases, resulting in increase of energy consumption. As a result, fuel economy is likely to decrease.

Consumption of fuel and electricity of this vehicle is also likely to become worse in cold temperatures.

545

### **WARNING** Driving with snow tires Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury. • Use tires of the specified size. Maintain the recommended level of air pressure. • Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used. Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels. Driving with tire chains Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury. • Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower. Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes. Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking. Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained. Do not use LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control). When parking the vehicle When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

### 

#### Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers.

This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

#### Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

5 Driving

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

Interior features	6	
	6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system	
	<ul> <li>6-2. Using the interior lights</li> <li>Interior lights list566</li> <li>Front interior light567</li> <li>Front personal lights567</li> <li>Rear interior light568</li> </ul>	
	6-3. Using the storage features List of storage features	
	6-4. Using the other interior features	
	Other interior features580 • Sun visors580 • Vanity mirrors580 • Power outlets581 • Wireless charger582 • Armrest588 • Coat hooks588 • Assist grips589	

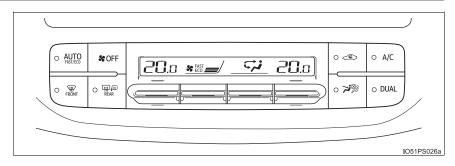
### Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

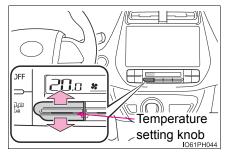
### Air conditioning controls



### Adjusting the temperature setting

Move the temperature setting knob upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decreases the temperature.

If <u>system</u> is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Fan speed setting

Move the fan speed setting knob upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

The fan speed is shown on the display. (7 levels)

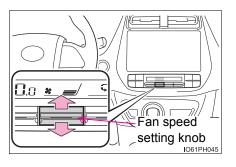
Press  $|*_{OFF}|$  to turn the fan off.

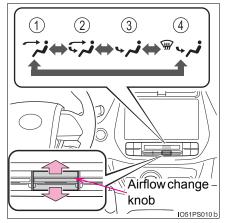
### Change the airflow mode

Move the airflow change knob upwards or downwards to change the airflow mode.

The air outlets used are switched each time the knob is operated.

- (1) Air flows to the upper body
- 2 Air flows to the upper body and feet
- 3 Air flows to the feet
- ④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates





6

549

### S-FLOW mode

In S-FLOW mode, priority for the airflow is given to the front seats, reducing the airflow and air conditioning effect on the rear seats.

When a passenger is not detected in the front passenger seat, depending on the set temperature and ambient temperature, priority for the airflow will be given to the driver's seat only.

However, air will always be blown from the side outlet of the front passenger seat.

The following S-FLOW modes are available:

Automatic S-FLOW mode

The system determines whether or not a rear passenger is in the vehicle by the opening and closing of a rear door. When a rear passenger is determined to be in the vehicle, S-FLOW mode will be automatically disabled.

To enable S-FLOW mode again, press or and enter manual S-FLOW mode. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 556)

The or the indicator will illuminate when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

Manual S-FLOW mode

When	∘≯୭	is	pressed,	S-FLOW	mode	will	be	manually
enabled/								

The or the indicator will illuminate when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

When the power switch is turned to ON mode, the system is operated in automatic S-FLOW mode.

### Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 552)
- Defogging the windshield ( $\rightarrow$ P. 553)
- Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors (→P. 553)

Using automatic mode
2 Adjust the temperature setting. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 548)
$\fbox{3}$ To stop the operation, press $\fbox{*}{}_{\text{OFF}}$ .
When in automatic mode, the air outlet modes and fan speed levels are not displayed in the air conditioning control panel display.
Automatic mode indicator
If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the
indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.
Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats sep- arately (DUAL mode)
To turn on the DUAL mode, perform the following either operation:
<ul> <li>Adjust the temperature setting of the passenger side with the passenger side temperature adjustment knob.</li> </ul>
The indicator illuminates when the DUAL mode is on.

Interior features

551

### **552** 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

### Other functions

### Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press of the Press

The mode switches between outside air mode and recirculated air mode

each time  $\circ \ll$  is pressed.

The  $\boxed{\circ}^{\circ}$  indicator illuminates when the recirculated air mode is selected.

### Blower customization

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized.

To change the fan speed setting mode, press

Each time  $\left[ \begin{array}{c} & \text{ALL} \\ & \text{o} \end{array} \right]$  is pressed, the fan speed setting mode changes as follows.

 $\texttt{`NORMAL"} \rightarrow \texttt{`ECO"} \rightarrow \texttt{`FAST"} \rightarrow \texttt{`NORMAL"}$ 

When "ECO" is displayed on the air conditioning screen, the air conditioning is controlled with low fuel consumption prioritized such as reducing fan speed, etc.

When "FAST" is displayed on the screen, fan speed will be increased.

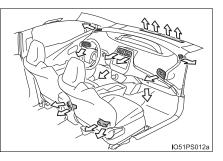
	efogging the windshield	
	befoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side win- ows.	
Ρ	Press .	
	Set $\boxed{\circ} = \infty$ to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)	
	To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.	
	The indicator illuminates when the defoggers are on.	
	To return to the previous mode, press again when the wind- shield is defogged. Also, turning the power switch off during operation can return to the previous mode.	
	efogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors	
	befoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove rain- rops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.	
Ρ	Press Cress .	
	Defoggers switch between on and off each time is pressed.	6
	The indicator illuminates when defoggers are on.	Inte
	The defoggers will automatically turn off after a period of time.	rior
E E	co score (A/C score)	feat
_	→P. 248	Interior features

### **554** 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

### Air outlets

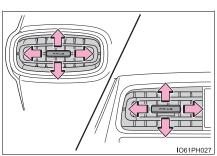
### Location of air outlets

The air outlets and air volume change according to the selected airflow mode.



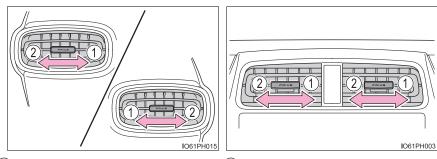
# ■ Adjusting the air flow direction

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



### Opening and closing the air outlets

- ► Left side outlet/right side outlet
- Center outlets



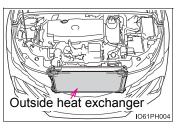
- ① Open the vent
- 2 Close the vent
- 1 Open the vent
- 2 Close the vent

#### Heating

In HV mode, the gasoline engine may operate in order to extract heat from the engine coolant via the heater.

In EV mode, heating is done by a heat pump system.

- When the outside temperature is low or it is snowing, compared to conventional vehicles, heating may be less effective and warm air may not come out.
- When the outside heat exchanger is frosted over, fan speed declines and it may become harder to heat the interior. However, it is not a malfunction. In this situation, the air temperature from the outlets may not change even though the set temperature is raised.



- If frost has formed on the outside heat exchanger, the heating performance will decline. The frost can be removed from the outside heat exchanger by operating the Remote Air Conditioning System before driving (→P. 560). When frosted over, the heating operation of the Remote Air Conditioning System starts after defrosting.
- When (• MIRE) is turned on, the heating is controlled optimally. Therefore, the set heating performance may not be achieved even if the fan speed setting is increased.
- In the following situations the gasoline engine may operate in order to extract heat from the engine coolant via the heater even in EV mode.
  - The outside temperature is approximately -10°C (14°F) or low
  - 🔍 🕷 🕴 is operating

#### Using automatic mode

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.

Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow

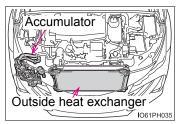
immediately after  $\left|\circ AUE\right|$  is pressed.

555

### **556** 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

### Water droplets during air conditioning operation

The outside heat exchanger, accumulator and air conditioning piping may incur condensation or frost may form. During or after the air conditioning operation, water droplets may fall from the vehicle. However, it is not a malfunction.



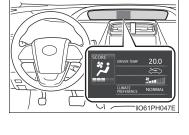
#### Setting confirmation screen

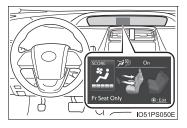
When changing the settings of the air conditioning system, the setting confirmation screen is shown as a pop-up on the multi-information display.

Press 😑 of the meter control switches to go back to the previous screen.

#### S-FLOW mode operation

When is pressed, the S-FLOW mode status is displayed on the multi-information display.





#### Changing from manual S-FLOW mode to automatic S-FLOW mode

1 Press | ∘ ≫ | to disable S-FLOW mode.

The or the indicator will go off.

2 Turn the power switch off.

3 After 60 minutes have elapsed, change the power switch to ON mode.

#### Changing settings using the multi-information display

The air conditioning system settings can be changed on the 22 of the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 246)



### Fogging up of the windows

• The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high.

Turning  $\left[ \circ AC \right]$  on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.

• If you turn  $|\circ A|C|$  off, the windows may fog up more easily.

• The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

#### Windshield fog detection function

When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor ( $\rightarrow$ P. 559) detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

#### When driving on dusty roads

Close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake mode be set to outside air mode and the fan speed to any setting except off.

### Outside/recirculated air mode

 Setting to the recirculated air mode temporarily is recommended in preventing dirty air from entering the vehicle interior and helping to cool the vehicle when the outside air temperature is high.

 Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

#### Fresh air intake system while parking

When parking, the system automatically switches to outside air mode to encourage better air circulation throughout the vehicle, helping to reduce odors that occur when starting the vehicle.

#### Operation of the air conditioning system when the blower customization is set to "ECO"

In the "ECO" mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/ cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Adjust the temperature setting
  - Set the blower customization to "FAST" or "NORMAL" mode.
- When the driving mode is set to Eco driving mode, the fan speed setting mode will be changed to "ECO" mode automatically. Even in this case, the

fan speed control mode can be changed by pressing  $\left| \circ M P. 453 \right|$  . ( $\rightarrow P. 453$ )

### When the outside temperature falls to nearly 0°C (32°F)

The dehumidification function may not operate even when  $| \circ M^{c} |$  is pressed.

#### Ventilation and air conditioning odors

• To let the fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.

- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- In order to suppress odors that occur when the air conditioning system starts, fresh air is automatically taken in when parked.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring, the start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

#### Air conditioning filter

→P. 658

#### Customization

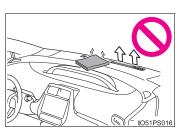
Settings (e.g. A/C auto switching operation) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)

WARNING

### To prevent the windshield from fogging up

• Do not use uring cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

• Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



#### To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

### 

### Humidity sensor

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc. is installed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 557)

Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

Do not disassemble the sensor



Ð

- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor

### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

### Air outlets

The air outlets become hot when used for heating. Therefore, use caution and adjust the air outlets accordingly.

### **Remote Air Conditioning System**

The Remote Air Conditioning System uses electrical energy stored in the hybrid battery (traction battery) and allows the air conditioning to be operated by remote control.

If the Remote Air Conditioning System is used while the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the reduction of charge in the hybrid battery (traction battery) will be suppressed to allow you to use electricity from an external power source.

Charging will be conducted automatically after the Remote Air Conditioning System is stopped.

### Before leaving the vehicle

Check the temperature setting of the air conditioning system.  $(\rightarrow P. 548)$ 

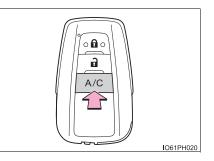
The Remote Air Conditioning System will operate in accordance with the temperature settings of the air conditioning system.

### Activating the Remote Air Conditioning System

Press and hold "A/C" on the wireless remote control to operate the Remote Air Conditioning System.

The system will shut off if a door is opened.

The system can be stopped by pressing "A/C" twice.



PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Operating conditions

The system will only operate if all of the following conditions are met:

- The shift position is in P.
- The power switch is off.\*
- All doors are closed.
- The hood is closed.
- \*: The Remote Air Conditioning System cannot be used for approximately 3 minutes and a half after the power switch is turned off.

#### Remote Air Conditioning System automatic shut-off

The system will automatically shut off under the following conditions:

- About 10 minutes have passed since operation began
- Any one of the operating conditions is not met

The system may also shut off if the charge level of the hybrid battery (traction battery) drops to low.

#### Conditions affecting operation

The system may not start in the following situations:

- The charge level of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low
- The outside temperature is extremely low

 When the hybrid system is cool (for example, after being left for a long time in low temperatures)

#### Windshield defogger

When defogging the windshield using the Remote Air Conditioning System, defogging may be insufficient due to the power being restricted more than during normal air conditioning operation. Also, the outside of the windshield may fog up due to the outside temperature, humidity or air conditioning set temperature.

### Using the heater via the Remote Air Conditioning System

When the outside heat exchanger becomes frosted over, heating performance may decline due to automatically switching to the frost removal operation.

#### Security feature

Any unlocked doors will be automatically locked when the system is operating. The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked or the system has been turned off.

(The doors locked: Once; The system turned off: Twice)

### Conditions affecting operation

→P. 290

561

#### When using the Remote Air Conditioning System

A charging message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Different messages will be displayed depending on when the Remote Air Conditioning System was started (after charging or during charging).

#### While the Remote Air Conditioning System is operating

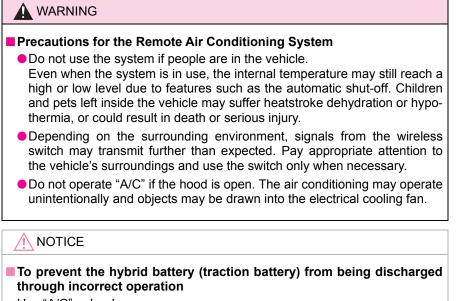
 Depending on the operating condition of the Remote Air Conditioning System, the electric fan may spin and an operating noise may be heard. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The Remote Air Conditioning System may stop operating temporarily if other features that use electricity (for example, the seat heater, lights, windshield wipers) are in operation or if the charge level of the 12-volt battery becomes low.
- The headlights, windshield wiper, combination meter, etc. will not operate while the Remote Air Conditioning System is operating.
- Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 274

- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted  $\rightarrow$  P. 665
- Customization

Setting (e.g. Operation using "A/C" on the wireless remote control) can be changed. (Customizable features:  $\rightarrow$ P. 758)



Use "A/C" only when necessary.

563

### **564** 6-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

## **Seat heaters**

### Seat heaters heat the front seats.

### **WARNING**

- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the seats when the heater is on:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Observe the following precautions to prevent minor burns or overheating:
  - Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
  - Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

### 

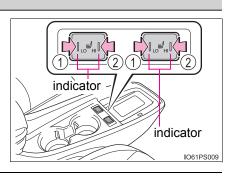
- Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

### Operating instructions

- Heats the seat at low temperature (LO)
- Heats the seat at high temperature (HI)
   The indicator light comes on when

one side of the switch is pressed. To stop operation, gently press the

other side of the switch.



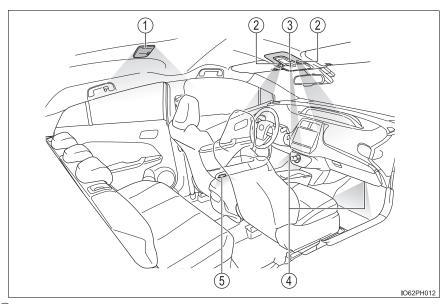
• The seat heaters can be used when the power switch is in ON mode.

When not in use, turn off the switch. The indicator light turns off.

565

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# Interior lights list



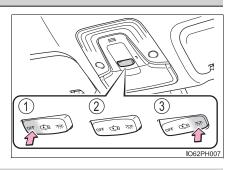
- (1) Rear interior light ( $\rightarrow$ P. 568)
- (2) Front personal/interior lights ( $\rightarrow$ P. 567)
- 3 Shift lever lighting
- ④ Footwell lights
- (5) Front door courtesy lights

### 6-2. Using the interior lights

567

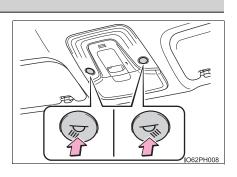
### Front interior light

- 1 Turns the lights off
- 2 Turns the door position on
- 3 Turns the lights on



### Front personal lights

Turns the lights on/off



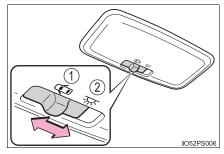
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

### Rear interior light

① Turns the switch to the door position (door linked)

Operation is linked with the front interior light main switch. When the switch is off, the light does not illuminate.

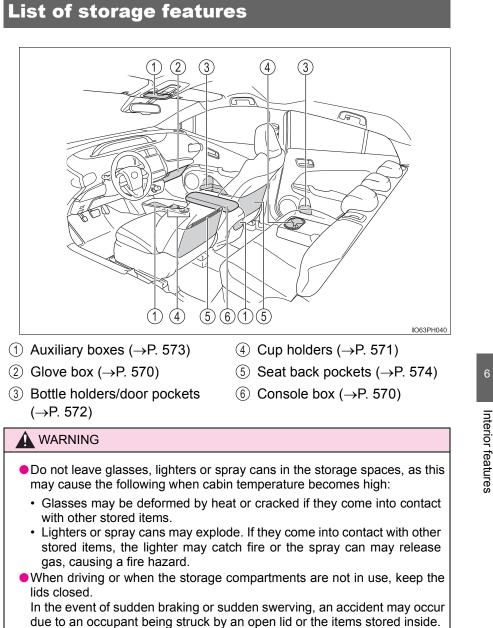
② Turns the light on



- Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.
- If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.
- Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 758)

### 

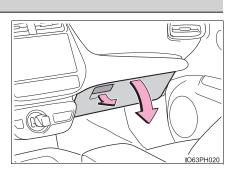
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.



### **570** 6-3. Using the storage features

### Glove box

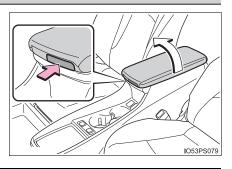
Pull up the lever.



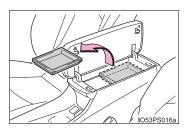
The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

### Console box

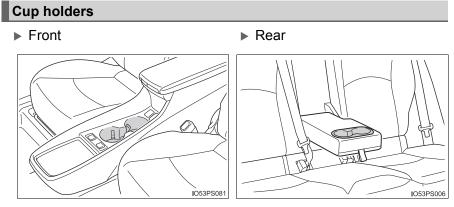
Press the knob and open the lid.



Vehicles without solar charging system: The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.



### 6-3. Using the storage features **571**



Pull down the armrest.

### WARNING

Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

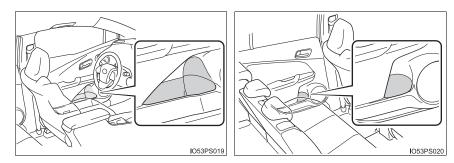
Interior features

### **572** 6-3. Using the storage features

### Bottle holders/door pockets

Front doors

Rear doors



When storing a bottle, close the cap.

• The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

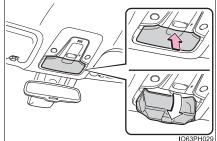
#### 

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

#### 6-3. Using the storage features 573

### Auxiliary boxes

► Type A



ger:  $\rightarrow$ P. 582

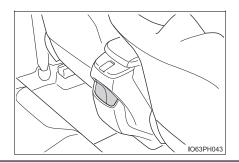
Vehicles with the wireless char-

Type B (if equipped)

Press in the lid.

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing small items.

Type C (if equipped)



### WARNING

### Type A:

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.). Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

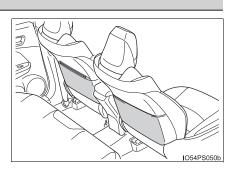
53PS083



### **574** 6-3. Using the storage features

## Seat back pockets

Owner's manual etc. can be stored in the left-side seatback pocket with the slide fastener.



### PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## Luggage compartment features

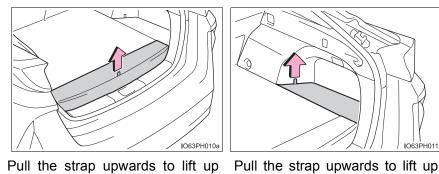
### Auxiliary boxes

▶ Center

Right side

the deck board.

Ì

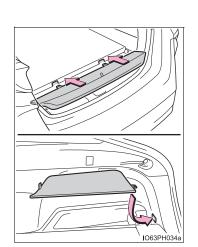


Pull the strap upwards to lift up the deck board.

The luggage cover, charging cable, tool bag, etc. can be stowed.

### When installing the deck board

Insert the claw in to the hole, and return the deck board.



Interior features

### **576** 6-3. Using the storage features

### WARNING

If the deck board is removed, return it to its original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck board or the items stored in the auxiliary box.

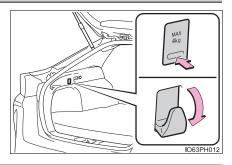
#### 

To prevent damage to the deck board, do not apply too much load on the deck board.

### Grocery bag hooks

When using the hooks, press the bottom side to lift it up.

There also is a hook on the other side.



### 

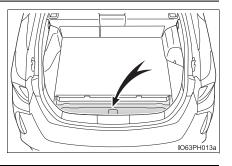
In order to prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks, do not place large objects or objects that weight more than 4 kg (8.8 lb.) onto the hooks.

#### 6-3. Using the storage features **577**

#### Warning reflector storage space

The warning reflector can be stowed.

(The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment)



Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, etc., you may not be able to store it.

#### WARNING

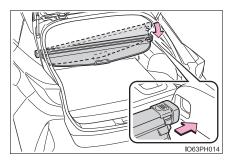
When storing the warning reflector, etc., make sure that it is properly stored. If the warning reflector is not properly stored, it may fly out during emergency braking and lead to an accident.

#### **578** 6-3. Using the storage features

#### Luggage cover

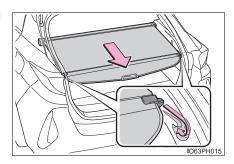
#### Installing the luggage cover

Install one side of the luggage cover to the holder. While pushing that side in, install the other side to the opposite holder.



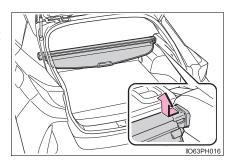
#### Using the luggage cover

Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets.



#### Removing the luggage cover

Push one end of the luggage cover inward and remove it from the holder.



# Stowing the luggage cover 1 Remove the deck boards. I are the deck

3 Return the deck boards to its original position and close it.

#### WARNING

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. In the event of sudden braking or turning, the item may go flying and strike an occupant. This could lead to an unexpected accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure that the rear edge of the cover is laying flat. If the cover is installed with the rear edge raised, the view from the rear window may be obstructed, which could cause an accident.
- Make sure that seat belts are not caught up in the luggage cover. If a seat belt is caught up in the cover, it may not be able to restrain passengers properly.

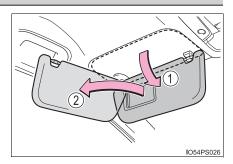
### Interic

#### **580** 6-4. Using the other interior features

#### **Other interior features**

#### Sun visors

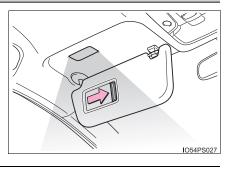
- (1) To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- ② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.



#### Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

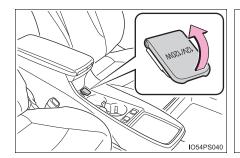
#### 

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

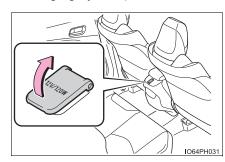
#### Power outlets

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 V DC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).

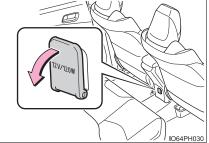
▶ Front



- Open the lid.
- Rear (vehicles with solar charging system)



 Rear (vehicles without solar charging system)



Open the lid.

Open the lid.

#### The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### When stopping the hybrid system

Disconnect electrical devices with charging functions, such as mobile battery packs.

If such devices are left connected, the hybrid system may not stop normally.

#### **582** 6-4. Using the other interior features

#### 

 To avoid damaging the power outlets, close the lid when the power outlet is not in use.

Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.

 To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

#### Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device can be charged by just placing Qi standard wireless charge compatible portable devices according to the Wireless Power Consortium, such as smart phones and mobile batteries, etc., on the charge area.

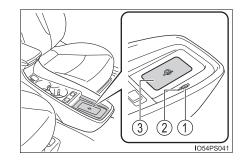
This function cannot be used with portable devices that are larger than the charging area. Also, depending on the portable device, it may not operate as normal. Please read the operation manual for portable devices to be used.

#### The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.



- 1 Power supply switch
- ② Operation indicator light
- ③ Charge area



583

#### Using the wireless charger

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

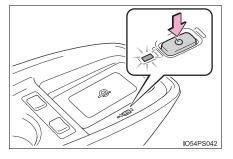
Switches on and off with each press of the power supply switch.

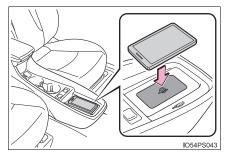
When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on. Even with the hybrid system off, the on/off state of the power supply switch is memorized.

2 Place the charging side of the portable device down.

When charging, the operation indicator light (orange) comes on.

If charging is not occurring, try placing the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.





When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

- Recharging function
  - When charging is complete and after a fixed time in the charge suspension state, charging restarts.
  - When the portable device is moved, charging is stopped for a moment and then it restarts.

Interior features

#### **584** 6-4. Using the other interior features

#### ■ Lighting conditions of operation indicator light

Operation indicator light	Conditions
Turning off	When the Wireless charger power supply is off
Green (comes on)	On Standby (charging possible state)
	When charging is complete*
Orange (comes on)	When placing the portable device on the charging area (detecting the portable device)
	Charging

\*: Depending on the portable device, there are cases where the operation indicator light will continue being lit up orange even after the charging is complete.

• When the operation indicator light flashes

When an error occurs, the operation indicator light flashes an orange color. Handle the error based on the following table.

Operation indicator light	Suspected causes	Handling method
Flashing repeatedly once every second (Orange)	Vehicle to charger com- munication failure.	Contact any autho- rized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Repeatedly flashes 3 times continuously (Orange)	A foreign substance is between the portable device and charge area.	Remove the foreign substance from between portable device and the charge area.
	The portable device is out of sync due to the device being shifted from its position.	Place the portable device near the center of the charge area.
Repeatedly flashes 4 times continuously (Orange)	Temperature rising within the wireless char- ger.	Stop charging at once and start charging again after for a while.

#### The wireless charger can be operated when

The power switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

#### Usable portable devices

Qi standard wireless charge standard can be used on compatible devices. However, not all Qi standard devices and compatibility are guaranteed.

Starting with mobile phones and smart phones, it is aimed for low power electrically supplied portable devices of no more than 5W.

#### When covers and accessories are attached to portable devices

Do not charge in situations where cover and accessories not able to handle Qi are attached to the portable device. Depending on the type of cover and accessory, it may not be possible to charge. When charging is not performed even with the portable device placed on the charge area, remove the cover and accessories.

#### While charging, noise enters the AM radio

Turn off the wireless charger and confirm that the noise has decreased. If the noise decreases, continuously pushing the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds, the frequency of the charger can be changed and the noise can be reduced.

Also, on that occasion, the operation indicator light will flash orange 2 times.

#### Important points of the wireless charger

- If the electronic key cannot be detected within the vehicle interior, charging cannot be done. When the door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- When charging, the wireless charging device and portable device will get warmer, however this is not a malfunction.

When a portable device gets warm while charging, charging may stop due to the protection function on the portable device side. In this case, when the temperature of the portable device drops significantly, charge again.

#### Operation sounds

When the power supply is turned on, while searching for the portable device a sound will be produced, however this is not a malfunction.

#### **586** 6-4. Using the other interior features

#### WARNING Caution while driving When charging a portable device, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the main part of the portable device while driving. Caution regarding interference with electronic devices People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators, as well as any other electrical medical device, should consult their physician about the usage of the wireless charger. The operations of the wireless charger may have an affect on medical devices. To prevent damage or burns Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in a possibility of equipment failure and damage, catch fire, burns due to overheat. • Do not insert any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging • Do not attach stickers, metallic objects, etc., to the charger area or portable device • Do not cover with cloth, etc., and charge • Do not charge portable devices other than designated Do not attempt to dismantle for disassembly or modifications Do not hit or apply a strong force

6-4. Using the other interior features

#### NOTICE Conditions in which the function may not operate correctly In the following conditions, it may not operate correctly The portable device is fully charged There is foreign matter between the charge area and portable device • The temperature of the portable device gets higher from charging The charging surface of the portable device is facing up The placement of the portable device is out of alignment with the charge area Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects · Cards to which aluminum foil is attached · Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside · Metallic wallets or bags Coins Hand warmers made of metal Media such as CDs and DVDs • When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby In addition, excluding the above-mentioned, when the charger does not perform normally or the operation indicator light is flashing continuously, it is considered that the wireless charger is malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. To prevent failure or damage to data Do not bring magnetic cards, such as credit cards, or magnetic recording media, etc., close to the charger while charging, otherwise, data may disappear under the influence of magnetism. Also, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, etc., close to the charger, as such objects may break. • Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the

Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high, when under the sun, and cause damage to the device.

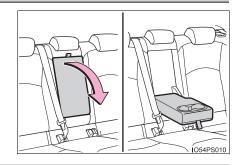
#### To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

When the hybrid system is stopped, do not use the wireless charger for a long time.

#### **588** 6-4. Using the other interior features

#### Armrest

Pull the armrest down for use.

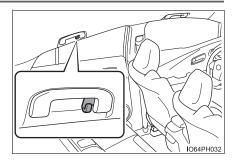


#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, do not apply too much load on the armrest.

#### Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



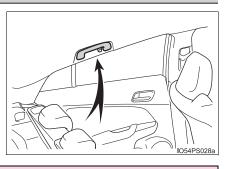
#### WARNING

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

#### 6-4. Using the other interior features **589**

#### Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



#### **WARNING**

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

#### 

To prevent damage to the assist grip, do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Interior features

#### Maintenance and care

7-1.	Maintenance and care	
	Cleaning and protecting	
	the vehicle exterior592	
	Cleaning and protecting	
	the vehicle interior598	
7-2.	Maintenance	
	Maintenance	
	requirements604	
7-3.	Do-it-yourself maintenance	
	Do-it-yourself service	
	precautions607	
	Hood610	
	Positioning a floor jack612	
	Engine compartment613	
	Tires626	
	Tire inflation pressure641	
	Wheels	
	Replacing the tire646	
	Air conditioning filter658	
	Wiper insert	
	replacement662	
	Electronic key battery665	
	Checking and replacing	
	fuses	
	Light bulbs672	
	<b>v</b>	

#### Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

#### Before car washes

Check that the fuel filler door and charging port lid on your vehicle are closed properly.

#### Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There
  may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

#### High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

#### Note for a smart entry & start system

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:

- Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P. 289)

#### Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.
- To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
  - · Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent
  - Do not use hard brushes
  - Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather

#### Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

#### Front side windows water-repellent coating

The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.

Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.

- Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period. Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
- Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
- Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.

#### 594 7-1. Maintenance and care

#### WARNING

#### When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

#### While charging

Do not wash the vehicle.

Doing so may cause the electrical components to malfunction or catch fire and also you may get an electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

Off

O71PH006

#### When cleaning the windshield

Set the wiper switch to the off position.

If the wiper switch is in the AUTO posi-

tion, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

 When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand



- When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
- If something bumps against the windshield
- If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

#### Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

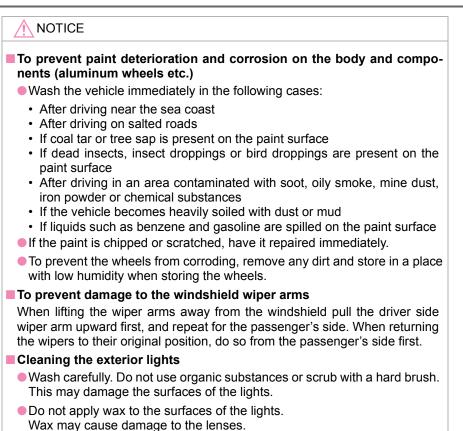
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

Precaution regarding the rear bumper with Blind Spot Monitor (if equipped)

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the system may malfunction. If this occurs, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

7-1. Maintenance and care

595



#### **6** 7-1. Maintenance and care

#### A NOTICE Handling the decorative resin parts (for vehicles equipped with 17-inch wheels) • Make sure to observe the following when handling wheels equipped with decorative resin parts. Failure to observe these precautions may result in damage to the decorative resin parts or wheels. • Do not remove the decorative resin parts When decorative resin parts removal is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. • Do not hold the tire by the decorative resin parts to lift up or carry the tire. IO63PS005 • If there is rattling in the decorative resin parts, or strange sounds from the wheel area when driving, have your wheels inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. When using an automatic car wash Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in the AUTO position, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

596

597

#### When using a high pressure car wash • When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal. • Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water. · Traction related parts · Steering parts · Suspension parts · Brake parts •Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place. • Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously. If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly. Do not wash the underside of the vehicle using a high pressure car washer. Do not use the washer on the area around the charging port lid. Water could get into the charging inlet and could damage the vehicle. When raising the windshield wiper arms Make sure to hold the hook parts of the wiper arms to raise them. Hook parts Do not hold only the wiper blades when raising them, or it may cause deformation of the wiper blades.

Maintenance and care

1071PH005

#### Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

#### Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.

Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

#### Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.

- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

#### Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

599

#### Cleaning the air intake vents and filters

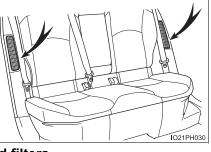
Clean the air intake vents and filters by the following procedures to prevent dust from accumulating in them, or to prevent them from clogging.

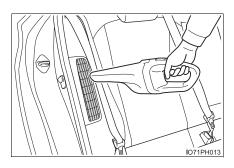
The filters are attached to the back side of the air intake vent grilles.

#### Cleaning the air intake vents and filters

Remove the dust from the vents and filters with a vacuum cleaner etc.

Clean the vents of the both sides.





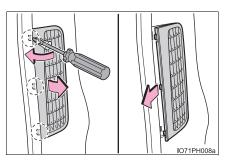
#### Cleaning the filters

If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display, remove the air intake vent grilles on the both sides of the rear seat and clean the filters.

1 Insert a flathead screwdriver etc. to the notch at the edge of the grille to disconnect the 3 tabs, and remove the grille.

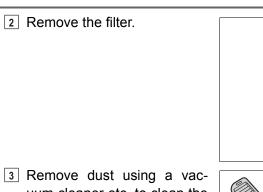
> Turn over the rubber portion beside the grille to insert the flathead screwdriver.

To prevent damage, cover the tip of the flathead screwdriver with a rag.



## Maintenance and care

#### **600** 7-1. Maintenance and care



uum cleaner etc. to clean the filter.

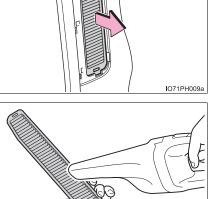
Also, remove dust on the grille as well as on the filter using a vacuum cleaner.

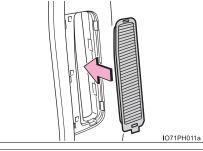
4 Reinstall the filter to the original position.

Be careful not to deform the filter or allow a gap between the filter and the installation position when installing the filter.

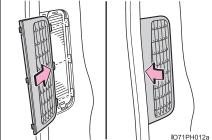
5 Insert the tabs at the edge of the grille to the positions, and push the opposite side edge in to secure the grille.

Reinstall the grille to the original position while turning over the rubber portion.





IO71PH010



6 Start the hybrid system and check that the warning message on the multi-information display disappears.

It may take several minutes before the warning message disappears.

#### Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

#### Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

#### Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

#### Cleaning the air intake vents and filters

- Dust on the air intake vents or filters may interferes cooling of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and results in poor electricity and fuel consumption. Clean the air intake vents and filters periodically.
- If continuing to drive the vehicle with "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" shown on the multi-information display, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to decreasing in distance that can be driven using the electric motor. It may cause poor electricity and fuel consumption or a malfunction. If the warning message is shown, clean the air intake vents and filters immediately.
- Improper handling may result in damage to the grille or filters. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filters, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the warning message on the multi-information display does not disappear after cleaning the filters, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Timing of cleaning filters differs depending on the use environment of the vehicle.

#### WARNING

#### Water in the vehicle

 Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment.

Doing so may cause the hybrid battery (traction battery), electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.
 (→P. 40)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Vehicles with wireless charger:

Do not let the wireless charger ( $\rightarrow$ P. 582) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

#### Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

#### NOTICE

#### Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

#### Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

603

#### NOTICE Water on the floor Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust. When cleaning the inside of the windshield Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P. 401) Cleaning the inside of the rear window • Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna. Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna. When cleaning the air intake vents and filters Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle. • When removing the air intake vent grille, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system. Do not use water or other liquid to clean the air intake vents or filters. Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent when the grille is removed. Carefully handle the removed filters not to damage. If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Make sure to reinstall the filters and vents to its original positions after cleaning. The shape of the left side and right side filters are different. When removing both filters, be careful not to mistake the left-right installation direction. Do not install anything but the filters exclusive for this vehicle to the air intake vents or use the vehicle without installing the filters.

Maintenance and care

#### **Maintenance requirements**

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

#### Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".

#### **Do-it-yourself maintenance**

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Toyota retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Toyota repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

#### Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Toyota recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Toyota retailers or Toyota authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Toyota retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Toyota parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Toyota retailers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Toyota network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

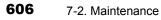
Your Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Toyota vehicles.

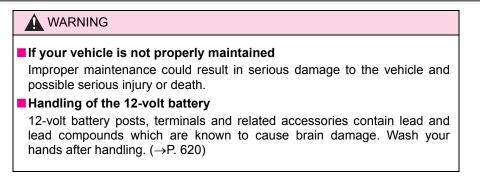
#### Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal ( $\rightarrow$ P. 692, 737)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.





7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

#### **Do-it-yourself service precautions**

#### If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools	
12-volt battery condition $(\rightarrow P. 620)$	<ul> <li>Warm water</li> <li>Baking soda</li> <li>Grease</li> <li>Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)</li> <li>Distilled water</li> </ul>	
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 617)	<ul> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non- amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long- life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.</li> </ul>	
	Funnel (used only for adding coolant)	
Engine oil level	<ul> <li>"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent</li> </ul>	
(→P. 614)	Rag or paper towel	
· · · ·	Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)	
Fuses (→P. 668)	<ul> <li>Fuse with same amperage rating as original</li> </ul>	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent $(\rightarrow P. 599)$	Vacuum cleaner, etc.     Flathead screwdriver	
Light bulbs (→P. 672)	<ul> <li>Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original</li> <li>Flathead screwdriver</li> <li>Wrench</li> </ul>	
Radiator and condenser $(\rightarrow P. 619)$		
Tire inflation pressure $(\rightarrow P. 641)$	<ul><li>Tire pressure gauge</li><li>Compressed air source</li></ul>	
Washer fluid (→P. 624)	<ul> <li>Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use)</li> <li>Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)</li> </ul>	

#### **608** 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

#### WARNING The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions. When working on the engine compartment ● Make sure that the "Accessory", "Ignition ON" or mileage display (→P. 217) on the main display and the "READY" indicator are both off. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan. Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot. • Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment. • Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable. Be extremely cautious when working on the 12-volt battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid. Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor. When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille Be sure the power switch is off. With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 619) Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

609

#### 

#### If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

#### If the brake fluid level is low or high

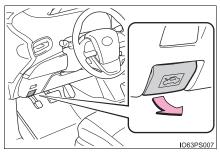
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high. If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

#### 610 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

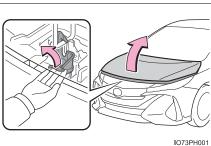
#### Hood

#### Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

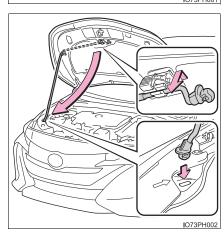
1 Pull the hood lock release lever. The hood will pop up slightly.

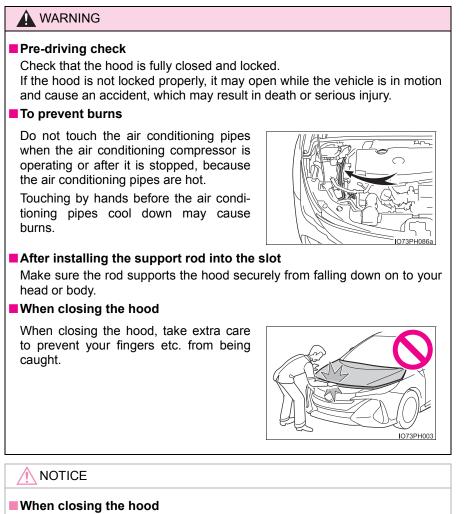


2 Pull the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.





Be sure to return the supporting rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

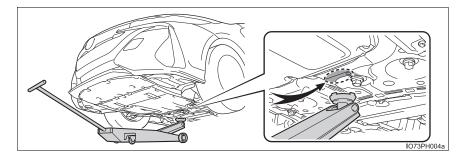
#### **Positioning a floor jack**

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.

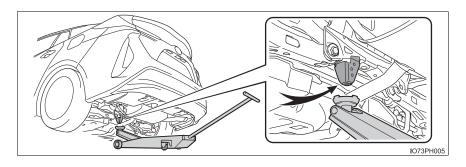
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

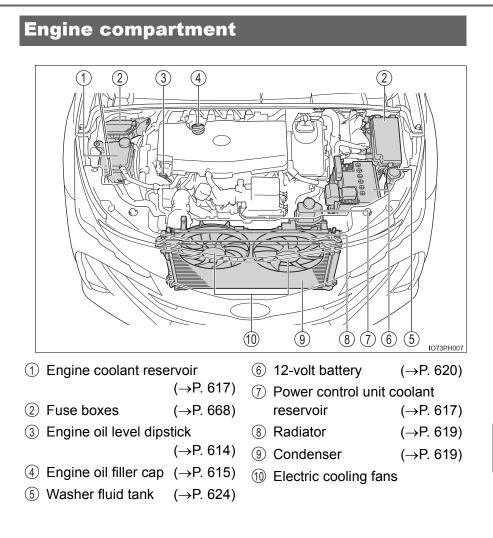
#### Front

Set a floor jack against the front suspension member.



Rear





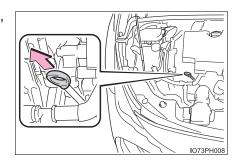
7

### Engine oil

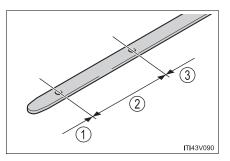
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

### Checking the engine oil

- 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
- 2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



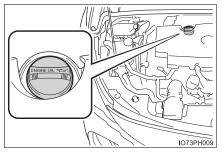
- 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
- 4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.
- 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.
  - 1 Low
  - Normal
  - ③ Excessive



6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

### Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 749
Oil quantity (Low $\rightarrow$ Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

### Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

7

### Used engine oil

WARNING

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

### NOTICE

### To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

### When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

### Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

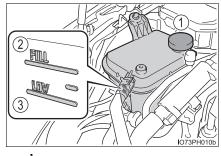
### Engine coolant reservoir

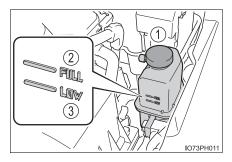
- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 "FULL" line
- ③ "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 737)



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 "FULL" line
- ③ "LOW" line
  - If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line.  $(\rightarrow P. 737)$





### .

### Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

### WARNING

### When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps. The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

### 

### When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

### If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

### Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### WARNING

### When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

### When the electric cooling fans are operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.

With the power switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Maintenance and care

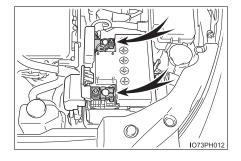
### 12-volt battery

Check the 12-volt battery as follows.

### 12-volt battery exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

Terminals



### Checking battery fluid

Check that the level is between the upper and lower lines.

- ① Upper line
- 2 Lower line

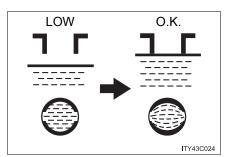
If the fluid level is at or below the lower line, add distilled water.

### LOWER LEVEL (2) IOT3PH035

### Adding distilled water

- 1 Remove the vent plug.
- 2 Add distilled water.

If the upper line cannot be seen, check the fluid level by looking directly at the cell.

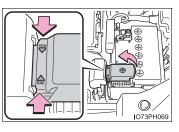


3 Put the vent plug back on and close it securely.

621

### When opening the cover of the positive (+) battery terminal

While pushing the portion shown in the illustration from both sides, lift the end of the cover up.



### Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

### After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### WARNING Chemicals in the 12-volt battery The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery: • Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools. Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes. Never inhale or swallow electrolyte. • Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery. • Keep children away from the 12-volt battery. Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation. Emergency measures regarding electrolyte If electrolyte gets in your eyes Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility. If electrolyte gets on your skin Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately. If electrolyte gets on your clothes It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary. If you accidentally swallow electrolyte Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

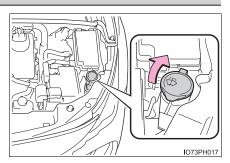
622

### 623

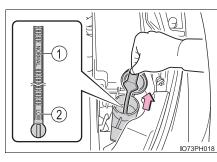
# WARNING When disconnecting the 12-volt battery Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury. Motice NOTICE When recharging the 12-volt battery Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off. When adding distilled water Avoid overfilling. Water spilled during 12-volt battery recharging may cause corrosion.

### Washer fluid

1 Open the lid.



- 2 Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge.
  - ① "NORMAL"
  - 2 "LOW"



3 If the washer fluid level is at "LOW", add washer fluid.



### WARNING

### When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

### 

### Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

### Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.

Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

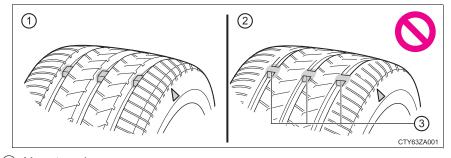
## Maintenance and care

### Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

### Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.



- 1 New tread
- 2 Worn tread
- ③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or " $\Delta$ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

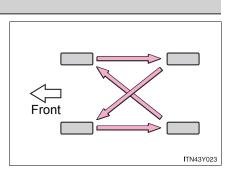
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

### Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000 miles).

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



### Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 694)

### Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 629)

### Initializing the tire pressure warning system

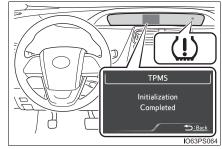
- The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:
  - When rotating front and rear tires which have different tire inflation pressures
  - When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing traveling speed or load weight

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

Maintenance and care

### How to initialize the tire pressure warning system 1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the power switch off. Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving. 2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 755) Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level. 3 Turn the power switch to ON mode. 4 Switch the multi-information display to the screen. (→P. 251) 5 Press $\land$ or $\checkmark$ of the meter control switches, select ("Vehicle Settings"), and then press **O**. 6 Press 🔨 or 🔽 of the meter control switches, select "Maintenance System", and then press **O**. 7 Press or v of the meter control switches, select "TPMS", and then press **O**. 8 Press and hold O. 9 When initialization com-

yvnen initialization completes, a message is displayed on the multiinformation display and the tire pressure warning light illuminates.



### Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### When to replace your vehicle's tires

### Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

### Replacing tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

### Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

### The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

### Low profile tires (vehicles with 215/45R17 tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires.

Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly

 In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

- If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
- When a replacement tire is used, the system may not operate correctly due to the structure of the replacement tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

Performance may be affected in the following situations.

- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

### The initialization operation

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the power switch has been turned to ON mode for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

### Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

### When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed

Initialization can be completed in a few minutes. However, in the following cases, the settings have not been recorded and the system will not operate properly. If repeated attempts to record tire inflation pressure settings are unsuccessful, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When operating the initialization of the system, the tire pressure warning light does not flash 3 times and the setting message does not appear on the multi-information display.
- After driving for a certain period of time since the initialization has been completed, the warning light comes on after blinking for 1 minute.

### Registering ID codes

The ID codes of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitters for two sets of wheels can be registered.

It is not necessary to register the ID codes when replacing normal tires with snow tires, if the ID codes for the wheels of both normal tires and snow tires are registered beforehand.

For information about changing ID codes, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ce	Certification for the tire pressure warning system		
	Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.		
.	Registered trademark: PACIFIC		
	This trademark is registered in the following countries: UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal. Manufacturer's address: 1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBµV/m@3m(Radiated)		
ra Di Ti at	ereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the dio equipment type PMV-C215 is in compliance with rective 2014/53/EU. ne full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available the following internet address: tp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/		
ra m El or	ACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että diolaitetyyppi PMV-C215 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU ukainen. J-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti n saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: tp://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/		

633

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het
type radioapparatuur PMV-C215 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende
internetadres:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C215 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C215
överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstä mmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C215 er i
overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Maintenance and care

Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C215 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλ ισμός PMV-C215 πληροίτην οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.Το πλήρες κείμενο της δή λωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθετ αι στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα σ το διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C215 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C215 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C215 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it- tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C215 huwa konformi mad- Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan I-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C215 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C215 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: <u>http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C215 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-C215 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této
internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
<u>mttp://www.pacmc=mu.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/</u>
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C215 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-C215 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C215 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C215 jest zgodny z dyrektyw ą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod nastę pującym adresem internetowym:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. yfir því að PMV-C215 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. erklærer at PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende

internettadresse:

eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU.

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. дек ларира, че този тип радиосъоръже ниеРМV-C215 е в съответствие с Дирек тива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларац ията за съответствие може да се н амери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C215 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declaratiei UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:

http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C215 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C215 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C215 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/ Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO., LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C215 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

### WARNING When inspecting or replacing tires Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents. Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury. • Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns. Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear. • Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota. • Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires). • Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires. • Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle. Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously. When initializing the tire pressure warning system Do not initialize the tire pressure warning system without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

### NOTICE

### Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

### To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 627)

### Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

### Low profile tires (vehicles with 215/45R17 tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the wheel when receiving impact from the road surface. Therefore pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid pot holes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

### If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

641

### **Tire inflation pressure**

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Toyota recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 755)

### Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

- Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:
- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

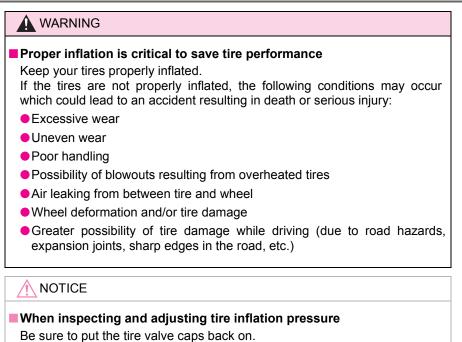
### Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

Check only when the tires are cold.

If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.

- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.



If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

### Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

### Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset<sup>\*</sup>.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

\*: Conventionally referred to as "offset".

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

### Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

### When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 627)

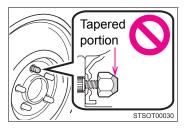
### **WARNING**

### When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

### When installing the wheel nuts

Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

### Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

645

### NOTICE Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Toyota

retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Maintenance and care

### **Replacing the tire**

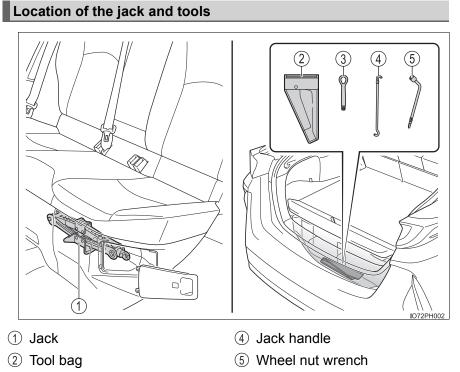
When raising your vehicle with a jack, position the jack correctly.

Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

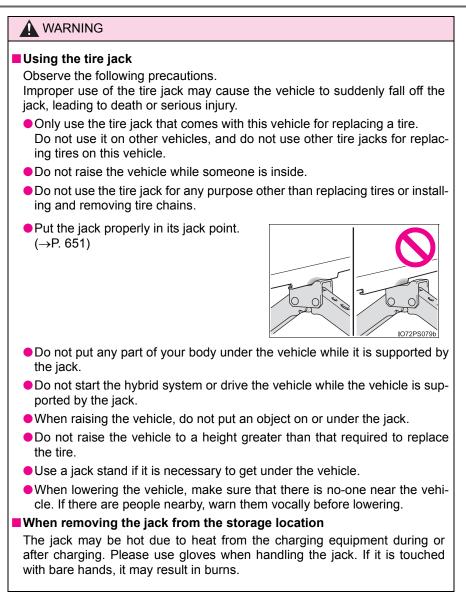
### Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.

647



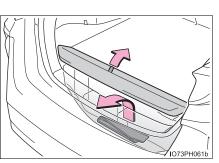
3 Towing eyelet



648

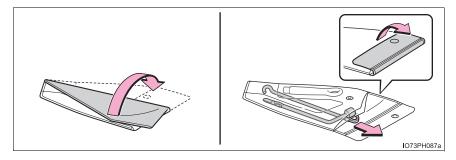
# Taking out the tools

- 1 Open the back door. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 282)
- 2 Lift the deck under box cover up and take out the tool bag.



3 Open the tool bag and then take out the jack handle and wheel nut wrench.

After using the tools, stow them by reversing the steps listed.

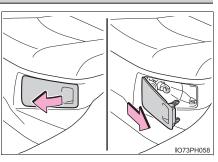


7

# 650 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# Taking out the jack

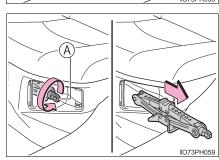
1 Pull the cover to disconnect the tabs, and remove the cover.



2 Turn the portion (A) to loosen the jack, and slowly take out the jack.

Be careful when handling the jack, as it may become hot depending on conditions. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 648)

If the portion A can not be loosened, turn it using the jack handle.

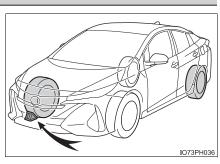


# 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

651

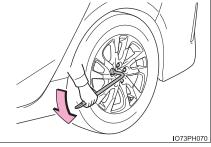
# Replacing a tire

1 Chock the tires.

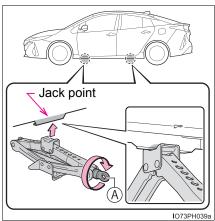


Tire position		Wheel chock positions	
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire	
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire	
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire	
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire	

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



3 Turn the tire jack portion (A) by hand until the center of the recessed portion of the jack is in contact with the center of the jack point.



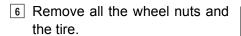
7

# Maintenance and care

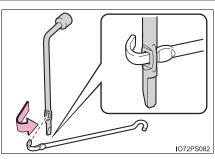
PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

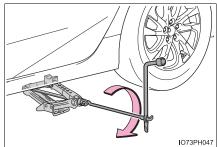
# 652 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

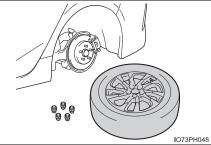
- Assemble the jack handle and the wheel nut wrench as shown in the illustration.
- 5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.







# **WARNING** Replacing a tire • Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns. • Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury. · Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N·m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels. • When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel. • If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. • When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 644)

# 654 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# Installing the tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

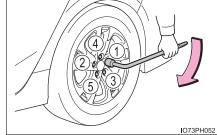
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

2 Install the tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Turn the wheel nuts until the washers come into contact with the disc wheel.

3 Lower the vehicle.

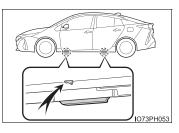
4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque: 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) 

5 Stow the tire jack and all tools.

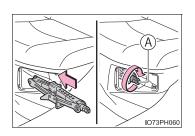
# Jack point

The mark indicating the jack point is stamped on the underside of the vehicle.



# Storing the jack

Fully insert the jack in the stowing position, and turn the portion A to secure the jack.



# Maintenance and care

## Certification for the jack

# CE

# Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd. 4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY, PANTOGRAPH

model 0.8ton, 1.1ton, 1.35ton, 1.5ton, 1.4ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-03

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

July. Signature: Koji Kawasaki

PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd. Date of Issue: <u>20 APRIL ,2015</u>

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance 657

# WARNING

# After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

# 

# When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

# Handling the decorative resin parts (for vehicles equipped with 17-inch wheels)

→P. 596

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

# Replacing the air conditioning filter

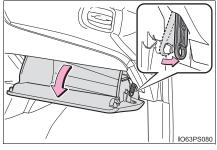
1 Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

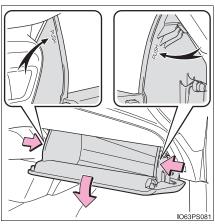
2 Open the front passenger's door.

By keeping the door open, unexpected operation of the Remote Air Conditioning System can be prevent. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 561)

3 Open the glove box and slide off the damper.



4 Push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws, and then slowly and fully open the glove box while supporting it.



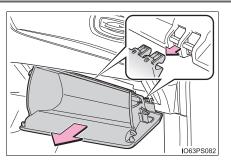
# 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

659

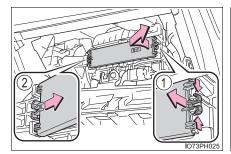
 With the glove box fully open, slightly lift up the glove box and pull toward the seat to detach the bottom of the glove box.

Do not use excessive force if the glove box does not detach when lightly pulled. Instead, pull toward the seat while slightly adjusting the height of the glove box.

- 6 Remove the filter cover.
  - ① Unlock the filter cover.

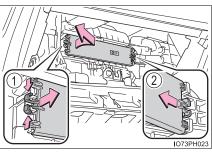


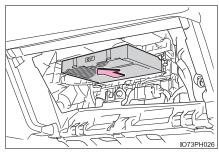
- ② Move the filter cover in the direction of the arrow, and then pull it out of the claws.
- Left-hand drive vehicles



7 Remove the filter case.

Right-hand drive vehicles



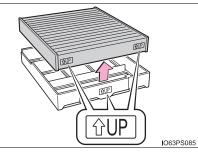


7

# 660 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " $\uparrow$ UP" marks shown on the filter should be pointing up.



9 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

# Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Toyota Service Booklet" or "Toyota Warranty Booklet".)

## If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

# WARNING

### When replacing the air conditioning filter

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the air conditioning system operating during the procedure, possibly resulting in injury.

- Check that the charging connector is not connected The air conditioning may operate due to the "Climate Prep" (→P. 170) or "Traction Battery Cooler" (→P. 149) setting. (if equipped)
- Do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System

# When using the air conditioning system Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system. When removing the glove box Always follow the specified procedure to remove the glove box ( $\rightarrow$ P. 658). If the glove box is removed without following the specified procedure, the hinge of the glove box may become damaged. To prevent damage to the filter cover When moving the filter cover in the direc-► Left-hand drive vehicles tion of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged. T. IO73PH028 ▶ Right-hand drive vehicles 073PH027

Maintenance and care

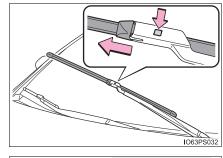
# Wiper insert replacement

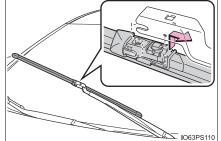
When replacing the wiper insert, perform the following procedure.

# Windshield wiper blade removal and installation

- 1 While securely supporting the wiper blade connection by hand, press the lock knob to release the lock, and then pull out the wiper blade.
- Align the wiper blade with the connecting portion of the wiper arm, and then slide it in the direction it was removed from.

After installing the wiper blade, check that the connection is locked.





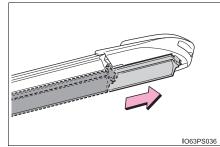
IO63PS034

IO63PS035

# Wiper insert replacement

- 1 Pull the wiper insert until it protrudes from the slit on the back of the wiper blade.
- 2 Pull out the end of the wiper insert from the slit, and then pull out the rest of the wiper insert.
- 3 When installing a new wiper insert, perform the procedure in reverse.

After installation, check that the end of the wiper insert is installed all the way to the end of the cap.



Maintenance and care

# 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

## Wiper blade and wiper insert handling

Improper handling may result in damage to the wiper blades or wiper insert. If you have any concerns about replacing the wiper blades or wiper insert yourself, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# Wiper blade cap

The cap cannot be removed, as it is integrated with the front wiper blade.

### **NOTICE**

## To prevent damage

• Be careful not to damage the claws when replacing the wipers.

- After the wiper blade is removed from the wiper arm, place a cloth, etc., between the windshield and wiper arm to prevent damage to the windshield.
- Be sure not to pull excessively on the wiper insert.

# **Electronic key battery**

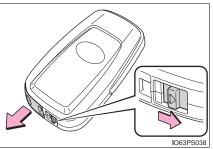
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

# You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

# Replacing the battery

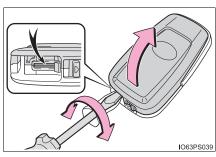
1 Release the lock and take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

Use a screwdriver of an appropriate size. Forcedly prying may cause the cover damaged.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

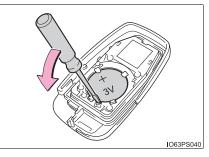


Maintenance and care

# 666 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

3 Remove the depleted battery.

When removing the cover, if the battery cannot be seen due to the electronic key module attaching to the upper cover, remove the electronic key module from the cover so that the battery is visible as shown in the illustration.



When removing the battery, use a screwdriver of an appropriate size.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.

4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

## Use a CR2032 lithium battery

- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

# If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

## 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

# Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

## Certification for the smart entry & start system CAUTION RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

#### 

WARNING

## For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

# Maintenance and care

667

# **Checking and replacing fuses**

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

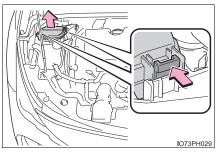
1 Turn the power switch off.

Confirm that the charging connector is not connected. Also, do not use the Remote Air Conditioning System during the procedure.

- 2 Open the fuse box cover.
  - Engine compartment type A fuse box

While pushing the 2 claws, lift up the cover.

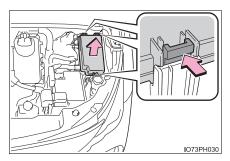
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 2 claws.



Engine compartment type B fuse box

While pushing the 3 claws, lift up the cover.

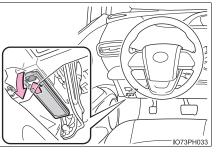
When closing the cover, make sure to attach the 3 claws.



Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

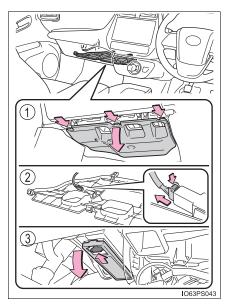
# Remove the lid.

Make sure to press the claw during removal or installation.



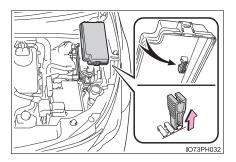
- Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)
- (1) Push the tab in and remove the cover.
- ② Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

③ Remove the lid. Make sure to press the claw during removal or installation.



3 Remove the fuse.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



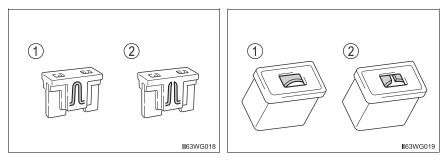
Maintenance and care

- 4 Check if the fuse is blown.
  - ① Normal fuse
  - ② Blown fuse

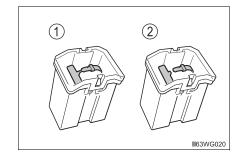
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type A

► Type B



► Type C



## After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 672)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

# When replacing light bulbs

Toyota recommends that you use genuine Toyota products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

# **WARNING**

# To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
   Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

# 

## Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Maintenance and care

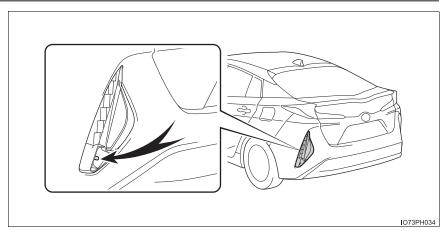
# **Light bulbs**

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 755)

# Bulb locations



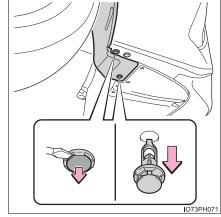
Back-up light

# Replacing light bulbs

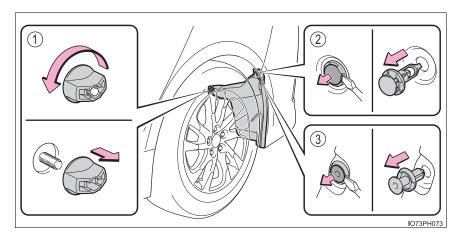
# Back-up lights

1 Remove the 2 clips that secure the lower portion of the cover at the back of the rear tire.

Pull out the center portion of the clip to unlock using a flathead screwdriver, and then pull it to remove.



- 2 Remove the 3 clips that secure the upper portion of the cover.
  - ① Turn the clip counterclockwise to remove.
  - ② Pull out the center portion of the clip to unlock using a flathead screwdriver, and then pull it to remove.
  - ③ Pull out the center portion of the clip to unlock using a flathead screwdriver, and then pull it to remove.

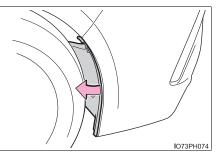


Maintenance and care

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

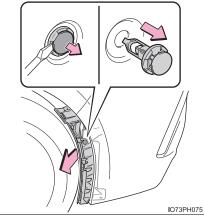
# 674 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

3 Remove the cover end and pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to make a gap between the cover and rear bumper.



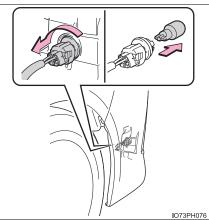
4 Remove the clip inside of the cover, and remove the cover.

Pull out the center portion of the clip to unlock using a flathead screwdriver, and then pull it to remove.



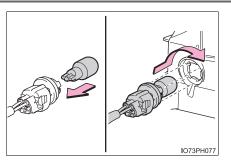
5 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise, and then remove the light bulb.

To remove the light bulb, insert a hand from the gap between the rear tire and rear bumper.



# 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

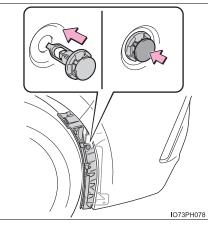
6 Install a new light bulb then install the bulb base to the light unit by inserting it and turning the bulb base clockwise.



675

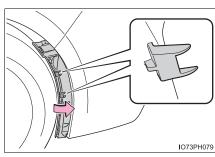
7 Reinstall the cover to the its original position, and attach the clip inside of the cover.

Attach the clip on the cover, then press the center portion of the clip to lock.



8 Reinsert the cover end to the rear bumper.

Make sure to secure the 2 tabs on the cover end.

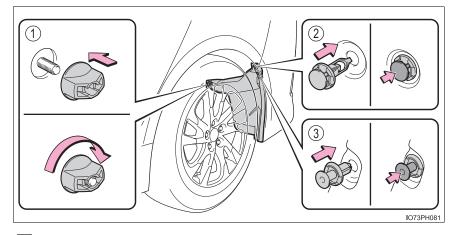


Maintenance and care

# PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

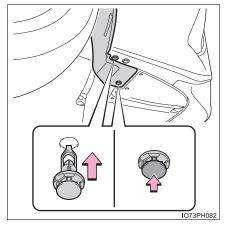
9 Reinsert the 3 clips to the upper portion of the cover.

- ① Turn the clip clockwise to lock.
- ② Attach the clip on the cover, and then press the center portion of the clip to lock.
- ③ Attach the clip on the cover, and then press the center portion of the clip to lock.



10 Reinsert the 2 clips to the lower portion of the cover.

Attach the clip on the cover, and then press the center portion of the clip to lock.



# Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Headlights
- Daytime running lights
- Front position lights
- Front fog lights
- Front turn signal lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Rear fog lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

# LED lights

The lights other than the back-up lights each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

# Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

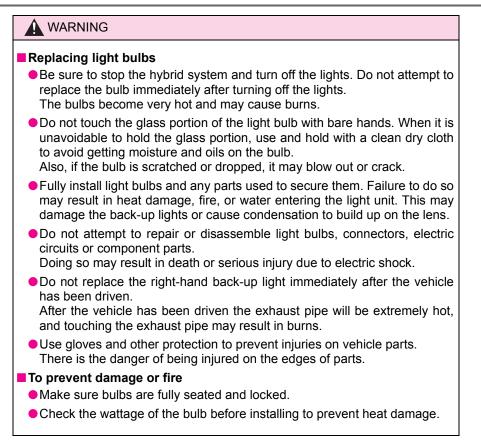
• Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.

• Water has built up inside the light.

# When replacing light bulbs

→P. 671

## 7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance



678

# When trouble arises

1	_	
	Ξ.	
	Ξ.	

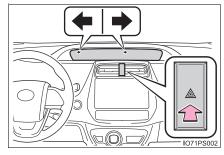
8-1.	Essential information	
	Emergency flashers	.680
	If your vehicle has to	
	be stopped in an	
	emergency	.681
	If the vehicle is trapped in	
	rising water	.682
8-2.	Steps to take in an	
	emergency	
	If your vehicle needs	
	to be towed	.683
	If you think something is	
	wrong	.689
	If a warning light turns on	
	or a warning buzzer	
	sounds	.690
	If a warning message is	
	displayed	
	If you have a flat tire	.707
	If the hybrid system will	
	not start	.725
	If the electronic key does	
	not operate properly	.727
	If the 12-volt battery is	
	discharged	.731
	If your vehicle	
	overheats	.737
	If the vehicle becomes	
	stuck	.742

# **Emergency flashers**

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



## Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically.

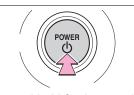
The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

# If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

- Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.
   Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.
- 2 Shift the shift position to N.
- If the shift position is shifted to N
- 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.
- 4 Stop the hybrid system.
- If the shift position cannot be shifted to N
- 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.
- To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more, or press briefly 3 times or more

CTY52AD214

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

# **WARNING**

# If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

# If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

# WARNING

# Using an emergency hammer\* for emergency escape

The rear side windows and rear window of this vehicle can be shattered by an emergency hammer<sup>\*</sup> used for emergency escape, however, since the windshield and front side windows are laminated glass they can not be shattered by an emergency hammer<sup>\*</sup>.

\*: Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

## Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

682

# If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/ provincial and local laws.

## Situations when it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle

In the following situations, it is not possible to be towed by another vehicle using cables or chains, as the front wheels may be locked due to the parking lock. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service.

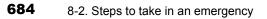
- There is a malfunction in the shift control system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 370, 705)
- There is a malfunction in the immobilizer system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 74)
- There is a malfunction in the smart entry & start system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 727)
- The 12-volt battery is discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 731)

# Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

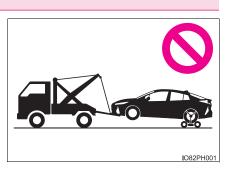
- The hybrid system warning message is displayed and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)



# Towing with a sling-type truck

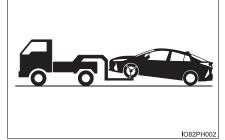
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

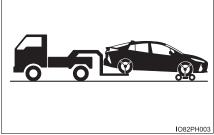


# Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

From the front

From the rear



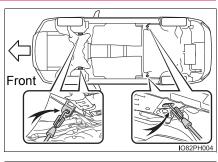


Release the parking brake.

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

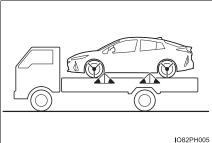
#### Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use cables or chains to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be  $45^{\circ}$ .

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



#### **Emergency towing**

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for a short distance at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

686

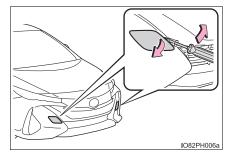
#### 8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

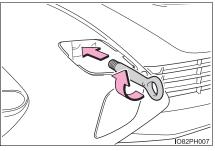
#### Emergency towing procedure

- 1 Take out the towing eyelet. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 647)
- 2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.

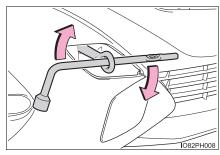
Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.





4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar.

When tightening with a wheel nut wrench or hard metal bar, make sure not to damage the vehicle body.



- Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.
   Take care not to damage the vehicle body.
- 6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.
   If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON mode.
   Turn off the Parking Support Brake function. (if equipped): →P. 489
- $\overline{7}$  Shift the shift position to N<sup>\*</sup> and release the parking brake.
  - \*: If the shift position cannot be changed or the current shift position can not be confirmed, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

687

#### While towing

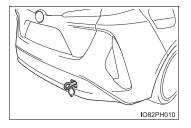
If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

Wheel nut wrench

Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 647)

#### Towing eyelet installation hole on the rear of the vehicle

The hole is equipped for fastening the vehicle while shipping. The towing eyelet installed in this hole cannot be used for towing another vehicle.

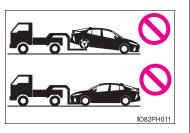


#### 

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### When towing the vehicle

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



#### While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc. which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off.
   This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.

#### WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

#### Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

- The towing eyelets are only for the vehicle equipped with them. Do not use the towing eyelets for another vehicle, and do not use the towing eyelets for this vehicle on another vehicle.
- Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
   If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing.

#### NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck

When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

- **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck** Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing
- Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

## If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

#### Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on

#### Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

#### **Operational symptoms**

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

# If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)<sup>*1</sup></li> <li>Indicates that:</li> <li>The brake fluid level is low; or</li> <li>The brake system is malfunctioning</li> <li>→ Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.</li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The regenerative braking system; or</li> <li>The electronically controlled brake system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul>				
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota autho- rized repairer, or any reliable repairer.				

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
dirit.	Low engine oil pressure warning light (warning buzzer) <sup>*2</sup> Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and con- tact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota autho- rized repairer, or any reliable repairer.				
Ţ	<ul> <li>Malfunction indicator lamp Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The hybrid system;</li> <li>The electronic engine control system; or</li> <li>The electronic throttle control system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul>				
*	<ul> <li>SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: <ul> <li>The SRS airbag system; or</li> <li>The seat belt pretensioner system</li> </ul> → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyot retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliabl repairer immediately.</li></ul>				
(AB3)	<ul> <li>ABS warning light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The ABS; or</li> <li>The brake assist system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul>				
(Red/yellow)	<ul> <li>Electric power steering system warning light (warnin buzzer)</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyo retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliab repairer immediately.</li> </ul>				

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
OFF OFF (Flashes or illuminates)	<ul> <li>PCS warning light         <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or that the system is temporarily unavailable due to the vehicle being extremely hot/cold, or dirt around a front sensor, etc. (→P. 422, 699)</li> <li>→ Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P. 422, 699)</li> <li>If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate.</li> <li>→ P. 422</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				
	<ul> <li>Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in:</li> <li>The VSC system;</li> <li>The TRC system; or</li> <li>The hill-start assist control system</li> <li>→ Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. The light will flash when the ABS, VSC or TRC system is operating.</li> </ul>				
<del>رکم</del> ۲۳۳	<ul> <li>High coolant temperature warning light         <ul> <li>When the light flashes: Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too hig The light changes from a flashing to a solid light whe the temperature further increases</li> <li>Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P. 737)</li> <li>When the light comes on without flashing: Indicates a malfunction in the exhaust heat recirculate system</li> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyo retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliab repairer immediately.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				

6

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
(Flashes) (If equipped)	<ul> <li>PKSB OFF indicator Indicates a malfunction in the Parking Support Brake function → Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning: <ul> <li>The light will come on when the Parking Support Brake function is turned off (→P. 489)</li> <li>The light will come on when the Parking Support Brake function is operating (→P. 493)</li> <li>The light will flash when the system cannot temporarily be used (→P. 497)</li> </ul></li></ul>				
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer) <sup>*3</sup> Indicates that a door is not fully closed → Check that all the doors are closed.				
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 6.4 L (1.7 gal., 1.4 Imp.gal.) or less → Refuel the vehicle.				
Å	<ul> <li>Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*4</li> <li>Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts</li> <li>→ Fasten the seat belt.</li> <li>If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.</li> </ul>				
<b>Å Å</b> ▼ ■ ►	Rear passengers' seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* <sup>4</sup> Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → Fasten the seat belt.				
	<ul> <li>Master warning light         <ul> <li>A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.</li> <li>→ P. 699</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				

When trouble arises

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions				
(!)	<ul> <li>Tire pressure warning light When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as <ul> <li>Natural causes (→P. 697)</li> <li>Flat tire (→P. 707)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.</li></ul>				
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system (→P. 697) → Have the system checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.				

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
•	<ul> <li>Brake Override System/Drive-Start Control/</li> <li>Parking Support Brake function (symbol display)*5</li> <li>Brake Override System         <ul> <li>Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, and the Brake Override System is operating</li> <li>Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System (with warning buzzer)</li> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Drive-Start Control         <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control was operated while depressing the accelerator pedal (with warning buzzer)</li> <li>Momentarily release the accelerator pedal.</li> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control system (with warning buzzer)</li> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Prive-Start Control         <ul> <li>Indicates a malfunction in the Drive-Start Control system (with warning buzzer)</li> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Parking Support Brake function     <ul> <li>Indicates that the Parking Support Brake function (if equipped) is operating (→P. 493)</li> <li>Follow the instruction that is displayed on the multiinformation display.</li> </ul></li></ul>

When trouble arises

## PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

\*1: Brake system warning buzzer:

When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

\*2: Low engine oil pressure warning buzzer:

A buzzer also sounds continuously for approximately 30 seconds at maximum in addition to the low engine oil pressure warning light when the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

\*<sup>3</sup>: Open door warning buzzer:

The open door warning buzzer sounds to alert one or more of the doors is not fully closed (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

\*4: Seat belt warning buzzer:

The seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver, front passenger and rear passengers that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds intermittently for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

\*5: This symbol is displayed on the multi-information display.

## Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

#### Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

#### If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

#### When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the appearance of the tire to check that the tire is not punctured. If the tire is punctured:  $\rightarrow$ P. 707

If the tire is not punctured:

Carry out the following procedure after the tire temperature has lowered sufficiently.

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level.

 If the warning light does not go out even after several minutes, check that the tire inflation pressure is at the specified level and carry out initialization. (→P. 628)

The warning light may come on again if the above operations are conducted without first allowing the tire temperature to lower sufficiently.

#### The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

## Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P. 630

## If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the power switch is turned to ON mode, have it checked by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

698

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

#### **WARNING**

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted. When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy. When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

#### If the tire pressure warning light comes on

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, repair the flat tire by using emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

#### NOTICE

To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

## If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.

(2)

When a message about charging is displayed, refer to P. 191.

1 Master warning light

The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multiinformation display.\*

- 2 Multi-information display
- ③ Handling method

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

(3)

(1)

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

\*: The master warning light may not come on or flash when a warning message is displayed.

- . .

#### Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

	System warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
Comes on		Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed
	Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be mal- functioning
Flashes		Sounds	Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on		Does not sound	Indicates a condition, such as mal- function of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance
Flashes		Does not sound	Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incor- rectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

The operation of the warning lights and warning buzzers may differ from those stated. In this case, perform the correction procedure according to the displayed message.

\*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

#### Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

#### System warning lights

The master warning light does not come on or flash in the following cases. Instead, a separate system warning light will come on along with a message or image shown on the multi-information display.

- Antilock Brake System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer": The ABS warning light comes on. (→P. 691)
- Braking Power Low Visit Your Dealer": The brake system warning light (yellow) will come on. (→P. 690)
- Indicates that a door is not fully closed while the vehicle is stopped.: The Open door warning light comes on. (→P. 693)

#### If "Visit Your Dealer" is shown

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### If a message about an operation is shown

 If a message about an operation of the accelerator pedal or brake pedal is shown

A warning message about an operation of the brake pedal may be shown while the driving assist systems such as PCS (Pre-Collision System) or the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating. If a warning message is shown, be sure to decelerate the vehicle or follow an instruction shown on the multi-information display.

●A warning message is shown when Drive-Start Control, Brake Override System or Parking Support Brake function (if equipped) operates (→P. 354, 493). Follow the instructions on the multi-information display.

#### If a message about an operation of the power switch is shown An instruction for operation of the power switch is shown when the incorrect procedure for starting the hybrid system is performed or the power switch is operated incorrectly. Follow the instructions shown on the multi-information display to operate the power switch again.

- If a message about a shift operation is shown To prevent the shift position from being selected incorrectly or the vehicle from moving unexpectedly, the shift position may be changed automatically (→P. 375) or shift operation may be required. In this case, change the shift position following the instructions on the multi-information display.
- If a message or image about an open/close state of a part or replenishment of a consumable is shown

Confirm the part indicated by the multi-information display or a warning light, and then perform the coping method such as closing the open door or replenishing a consumable.

#### If "See Owner's Manual" is shown

- If "Braking Power Low Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown, this may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.
- If "Engine Oil Pressure Low" is shown, this may be a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the following messages are shown, there may be a malfunction. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - "Plug-in charging system malfunction."
  - "Hybrid System Malfunction"
  - "Check Engine"
  - "Hybrid Battery System Malfunction"
  - "Accelerator System Malfunction"
  - "Smart Entry & Start System Malfunction See Owner's Manual"

#### If "Shift System Not Active Apply Parking Brake Securely While Parking See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates a temporary operation failure or malfunction in the shift control system. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When the message is shown, the hybrid system may not be started or the shift position may not be changed normally. (Coping method:  $\rightarrow$ P. 705)

#### If "Shift System Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely While Parking See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When the message is shown, the hybrid system may not be started or the shift position may not be changed normally. (Coping method:  $\rightarrow$ P. 705)

#### If " Switch Malfunction Apply Parking Brake Securely While Parking See Owner's Manual" is shown

The P position switch may not operate. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When parking the vehicle, stop the vehicle on level ground and apply the parking brake firmly.

If "Shift System Malfunction Shifting Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The shift position may not be shifted from P to other than P.

#### If "Shift System Malfunction Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system. Immediately have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The shift position may not be changed. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

#### If "Shift System Malfunction See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates a malfunction in the shift control system. Immediately have the system inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The system may not operate properly.

If "Low 12-Volt Battery Apply Parking Brake Securely While Parking See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates that the 12-volt battery charge is insufficient. Charge or replace the 12-volt battery.

- When the message is shown, the hybrid system may not start or the shift position may not be changed normally. (Coping method:  $\rightarrow$ P. 705)
- After charging the 12-volt battery, the message may not go off until the shift position is changed from P.
- If "Shifting Unavailable Low 12-Volt Battery See Owner's Manual" is shown

Indicates that the shift position cannot be changed because the voltage of the 12-volt battery drops. Charge or replace the 12-volt battery.

(Coping method in the case the 12-volt battery is discharged:  $\rightarrow$ P. 731)

#### If "Hybrid System Overheated. Reduced Output Power." is shown

The message may be shown when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill or driving up a steep hill in reverse.)

Coping method:  $\rightarrow$  P. 737

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

#### If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown

There is a possibility that the filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked or there may be a gap in the duct.

- When the air intake vents or filters are dirty, clean them by the procedures on P. 599.
- When the air intake vents or filters are not dirty and the warning message is shown, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- ■If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position" is shown

This message may be displayed when the shift position is in N.

As the hybrid battery (traction battery) can not be charged when the shift position is in N, shift the shift position to P when the vehicle is stopped.

If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Shift into P to Restart" is shown

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the vehicle has been left with the N shift position selected for a certain amount of time.

When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the power switch to off with the shift position in any position other than P.

Shift the shift position to P.

If "Shift is in 🚺 Release Accelerator Before Shifting" is shown

Message is displayed when the accelerator pedal has been depressed and the shift position is in  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{N}}.$ 

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.

If "Depress Brake When Vehicle is Stopped. Hybrid System may Overheat." is shown

The message may be shown when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an uphill, etc.

The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

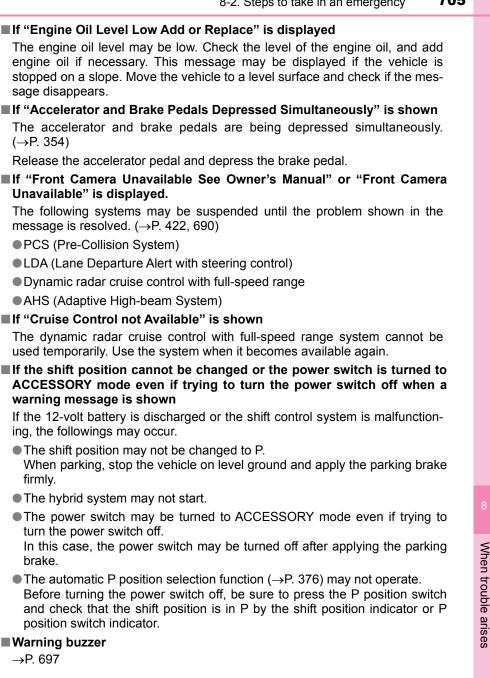
If "Shifted to N Stop Vehicle to Shift to P" is shown

If the P position switch is pressed while driving, the shift position is changed to N and the message is shown. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 375)

#### If "Auto Power OFF to Conserve Battery" is shown

The power switch has been turned off by the automatic power off function.

When starting the hybrid system next time, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.



#### 706

#### 

#### If "Have Traction Battery Inspected" is shown

The hybrid battery (traction battery) is scheduled to be inspected or replaced. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- Continuing to drive the vehicle without having the hybrid battery (traction battery) inspected will cause the hybrid system not to start.
- If the hybrid system does not start, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

## If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### WARNING

If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

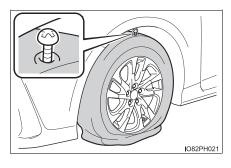
When trouble arises

#### Before repairing the tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

 Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.



• To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

#### A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

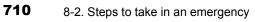
In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

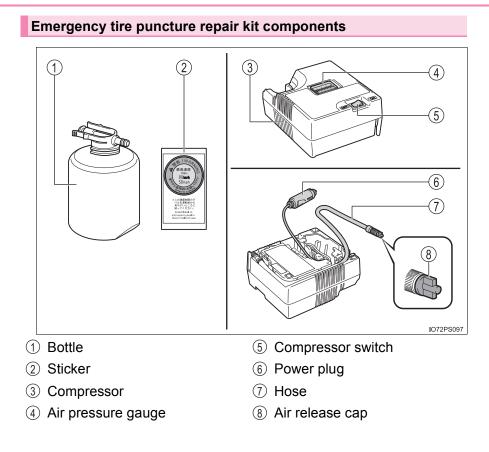
- •When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- •When more than one sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire
- When the sealant has expired

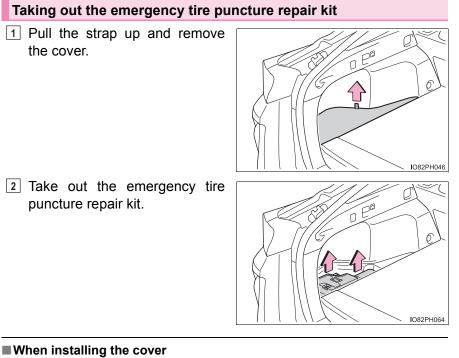
Emergency tire puncture repair kit

Ş

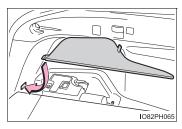




711



Insert the claw in to the hole, and return the cover.

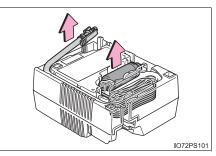


#### Emergency repair method

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

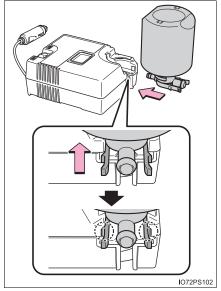
Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step 10.)

2 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.



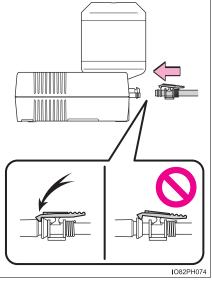
713

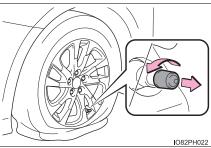
4 Connect the hose to the bottle. As shown in the illustration, make sure the hose is connected securely to the bottle.

5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.

6 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

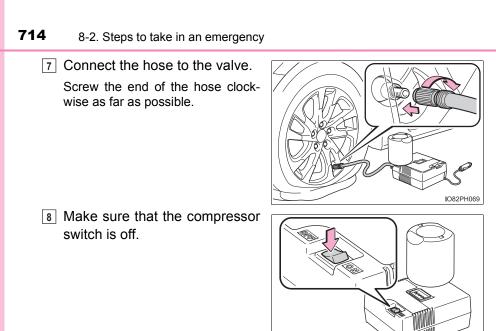
You will use the air release cap again. Therefore keep it in a safe place.





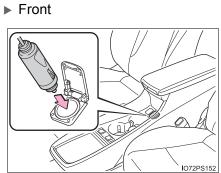
1072PS104

When trouble arises

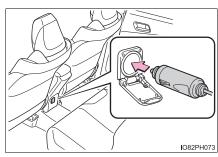


**9** Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 581)

Rear



10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.

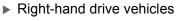


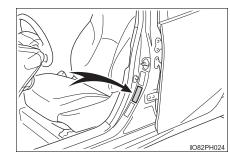
IO72PS106

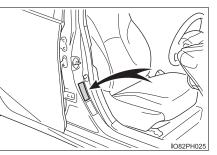


715

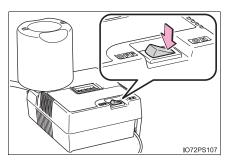
- 11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 755)
- Left-hand drive vehicles







- 12 Start the hybrid system. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 367)
- 13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

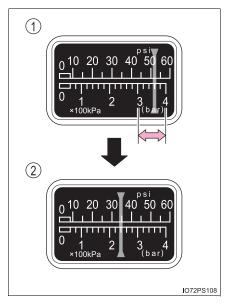


14 Inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached.

- The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.
- (2) The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure.

Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.



The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

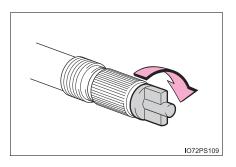
If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 719, 755)

**15** With the compressor switch off, pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

- 16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.
- 17 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

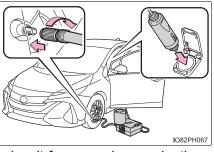
If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



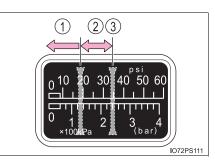
717

- **Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.**
- 19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).
- 20 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



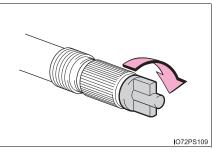
- 21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.
  - (1) If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step 22.
- (3) If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure ( $\rightarrow$ P. 755): Proceed to step 23.
- 22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step 20.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



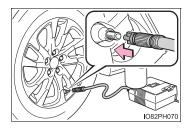
- 24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.
- Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

For repair and replacement of a tire or disposal of a tire puncture repair kit, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that the sealant is injected.

#### If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure

- 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.
- Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the tire valve to let some air out.



719

- 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.
- In Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, and then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure. (→P. 755)

If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

#### The valve of a tire that has been repaired

After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit, the valve should be replaced.

- After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)
  - The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
  - Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

#### ■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

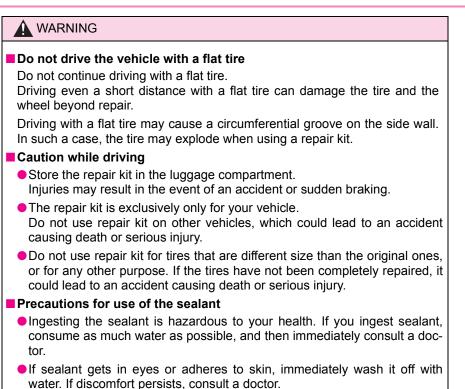
Check the sealant expiry date occasionally.

The expiry date is shown on the bottle. Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.

#### Emergency tire puncture repair kit

• The emergency tire puncture repair kit is for filling the car tire with air.

- The sealant has a limited life span. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -40°C (-40°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.



721

When trouble arises

# **WARNING** When fixing the flat tire Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area. Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns. Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle. If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out. • If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure. • After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire. • Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out. Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately. The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the repair kit continuously for more than 40 minutes. • Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot. • Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS airbag from operating properly.

# WARNING

## Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failing to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following.
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm<sup>2</sup> or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

# **NOTICE**

# When performing an emergency repair

- A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a sharp object such as nail or screw passing through the tire tread.
- Do not remove the sharp object from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disenable emergency repair with the repair kit.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure the sealant bottle of the repair kit is in a vertical position. The repair kit does not operate properly when it is laid.

## Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

723

# 

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 627)

# If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

# The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 367)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The charging cable may be attached to the vehicle. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 159)
- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.\* ( $\rightarrow$ P. 727)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle. (→P. 109)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.<sup>\*</sup> ( $\rightarrow$ P. 74)
- There may be a malfunction in the shift control system.\*
   (→P. 370, 705)
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system. (→P. 726)
- There is a possibility that the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is extremely low (approximately below -30°C [-22°F]). (→P. 109, 369)
- \*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position other than P.

# The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 731)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.
   (→P. 620)

725

# The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 731)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
   (→P. 620)

Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

# **Emergency start function**

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.

Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

- 1 Set the parking brake.
- 2 Turn the power switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- 3 Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

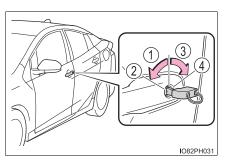
# If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted ( $\rightarrow$ P. 290) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

# Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key ( $\rightarrow$ P. 273) in order to perform the following operations:

- ① Locks all the doors
- ② Closes the windows (turn and hold)\*
- ③ Unlocks all the doors
- ④ Opens the windows (turn and hold)\*
  - \*: This setting must be customized at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 758)



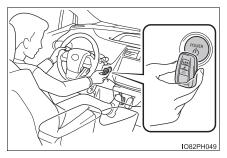
# Starting the hybrid system

- 1 Depress the brake pedal.
- 2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON mode. When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACCESSORY mode.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal

and check that and is shown on the multi-information display.





4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# 729

# Locking and unlocking the charging port lid Locking the charging port lid Close the charging port lid. (→P. 120) Lock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P. 727) The charging port lid can be locked if the steps 1 and 2 are performed in reverse. Unlocking the charging port lid Unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P. 727) Open the charging port lid. (→P. 120) Unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P. 727) Open the charging connector Unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P. 727) Push the charging connector lock switch. (→P. 163) The charging connector will be unlocked.

When trouble arises

# Stopping the hybrid system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

#### Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted.  $(\rightarrow P. 665)$ 

# Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 87)

## Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step  $\exists$  above. The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 369)

# When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated in the customization setting. If it is off, turn the function on. (Customizable features: →P. 758)
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function.  $(\rightarrow P. 289)$

WARNING

## When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows

Operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window.

Also, do not allow children to operate the mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.

# If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged. You can also call any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

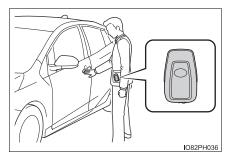
1 Vehicles with an alarm

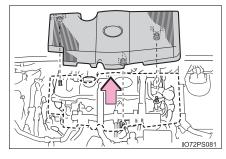
 $(\rightarrow P. 87)$ : Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and doors locked. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 89)

- 2 Open the hood. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 610)
- 3 Remove the engine cover.

Pull up the both ends of the cover vertically.



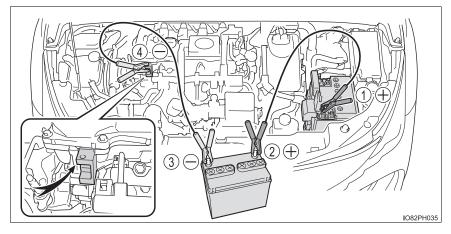


PRIUS PHV\_OM\_OM47C78E\_(EE)

731

4 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

- ① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.
- ② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.
- ④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the 12-volt battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.



- 5 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.
- 6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON mode.
- 7 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

733

- Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- To install the engine cover, conduct the removal procedure in reverse. After installing, check that the fixed pins are inserted securely.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

- When opening the cover of the positive (+) battery terminal  $\rightarrow$  P. 621
- Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
  - Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
  - Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.
- When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged
  - Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - Some systems may require initialization. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 767)
- When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

When the 12-volt battery terminals are removed, the information stored in the ECU is cleared. Before removing the 12-volt battery terminals, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

## Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

# When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery

- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- It may be impossible to unlock the charging port lid or locking and unlocking the charging connector immediately after the 12-volt battery is reconnected. In this case, carry the electronic key on your person and operate the charging port lid or charging connector lock switch again.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.

If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

● If the 12-volt battery discharges while the shift position is in P, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked. (→P. 683)

# When replacing the 12-volt battery

- Use a 12-volt battery that conforms to European regulations.
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN1), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (45Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (295A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
- If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and the hybrid system may not be able to start.
- For details, consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# WARNING When removing the 12-volt battery terminals Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury. Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery: • Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal. Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal. Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other. Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery. 12-volt battery precautions The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery: •When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body. Do not lean over the 12-volt battery. In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes. immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.

- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

# When trouble arises

735

# **NOTICE**

# When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans, etc.

# If your vehicle overheats

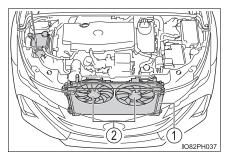
# The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 692) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

# **Correction procedures**

- If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes
- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.
- If you see steam: Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
   If you do not see steam: Carefully lift the hood.
- 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
  - 1 Radiator
  - 2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



When trouble arises

mergency **737** 

- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.
  - 1 Reservoir
  - 2 "FULL" line
  - ③ "LOW" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the temperature setting is adjusted to "LO" and

"A/C" switch (  $\bigcirc$  A/C ) is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If

it is difficult to check these, turn the "A/C" switch (  $\bigcirc$  ...) ) on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the fans are operating:

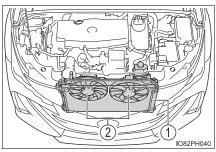
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

739

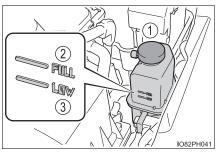
# ■ If "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display

- 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.
- 2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.
- 3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.
  - 1 Radiator
  - 2 Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- 4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.
  - (1) Reservoir
  - 2 "FULL" line
  - ③ "LOW" line



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

If water was added in an emergency, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.



# When trouble arises

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check if "Hybrid System Overheated" is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:

Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed:

The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

#### WARNING

# To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "Accessory", "Ignition ON" or mileage display ( $\rightarrow$ P. 217) on the main display and the "READY" indicator are off.

When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fans may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.

 Do not loosen the coolant reservoir caps while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.

High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

# NOTICE When adding engine/power control unit coolant Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system. To prevent damage to the cooling system Observe the following precautions: Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).

Do not use any coolant additive.

741

# If the vehicle becomes stuck

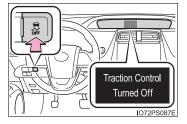
Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- 1 Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
- 2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.
- 3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.
- 4 Restart the hybrid system.
- Shift the shift position to D or R and release the parking brake.
   Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

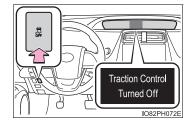
# When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press  $\overline{k}$  to turn off TRC. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 537)

Vehicles without panoramic view monitor



Vehicles with panoramic view monitor



# WARNING

# When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

#### When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

# NOTICE

#### To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the front wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

When trouble arises

Vehicle specifications	9	
	9-1.	Specifications
		Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)746
		Fuel information756
	9-2.	Customization
		Customizable features758

9-3. Initialization

Items to initialize ......767

745

# Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

# Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4645 mm (182.9 in.)
Overall width		1760 mm (69.3 in.)
Overall height <sup>*1</sup>		1470 mm (57.9 in.) <sup>*2</sup> 1490 mm (58.7 in.) <sup>*2</sup>
Wheelbase		2700 mm (106.3 in.)
Tread <sup>*1</sup>	Front	1530 mm (60.2 in.) <sup>*3</sup> 1510 mm (59.4 in.) <sup>*4</sup>
	Rear	1540 mm (60.6 in.) <sup>*3</sup> 1520 mm (59.8 in.) <sup>*4</sup>
Gross vehicle mass		1930 kg (4255 lb.)
Maximum permissi- ble axle capacity	Front	1060 kg (2337 lb.)
	Rear	1020 kg (2249 lb.)

\*1: Unladen vehicle

\*2: Overall height may differ depending on the target region.

\*3: Vehicles with 195/65R15 tires

\*4: Vehicles with 215/45R17 tires

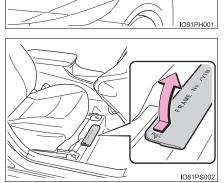
# Vehicle identification

# Vehicle identification number

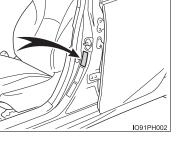
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



This number is also on the manufacturer's label.

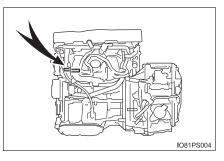


9

# **748** 9-1. Specifications

# Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.



# Engine

Model	2ZR-FXE
Туре	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	1798 cm <sup>3</sup> (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance	Automatic adjustment

# Fuel

T	
Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.
	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only
	Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 lmp.gal.)

# Electric motor (generation motor/traction motor)

Generation/traction motor

Туре	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	22.5 kW
Maximum torque	40 N•m (4.1 kgf•m, 29.5 ft•lbf)

Traction motor

Туре	Permanent magnet synchronous motor
Maximum output	53 kW
Maximum torque	163 N•m (16.6 kgf•m, 120.2 ft•lbf)

# Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Туре	Lithium-ion battery
Voltage	3.7 V/cell
Capacity	25 Ah
Quantity	95 cells
Nominal voltage	351.5 V

# Lubrication system

# Oil capacity (Drain and refill [Reference\*])

With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

\*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

# Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Toyota recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

0W-16:

API grade SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving" multigrade engine oil

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving", SN "Resource-Conserving" or SN PLUS "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40:

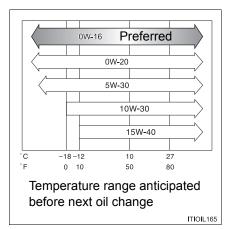
API grade SL, SM, SN or SN PLUS multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Toyota vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-16 oil is not available, SAE 0W-20 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-16 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

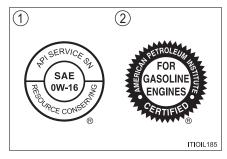
1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).

Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade. Lower portion: "Resource-

Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark



The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

9

# Cooling system

Gasoline engine	6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp.qt.)	
Capacity* Power control unit		1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		<ul> <li>Use either of the following:</li> <li>"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant"</li> <li>Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology</li> <li>Do not use plain water alone.</li> </ul>

\*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# Ignition system (spark plug)

Gap 0.9 mm (0.035 in.)	Make	DENSO FC16HR-CY9	
	Gap	0.9 mm (0.035 in.)	

# Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

# Electrical system (12-volt battery)

Specific gravity reading at 20°C	(68°F):	1.25 or higher If the specific gravity is lower than the standard value, charge the 12-volt bat- tery.
Charging rates	Quick charge	15 A max.
Charging rates	Slow charge	5 A max.

# Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.7 L (3.9 qt., 3.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

\*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.

If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

# 

# Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

9

# 54 9-1. Specifications

# Brakes

Pedal clearance <sup>*1</sup>	▶ Left-hand drive vehicles 119 mm (4.69 in.) Min.
	<ul> <li>Right-hand drive vehicles</li> <li>117 mm (4.61 in.) Min.</li> </ul>
Pedal free play	1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel*2	8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 SAE J1704 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 4

\*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

\*2: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.4 lbf).

# Steering

Free play Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

754

# Tires and wheels

# Type A

Tire size		195/65R15 91H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 36 psi)	
	Rear	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 35 psi)	
Wheel size		15 × 6 1/2J	
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

► Type B

Tire size		215/45R17 87W	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front	230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 33 psi)	
	Rear	220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm <sup>2</sup> or bar, 32 psi)	
Wheel size		$17 \times 7J$	
Wheel nut torque		103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

# Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Туре
Exterior	Back-up lights	16	А
	Vanity lights	8	А
	Front interior/personal lights	5	А
-	Rear interior light	8	В
	Door courtesy lights	5	А
	Luggage compartment light	5	А

A: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

B: Double end bulbs

# **Fuel information**

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



EU area:

You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:

You must only use unleaded gasoline.

Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

#### Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Toyota allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

- If your engine knocks
  - Consult any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

PRIUS PHV OM OM47C78E (EE)

#### 

#### Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle's fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as "E50" or "E85" and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle's fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.
- Notice about fuel

→P. 113

## **Customizable features**

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the navigation system, or at any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

#### Customizing vehicle features

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the parking brake set and the shift position in P.

#### Changing using the multi-information display

- 1 Press  $\langle$  or  $\rangle$  of the meter control switches, select
- 2 Press or v of the meter control switches, select

("Vehicle Settings"), and then press 💿.

- Press or of the meter control switches, select the item, and then press .
- Press or of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and then press .

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press  $\bigcirc$  .

#### Changing using the navigation system

- 1 Press the "SETUP" button.
- 2 Select "Vehicle" on the "Setup" screen and select "Vehicle customization".

Various settings can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

#### Customizable features

- ① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display
- ② Settings that can be changed using the navigation system
- ③ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, - = Not available

#### ■ Instrument cluster (→P. 198)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Sensor sensitivity for darken- ing the brightness of the instrument cluster depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	_	_	0
Sensor sensitivity for returning the brightness of the instru- ment cluster to the original level depending on the outside brightness	Standard	-2 to 2	_	_	0

#### **760** 9-2. Customization

# ■ Smart entry & start system and wireless remote control (→P. 277, 287)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Operation signal (emergency flashers)	On	Off	-	0	0
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	-	-	0
Time elapsed before the auto- matic door lock function is	30 seconds	60 seconds			0
activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked	30 3000103	120 seconds	_	-	0

## ■ Smart entry & start system (→P. 287)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	-	0	0
Number of consecutive door lock operations*	2 times	As many as desired	_	_	0

\*: If equipped

### ■ Wireless remote control (→P. 277)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wireless remote control	On	Off	-	_	0

### ■ Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 344)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
	Linked to the	Off			
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation	locking/ unlocking of the doors	Linked to operation of the power switch	_	_	0

## ■ Power windows (→P. 346)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Mechanical key linked opera- tion (open)	Off	On	_	_	0
Mechanical key linked opera- tion (close)	Off	On	-	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation (open)	Off	On	-	_	0
Wireless remote control linked operation (close)	Off	On	-	_	0
Mechanical key, wireless remote control linked opera- tion signal (buzzer)	On	Off	_	_	0

■ Reverse warning buzzer (→P. 376)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Single	Intermittent	_	_	0

#### ■ Turn signal lever (→P. 379)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Times of flashing of the lane change signal flashers		Off			
	3	5	-	-	0
		7	1		

## **762** 9-2. Customization

## ■ Automatic light control system (→P. 381)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 0	Level -2 to 2	-	0	0	
Time elapsed before head-		60 seconds				
lights turn off (follow me home	30 seconds	90 seconds	] –	_	-	0
system)		120 seconds				

## ■ AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (→P. 385)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Adaptive High-beam System	On	Off*	-	-	0
Clearance between a vehicle ahead and the	Standard	Narrow			0
shaded high beams			_	-	0
Vehicle speed at which the brightness and illu-	Approximately 120 km/h				0
the brightness and illu- minated area adjust- ment of the high beams changes mode	(75 mph) or more	Approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more	_	-	U
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	On	Off	_	_	0
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	On	Off	_	_	0

\*: Only high beam will be turned on or off.

### ■ Rain-sensing windshield wipers (→P. 392)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Wiper operation when the wiper switch is in the AUTO position	Rain-sensing operation	Intermittent operation linked to vehi- cle speed (with interval adjuster)	_	_	0

#### ■ RSA (Road Sign Assist) (→P. 433)

Function		Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
			No notification			
Notification	Excess speed Only visual	Visual and audible <sup>*1</sup>	0	-	0	
method			No notification			
	Others <sup>*2</sup>	Only visual	Visual and audible <sup>*1</sup>	0	-	0
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h	5 km/h (3 mph)	0		0	
		(1 mph)	10 km/h (5 mph)	0	-	U

\*1: If a speed limit with supplemental mark is exceeded, the warning buzzer does not operate.

\*2: Including No overtaking notification and No-entry notification

## ■ Toyota parking assist-sensor\* (→P. 476)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Detection distance of the front center sensors	Far	Near	-	_	0
Detection distance of the rear center sensors	Far	Near	-	_	0
Buzzer volume	3	1 to 5	-	_	0

\*: If equipped

### **764** 9-2. Customization

## ■ S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System)\* (→P. 500)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Near			
Obstacle detection range	Standard	Slightly far	-	-	0
		Far			
		Narrow			
Back-in parking space	Standard	Slightly wide	-	-	0
		Wide			
		Narrow			
Parallel parking space	Standard	Slightly wide	-	-	0
		Wide			

## \*: If equipped

## ■ BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)\* (→P. 458)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
Outside rear view mirror indi- cator brightness	Bright	Dim	-	Ι	0

## \*: If equipped

## ■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 548)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
A/C auto switching operation	On	Off	-	0	0
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to A/C auto switch oper- ation	On	Off	_	0	0

## ■ Remote Air Conditioning System (→P. 560)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
		Press once			
Operation using the " $\Lambda/C$ " but		Press twice			
Operation using the "A/C" but- ton on the wireless remote control	Press and hold for 0.8 seconds	Press and hold for 2.4 seconds	_		0
		Off			
Stopping the operation using the "A/C" button on the wire- less remote control		Press once			
	Press twice	Press and hold for 0.8 seconds			0
	FIESS WICE	Press and hold for 2.4 seconds			U
		Off			

## ■ Illumination (→P. 566)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3
<b>-</b>		Off			
Time elapsed before the inte- rior lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	-	0	0
5		30 seconds			
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	-	_	0
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	-	_	0
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	-	-	0
Footwell lighting	On	Off	-	-	0
Interior lights illumination con- trol	On	Off	-	_	0

In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the multi-information display will automatically be turned off.

The power switch is turned off.

• The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

#### **WARNING**

#### Cautions during customization

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

#### 

#### During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

#### Charge settings

Charge schedule	Setting the charging timer: $\rightarrow$ P. 173
Charge current	Changing the upper limit of the charging current: $\rightarrow P$ . 144
Traction battery heater	Setting "Traction Battery Heater" on/off: →P. 149

#### Maintenance system

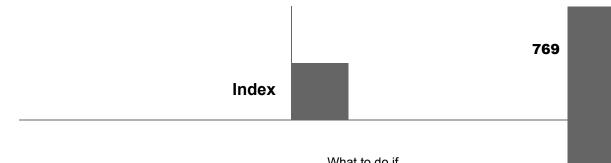
Tire pressure warning	Initializing the tire pressure warning system:
system	→P. 627

## Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Power window	When functioning abnormally	P. 347
Parking Support Brake func- tion (if equipped)	After reconnecting or chang- ing the 12-volt battery	P. 497
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) (if equipped)	After reconnecting or chang- ing the 12-volt battery	P. 525
Tire pressure warning sys- tem	<ul> <li>When rotating the tires on vehicles with differing front and rear tire inflation pressures</li> <li>When changing the tire inflation pressure by changing traveling speed or load weight, etc.</li> </ul>	P. 627

Vehicle specifications



what to do if
(Troubleshooting)770
Alphabetical index774

For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "Navigation system Owner's manual".

- Navigation system
  Audio/visual system
  Hands-free system (for cellular phone)
  Toyota parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

## What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



#### You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P. 273)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Toyota retailer or Toyota authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P. 276)



#### The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 665)
- Is the power switch in ON mode? When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P. 369)
- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 290)



#### The rear door cannot be opened

Is the child-protector lock set?

The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 280)

#### If you think something is wrong

#### The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 367)
- Is the shift position in P? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 374)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 288)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 728)
- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 731)

- The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches
- Is the window lock switch pressed? The power windows except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 346)

#### The power switch is turned off automatically

• The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 369)

#### A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing Are the driver and all the passengers wearing the seat belts? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 696)
- The parking brake indicator is on Is the parking brake released? ( $\rightarrow$ P. 380)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 690, 699)



### An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with alarm)

Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm? The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 87)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON mode or start the hybrid system.



#### A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle? Check the message on the multi-information display. ( $\rightarrow$ P. 699)



#### A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P. 690, 699.

### When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

● Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P. 707)



#### The vehicle becomes stuck

● Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 742)

## Alphabetical index

#### Α

A/C	548
Air conditioning filter	658
Automatic air conditioning	
system	548
Blower customization	552
Eco score (A/C score)	248
Humidity sensor	559
Remote Air Conditioning	
System	560
S-FLOW mode	550
ABS (Anti-lock Brake	
System)	535
Function	535
Warning light	691
AHS (Adaptive High-beam	
System)	
Air conditioning filter	658
Air conditioning system	548
Air conditioning filter	658
Automatic air conditioning	
system	548
Blower customization	552
Eco score (A/C score)	248
Humidity sensor	559
Remote Air Conditioning	
System	560
S-FLOW mode	550
Air intake vent	108
Cleaning	599

#### Airbag manual on-off

system51
Airbags 39
Airbag manual on-off
system51
Airbag operating conditions 45
Airbag precautions for your
child41
Airbag warning light 691
Correct driving posture
Curtain shield airbag
operating conditions
Curtain shield airbag
precautions43
General airbag precautions 41
Locations of airbags
Modification and disposal of
airbags44
Side airbag operating
conditions45
Side airbag precautions
Side and curtain shield
airbags operating
conditions45
Side and curtain shield
airbags precautions
SRS airbags39
Alarm87
Alarm87
Intrusion sensor90

#### Antenna

Smart entry & start system 287
Anti-lock brake system
(ABS)535
Function535
Warning light691
Approach warning447
Armrest 588
Assist grips 589
Audio input <sup>*</sup> .
Audio system <sup>*</sup>
Automatic air conditioning
system548
Air conditioning filter658
Automatic air conditioning
system548
Blower customization
Eco score (A/C score)248
Humidity sensor559
Remote Air Conditioning
System560
S-FLOW mode550
Automatic headlight leveling
system383
Automatic light control
system
AUX port <sup>*</sup>
Auxiliary boxes573

#### В

Back door	282
Back-up light	672
Replacing light bulbs	673
Wattage	755

Battery (12-volt battery) 620
Battery checking620
Exchanging734
If the 12-volt battery is
discharged731
Preparing and checking
before winter542
Replacing734
Warning light690
Battery (traction battery) 107
Air intake vent 108
Charging 119
Location 107
Specification749
Status indicator 121
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 458
Blind Spot Monitor function 466
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert
function470
function
Bluetooth <sup>®*</sup>
Bluetooth <sup>®*</sup> Bottle holders572
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders
Bluetooth®* Bottle holders

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

С
Care592, 598
Aluminum wheels593
Camera sensor403
Exterior592
Interior598
Radar sensor402
Seat belts 601
Water-repellent coating 593
Catch protection function 347
Chains543
Charging 119
Charging cable 124
Charging equipment119
Charging indicator123
Charging messages 191
Charging precautions
Charging procedure159
Charging time may
increase148
Charging timer function170
High voltage components 107
Information related to
charging display153
Opening and closing the
charging port lid120
Power sources
precautions 145
Power sources that can be
used143
Safety functions 155, 165
Solar charging system
When normal charging
cannot be carried out
Charging cable124
CCID (Charging Circuit
Interrupting Device)
Charging cable types125

If the charging cable cannot	
be unlocked 14	10
Indicator 12	27
Maintenance 13	33
Replacing the plug-cord 12	29
Safety functions12	26
Charging port11	19
Opening and closing12	20
Smart lid & connector	
locking system13	34
If the charging port lid does	
not open 13	37
Child restraint system	54
Child restraint system	
installation method6	37
Fixed with a seat belt6	38
Fixed with an ISOFIX lower	
anchorage	70
Points to remember	54
Riding with children	53
Using a top tether	
anchorage	72
Child safety	
12-volt battery precautions 62	22
Airbag precautions	11
Back door precautions 28	34
Charging precautions15	54
Child restraint system	54
How your child should wear	
the seat belt	
Installing child restraints6	37
Power window lock switch 34	
Power window precautions 34	
Rear door child-protectors 28	30
Removed key battery	
precautions66	
Riding with children	53
Seat belt precautions6	
Seat heater precautions 56	34

Child-protectors	.280
Cleaning592,	
Aluminum wheels	. 593
Camera sensor	.403
Exterior	. 592
Hybrid battery (traction	
battery) air intake vent	
Interior	
Radar sensor	.402
Seat belts	
Water-repellent coating	. 593
Clock	
Adjustment	
Coat hooks	
Combination meter	
Clock adjustment	
Main display	
Multi-information display	. 224
Warning lights and	
indicators	
Condenser	
Console box	
Consumption screen	
Coolant	
Capacity	.752
Checking	.617
Preparing and checking	
before winter	
Cooling system	
Engine overheating	
Hybrid system overheating	.739
Cruise control	
Dynamic radar cruise control	
with full-speed range	
Cup holders	
Curtain shield airbags	
Customizable features	.758
1	

U	
Daytime running light	
system	. 382
Deck board	. 575
Defogger	
Outside rear view mirrors	. 553
Rear window	. 553
Windshield	. 553
Dimension	. 746
Display	
Drive information	. 226
Dynamic radar cruise control	
with full-speed range	. 438
Energy monitor 227,	266
Head-up display	. 258
LDA (Lane Departure Alert	
with steering control)	. 427
Main display	. 216
Multi-information display	. 224
Parking Support Brake	
function	. 493
Pre-collision warning	. 411
RCTA detection display	. 458
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	. 434
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent	
Parking Assist System)	. 504
Toyota parking assist	
sensor	. 477
Warning messages	. 699
Do-it-yourself maintenance	. 607
Door courtesy lights	. 566
Location	. 566
Wattage	. 755

#### Е

ECB (Electronically	
Controlled Brake System)	535
Eco drive mode	453
Electric motor (traction	
motor)	94
Location	94
Specification	749

#### **Electric Power Steering**

(EPS)5	536
Function 5	536
Warning light6	391
Electronic key2	272
Battery-saving function2	289
If the electronic key does not	
operate properly7	727
Replacing the battery6	365
Electronically Controlled	
Brake System (ECB)	535
Emergency, in case of	
If a warning buzzer sounds6	390
If a warning light turns on6	390
If a warning message is	
displayed6	399
If the 12-volt battery is	
discharged7	731
If the electronic key does not	
operate properly7	727
If the hybrid system will not	
start7	725
If the vehicle becomes	
stuck7	742
If the vehicle is trapped in	
rising water6	
If you have a flat tire7	
If you lose your keys 273, 2	276
If you think something is	
wrong6	389
If your vehicle has to be	
stopped in an emergency 6	381
If your vehicle needs to be	
towed6	
If your vehicle overheats 7	737

Emergency brake signal536
Emergency flashers680
Emergency brake signal 536
Emergency tire puncture
repair kit707
Energy monitor227, 266
Engine
Accessory mode
Compartment613
Engine switch367
Exhaust gas precautions50
Hood610
How to start the hybrid
system
Identification number748
If the hybrid system will not
start725
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency 681
Ignition switch (power
switch)367
Overheating737
Power switch367
Engine coolant617
Capacity752
Checking617
Preparing and checking
before winter542

Engine oil	. 614
Capacity	.749
Checking	. 614
Oil pressure warning light	. 691
Preparing and checking	
before winter	. 542
Engine switch (power	
switch)	. 367
Auto power off function	. 369
Changing the power switch	
modes	. 369
If your vehicle has to be	
stopped in an emergency	. 681
Starting the hybrid system	. 367
EPS (Electronic Power	
Steering)	. 536
Function	. 536
Warning light	. 691
EV City mode switch	98
EV driving range	. 117
EV mode	95
EV/HV mode selection	
switch	98
Exhaust gas precautions	50

#### 780

Alphabetical index

F .	
Flat tire7	07
Floor mats	30
Fluid	
Brake7	54
Transmission7	53
Washer62	24
Fog lights3	91
Replacing light bulbs6	77
Switch3	
Follow me home system3	
Footwell lights5	
Front doors2	
Front fog lights3	
Replacing light bulbs6	
Switch3	91
Front passenger's seat belt	
reminder light6	
Front position lights	
Light switch	
Replacing light bulbs6	
Front seats3	
Adjustment	
Cleaning59	
Correct driving posture	
Head restraints	
Seat heaters5	
Front turn signal lights3	
Replacing light bulbs6	
Turn signal lever	
Fuel	
Capacity74	
Fuel gauge2	
Information	
Refueling	
Type74	
Warning light69 Fuel consumption238, 20	
Average fuel consumption23	
Current fuel consumption 20	
	55

#### 

#### G

Glove box ...... 570

#### н

Hands-free system (for	
cellular phone) <sup>*</sup>	
Head restraints	. 337
Head-up display	. 258
Headlights	. 381
AHS (Adaptive High-beam	
System)	. 385
Automatic headlight	
leveling	. 383
Follow me home system	. 382
Light switch	. 381
Replacing light bulbs	. 677
Heaters	
Automatic air conditioning	
system	. 548
Hybrid battery (traction	
battery)	
Outside rear view mirrors	. 553
Seat heaters	. 564
High coolant temperature	
warning light	. 692
High mounted stoplight	
Replacing	. 677
High-voltage components	. 107
Hill-start assist control	. 535
Hood	. 610
Hooks	
Coat hooks	. 588
Grocery bag hook	. 576
Retaining hooks (floor mat)	30

Horn340
HV mode95
Hybrid battery (traction
battery)107
Air intake vent 108
Charging119
Location107
Specification749
Status indicator121
Hybrid battery (traction
battery) air intake vent108
Cleaning599
Hybrid system94
Brake Override System354
Consumption screen 238, 269
Drive-Start Control
Emergency shut off system 108
Energy monitor227, 266
High voltage components 107
Hybrid System Indicator 230
If the hybrid system will not
start725
Overheating737
Plug-in hybrid system
precautions 107
Plug-in hybrid vehicle driving
tips114
Power switch367
Regenerative braking 103
Starting the hybrid system 367
Hybrid System Indicator230
Hybrid transmission373

•	
Identification74	
Engine74	8
Vehicle74	7
Ignition switch (power	
switch)36	7
Auto power off function 36	9
Changing the power switch	
modes36	9
If your vehicle has to be	
stopped in an emergency 68	1
Starting the hybrid system 36	7
Illuminated entry system 56	8
Immobilizer system7	4
Indicators20	8
Initialization76	7
Items to initialize76	7
Parking Support Brake	
function49	7
Power windows34	7
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent	
Parking Assist System) 52	5
Tire pressure warning	
system62	8
Inside rear view mirror 34	2
Instrument cluster light	
control 20	0
Interior lights56	6
Switch 567, 56	8
Wattage75	5
Intrusion sensor9	0
ISOFIX lower anchorages7	0

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

J	
Jack	.647
Positioning a floor jack	.612
Vehicle-equipped jack	.647
Jack handle	. 647
Jam protection function	. 347

#### Κ

Keyless entry2	277
Smart entry & start system 2	287
Wireless remote control2	277
Keys2	272
Battery-saving function2	289
Electronic key2	272
Engine switch3	867
If the electronic key does not	
operate properly7	27
If you lose your keys273, 2	276
Key number plate 2	272
Keyless entry2	277
Mechanical key2	273
Power switch3	867
Replacing the battery6	65
Smart entry & start system 2	287
Warning buzzer2	288
Wireless remote control2	272
Knee airbags	39

#### L

Language (multi-information
display)254
LDA (Lane Departure Alert
with steering control)423

#### Lever

Auxiliary catch lever	610
Hood lock release lever	610
Shift lever	373
Tilt and telescopic steering	
lock release lever	. 340
Turn signal lever	. 379
Wiper lever	. 392
License plate lights	. 381
Light switch	.381
Replacing light bulbs	.677
Light	
AHS (Adaptive High-beam	
System)	385
Door courtesy lights	566
Emergency flasher switch	680
Fog light switch	391
Follow me home system	. 382
Headlight switch	. 381
Illuminated entry system	568
Interior lights 567,	568
Interior light list	566
Luggage compartment	
light	283
Personal lights	567
Replacing light bulbs	
Shift lever light	. 566
Turn signal lever	. 379
Vanity lights	580
Wattage	755
Light bulbs	
Replacing	
Wattage	
Luggage cover	578

Multi-information display ...... 224

IVI
Main display216
Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance 607
Maintenance data746
Maintenance requirements 604
Malfunction indicator lamp 691
Master warning light699
Meter 198
Clock adjustment204
Combination meter198
Head-up display258
Indicators210
Instrument cluster light
control200
Main display216
Multi-information display 224
Warning lights209
Warning messages699
Microphone <sup>*</sup>
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers553
Outside rear view mirrors 344
Vanity mirrors580

#### Air conditioning system settings screen ......246 Audio system-linked display ...... 245 BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ..... 458 Display contents ...... 224 Drive information......226 Driving assist system information.....250 Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range ...... 438 Energy monitor ...... 227 Language ...... 254 LDA (Lane Departure Alert with steering control) ...... 427 Parking Support Brake Pre-collision warning......411 RSA (Road Sign Assist)...... 434 S-IPA (Simple Intelligent Parking Assist System) ...... 504 Settings......251 Toyota parking assist sensor......477 Warning message......250

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

## Navigation system\*

Ν

<b>O</b>
Odometer218
Oil
Engine oil749
Opener
Back door282
Fuel filler door 397
Hood610
Outside rear view mirrors 344
Adjustment344
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 458
Folding
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers553
Outside temperature
display216
Overhead console573
Overheating737

#### Ρ

P position switch374
Panoramic view monitor*
Parking assist sensors
Parking Support Brake
function 487
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent
Parking Assist System) 500
Toyota parking
assist-sensor476

Parking brake	. 380
Operation	. 380
Parking brake engaged	
warning buzzer	. 380
Parking lock	. 374
Parking Support Brake	
function	. 487
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	. 411
Enabling/disabling the	
system	. 415
Function	. 411
Warning light	. 692
Personal lights	. 566
Switch	. 567
Wattage	.755
Plug-in hybrid system	94
Driving tips	. 114
EV City mode	95
EV driving range	. 117
EV mode	95
EV/HV mode selection	
switch	98
Features	94
How to charge	. 159
HV mode	95
Hybrid battery (traction	
battery) charge mode	95
Power control unit coolant	. 617
Capacity	. 752
Checking	. 617
Preparing and checking	
before winter	
Radiator	. 619

Power outlets 581
Power sources143
Power steering (Electric
Power Steering)536
Function536
Warning light691
Power switch367
Auto power off function
Changing the power
switch modes369
If your vehicle has to be
stopped in an emergency 681
Starting the hybrid system 367
Power windows346
Catch protection function 347
Catch protection function 347 Door lock linked window
-
Door lock linked window
Door lock linked window operation
Door lock linked window operation

#### R

Radar cruise control
Dynamic radar cruise control
with full-speed range438
Radiator619
Radio <sup>*</sup>
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic
Alert)470
Alert)470 Blind Spot Monitor
,
Blind Spot Monitor
Blind Spot Monitor function466

#### Rear Crossing Traffic Alert

(RCTA)	470
Blind Spot Monitor	
function	466
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert	
function	470
Rear fog light	391
Replacing light bulbs	677
Switch	391
Rear passengers' seat belt	
reminder light	693
Rear seat	. 335
Rear turn signal lights	379
Replacing light bulbs	677
Turn signal lever	379
Rear view mirror	
Inside rear view mirror	342
Outside rear view mirrors	344
Rear view monitor system <sup>*</sup>	
Rear window defogger	
Refueling	
Capacity	
Fuel types	748
Opening the fuel tank cap	397
When the fuel filler door	
cannot be opened	
Regenerative braking	103
Remote Air Conditioning	
System	. 560
Replacing	
Electronic key battery	
Fuses	
Light bulbs	672
Tires	. 646
Wiper insert	
Road accident cautions	
Road Sign Assist (RSA)	400
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	433

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

S	

S-FLOW mode550
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent
Parking Assist System) 500
Seat back pockets574
Seat belts34
Adjusting the seat belt
Child restraint system
installation68
Cleaning and maintaining
the seat belt601
Emergency Locking
Retractor (ELR)
How to wear your seat belt 32
How your child should wear
the seat belt
Pregnant women, proper
seat belt use37
Reminder light and buzzer693
Seat belt pretensioners
SRS warning light691
Seat heaters564
Seats334, 335
Adjustment334
Adjustment precautions334
Armrest588
Child seats/child restraint
system installation67
Cleaning598
Front seats
Head restraint337
Properly sitting in the seat32
Rear seats335
Seat back pocket574
Seat heaters564

Sensor
AHS (Adaptive High-beam
System)385
Automatic headlight
system382
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 465
Camera sensor 401
Door handle277
Humidity sensor 559
Inside rear view mirror
Intrusion sensor90
LDA (Lane Departure Alert
with steering control) 423
Parking Support Brake
function476
Radar sensor 401
Rain-sensing windshield
wipers 393
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic
Alert function) 465
S-IPA (Simple Intelligent
Parking Assist System) 530
Toyota parking
assist-sensor 476
Service plug107
Service reminder indicators 208
Shift lever 373
Shift lever light566
Side airbags 39
Side doors 277
Side mirrors344
Adjustment344
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 458
Folding344
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers 553

Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs677
Turn signal lever
Side windows346
Water-repellent coating593
Simple Intelligent Parking
Assist System (S-IPA)500
Smart entry & start system 287
Antenna location287
Entry functions277
Starting the hybrid system 367
Smart lid & connector
locking system134
Snow tires542
Solar charging system182
Spark plug752
Specifications746
Speech command system*
Speed limiter 455
Speed limiter455 Speedometer216
Speed limiter 455
Speed limiter455 Speedometer216
Speed limiter
Speed limiter       455         Speedometer       216         SRS airbags       39         Steering wheel       340         Adjustment       340         Audio switches*       340         Meter control switches       199         Talk switch*       Telephone switches*
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*340Meter control switches199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*191TRIP switch218
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*340Meter control switches199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*TRIP switchTRIP switch218Stop lights
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*198Stop lights218Replacing light bulbs677
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*199Talk switch*199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*218Stop lightsReplacing light bulbsReplacing light bulbs677Storage feature569
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*199Talk switch*199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*218Stop lights677Storage feature569Storage precautions569
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*199Talk switch*199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*218Stop lights677Replacing light bulbs677Storage feature569Stuck569
Speed limiter455Speedometer216SRS airbags39Steering wheel340Adjustment340Audio switches*199Talk switch*199Talk switch*199Telephone switches*218Stop lights677Storage feature569Stock169If the vehicle becomes569

Switch
AHS (Adaptive High-beam
System) switch
Audio remote control
switches*
Camera switch*
Charging timer switch 173
Cruise control switch438
Door lock switches
Driving mode select switch 453
Emergency flashers switch 680
Engine switch367
EV City mode switch98
EV/HV mode selection
switch98
Fog light switch 391
Fuel filler door opener
switch
"HUD" (Head-up display)
switch260
Ignition switch367
Instrument cluster light
control switch200
LDA (Lane Departure Alert
with steering control)
switch426
Light switch
Meter control switches 199
Outside rear view mirror
switches344
P position switch 374
Power door lock switches 279
Power switch
Power window switch

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

Rear window and outside	
rear view mirror defogger	s
switch	553
S-IPA switch	503
Seat heater switches	565
Speed limiter switch	455
Talk switch*	
Telephone switches*	
TRIP switch	218
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance	
switch	445
VSC OFF switch	537
Window lock switch	346
Windshield wipers and	
washer switch	392
Wireless charger power	
supply switch	582
11.5	

#### Т

Tail lights
Light switch 381
Replacing light bulbs677
Talk switch <sup>*</sup>
Telephone switch <sup>*</sup>
Theft deterrent system
Alarm87
Double locking system
Immobilizer system74
Intrusion sensor90
Tire inflation pressure641
Maintenance data755
Warning light694
Tire pressure warning
system627
Function627
Initializing627
Installing tire pressure
warning valves and
transmitters627
Registering ID codes629
Warning light 694

Tires	626
Chains	. 543
Checking	626
Emergency tire puncture	
repair kit	.709
If you have a flat tire	.707
Inflation pressure	.641
Replacing	.646
Rotating tires	626
Size	.755
Snow tires	542
Tire pressure warning	
system	627
Warning light	
Tonneau cover	578
Tools	647
Top strap	72
Top tether anchorages	72
Towing	
Emergency towing	683
Towing eyelet	
Trailer towing	366
Toyota parking	
assist-sensor	476
Toyota Safety Sense	399
Traction battery (hybrid	
battery)	. 107
Air intake vent	. 108
Charging	. 119
Location	. 107
Specification	.749
Status indicator	. 121
Traction control (TRC)	535
Function	
VSC OFF switch	537
Traction motor (electric	
motor)	
Trailer towing	
Transmission	
Driving mode select switch	
Hybrid transmission	
P position switch	. 374

TRC (Traction Control)	535
Function	535
VSC OFF switch	537
Trip meters	218
Turn signal lights	
•	379

U

USB port\*

V	
Vanity lights	580
Wattage	755
Vanity mirrors	580
Vehicle data recording	10
Vehicle identification	
number	747
Vehicle Stability Control	
(VSC)	535
VSC (Vehicle Stability	
Control)	535
VSC+ (Vehicle Stability	
Control+)	535

## W

Warning buzzers
Approach warning447
Brake system 690
LDA (Lane Departure Alert
with steering control) 423
Open door280, 693
Parking Support Brake
function493
Pre-collision warning411
Radar cruise control 447
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic
Alert)458
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 433
Seat belt reminder 693
Shift position 375
Toyota parking assist
sensor480

\*: Refer to "Navigation system Owner's manual".

Warning lights20	9
ABS69	)1
Brake Override System69	95
Brake system69	90
Charging system69	90
Drive-Start Control69	95
Driver's seat belt reminder	
light69	93
Electronic engine control	
system69	)1
Electric power steering	
system 69	)1
Front passenger's seat belt	
reminder light69	93
High coolant temperature69	2
Low engine oil pressure69	)1
Low fuel level69	3
Malfunction indicator lamp 69	)1
Master warning light69	
Open door69	)3
Parking Support Brake	
function69	)5
PCS69	
PKSB OFF indicator69	)3
Rear passengers' seat belt	
reminder light69	
Seat belt reminder light 69	
Slip indicator69	)2
SRS69	)1
Tire pressure69	
Warning messages 69	9

#### Warning reflector storage

warning reflector storage	
space	
Washer	392
Checking	624
Preparing and checking	
before winter	542
Switch	392
Washing and waxing	592
Water-repellent coating	593
Wheels	643
Replacing wheels	646
Size	755
Window glasses	346
Window lock switch	346
Windows	346
Power windows	346
Rear window defogger	553
Washer	392
Windshield wipers	392
Handling the wiper arms	597
Rain-sensing windshield	
wipers	392
Replacing the wiper insert	662
Winter driving tips	542
Wiper insert replacement	
Wireless charger	582
Wireless remote control	272
Battery-Saving Function	
Locking/Unlocking	277
Remote Air Conditioning	
System	
Replacing the battery	665

Alphabetical index	791

